CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG			Page No 1	No of Pages 11
ORganization or Installation 5/3	Location LZ BEACH	Period Covered From Hour 0001 Date 1 AUG 70	To Hour 2400 Date 1 AUG 70	
5 BN. 46 INF 198 LIB	BT 537073			

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1		0001	(U) JOURNAL OPENED BY	MER	D.K
			1ST LT. PATTINSON AND SP4		
			KRAMMENHOEK		
2		0015	(C) FOX HOLE REPORT FOR 31 JULY	5 3/3	D.K.
			HHC 18/167 3/25 0/0 15/128 0/14		
			A 4/99 2/56 0/10 1/16 1/17		
			B 4/102 4/76 0/1 0/12 0/13		
			C 2/94 0/34 0/27 2/20 0/13		
			D 3/98 2/60 0/10 1/14 0/14		
			EM 3/75 0/8 2/53 1/12 0/2		
			ER 0/24 0/21 0/0 0/1 0/2		
			TOTAL 34/659 11/380 3/101 29/203 34/659		
3		0100	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF TO	M	D.K.
			SP4 BONSACK BY PFC GRECI	ARTY	A.E.
			ANNEX A P-1		
4		0200	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF TO	M	D.K.
			SP4 BONSACK BY PFC GRECI	ARTY	A.E.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year Intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 2 | No of Pages 11

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5 3/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIR.	LZ BEACH BT-537073	0001	3 AUG 70	2400	4 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
5		0300	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF TO	M	D.K.
			SP4 BONSACK BY PFC GRECI	ARTY	A.E.
			ANNEX A P 3		
6		0400	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF TO	M	D.K.
			SP4 BONSACK BY PFC GRECI	ARTY	A.E.
			ANNEX A P-4		
7		0500	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF TO	M	D.K.
			SP4 BONSACK BY PFC GRECI	ARTY	A.E.
			ANNEX A P-5		
8		0600	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF TO	M	D.K.
			SP4 BONSICK BY PFC GRECI	ARTY	A.E.
			ANNEX A P-6		
9		0630	(U) CPT H Decker and Set Rank	MIER	AR
			and Duty		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 3 | No of Pages 11

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5/Bn 46 Inf 198 Lib	BT-537075	0001	1 AUG 70	2400	1 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
10		0650	(U) SKY SPOT	5/3	DOC
			GRID 377057 HIT 5 TIMES		
			TIMES - 1815, 1827, 1844, 1844		
			0438 - TOTAL OF 25-500 LB		
			BOMBS		
			SQN/PLATOON TO SQN/BIVOUAC		
11		0655	(U) FROM BDE - AIR STRIKE	5/3	DK
			TO GO IN A 0900		
			GRID 339088		
			CLEARED BY S-3-WWII		
			SQN/PLATOON TO SQN/BIVOUAC		
12		0700	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 TH INF TO	AM	DK
			SGT LARK BY SQN/BIVOUAC	ARTY	AE
			ANNEX A P-7		
13		0800	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 TH INF TO	AM	DK
			SQN/CO HOPPER BY SQN/BIVOUAC	ARTY	AE
			ANNEX A P 8		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 4 | No of Pages 11

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Lt	LZ Beech BT-537073	0001	2 Aug 70	2400	2 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
14		0900	(U) Sit Reps For 5/46th Inf To	MM	DR
			SP4 Culpepper By SP4 Bennett	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-9		
15		1000	(U) Sit Reps For 5/46th Inf To	MM	DR
			SP4 Culpepper By SP4 Bennett	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-10		
16		1100	(U) Sit Reps For 5/46 Inf To	MM	DR
			SP4 Culpepper By SP4 Bennett	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-11		
17		1200	(U) Sit Reps For 5/46 Inf To	MM	DR
			SGT Clark By SGT Rawa	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-12		
18		1205	(U) TOT 0915 - Hel In 28 Fit In Air	S 2/3	DR
			Strike At Grid BT-339088		
			TOT 0900 - 24-500 Pounders		
			100% on Target		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL | Signature:

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 5 | No of Pages 11

ORganization or Installation: 5th/3 — 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf R

Location: LZ Bench — BT-537073

Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date 1 Aug 70 — To Hour 2400 Date 1 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
18	cont		100% until in 50 meters due to foliage. No sufficient BDA.		
			SP4 Culpepper to SP4 Blansett		
19		1215	(C) Air Cav Mission #44	S 2/3	DP
			02/0600 To 02/1800		
			UL BT-3803 LR BS5195		
			Night Hawk Mission #42		
			01/1900 To 02/0800		
			UL BT 3517 LR BT-3906		
			SP4 Culpepper to SP4 Blansett		
20		1255	(C) Passed to Lt. Howard at Bde. CG wanted Hoi Chanh operation. Not passed to Mission. Wanted all air units notified and box designated no fire zone.	S 2/3	DP
			GRID UL 2615 LR 3011		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG | Page No 6 | No of Pages 11

CONFIDENTIAL

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S Bn 46 Inf 198 Lt Inf Bde	LZ Bench BT-537073	0001	1 Aug 70	2400	1 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
20	Cont		011200 To 031800		
			LT Howard By LT Bockuk		
21		1300	(U) SIT Reps For 5/46th Inf To	m	DK
			LT Howard By SP/4 Blansett	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-13		
22		1400	(U) SIT Reps For 5/46th Inf To	m	DK
			SP/4 Culpepper By SP/4 Blansett	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-14		
23		1445	(U) Collect Weekly Plans To	S2/3	DK
			SP/4 Culpepper By SGT Rawls		
24		1500	(U) SIT Reps For 5/46th Inf To	m	DK
			SP/4 Culpepper By PFC McIntosh	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-15		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 7 | No of Pages 11

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S3/3 5Bn 46Inf 198Lib	LZ Beach BT-537073	1001	1 Aug 70	2400	1 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
25		1600	SIT REPS FOR 5/46th INF TO	m	DR
			SP/4 CULPEPPER BY SP/4 BLANKETT	ARTY	TR
			ANNEX A P 16		
26		1700	SIT REPS FOR 5/46th INF TO		
			SP/4 CULPEPPER BY SP/4 BLANKETT		
27		1800	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46th INF TO	m	DR
			SP/4 CULPEPPER BY SP/4 BLANKETT	ARTY	TR
			ANNEX A P-18		
28		1820	(U) ~~SIT~~ UDP'S CALLED TO BOE TO	m	DR
			SP/4 CULPEPPER BY SP/4 BLANKETT	ARTY	TR
			ANNEX A P-19		
29		1830	(U) 1LT DECKER AND SGT RAWL	MFR	DR
			OFF DUTY		
30		1830	(U) 1 ST LT. PATTISON AND SP4	MFR	D.K.
			KROMMENHOEK ON DUTY		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG | Page No 5 | No of Pages 11

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB	LZ BEACH BT-537073	0001	2 AUG. 70	2400	1 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
31		1845	(c) SABER 70 ON STATION	5 2/3	D.K.
			VR BOX 32 AND 33.		
			SP4 BONSACK BY PFC GRECI		
32		1900	(4) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	D.K.
			SP4 BONSACK BY PFC GRECI	ARTY	R.M
			ANNEX A P-20		
33		1930	(c) SABRE 70 BROKE STATION	5 2/3	D.K.
			COMP. BOX 32 AND 33 RESULTS-		
			GRID BT.355077 TRAIL NORTH		
			TO SOUTH BT. 382065		
			TRENCHLINE 100 M LONG		
			3-4 M. WIDE BT 368021		
			STREAMBED WITH RECENT		
			ACTIVITY.		
			SGT. SCHEETZ BY PFC GRECI		
34		2000	(4) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF. TO	m	D.K.
			SP4 BONSACK BY PFC GRECI	ARTY	R.M.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG | Page No 9 | No of Pages 11

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5/3 5BN 46 INF 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT- 537073	0001	1 AUG. 70	2400	1 AUG. 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
34	"CONT."	2000	(U) ANNEX A P-21		
35		2035	(C) TAM KY TOI: LINK	5/3	D.K.
			GRID 2712 HOI CHANH		
			KILLED 2VC THEN SPOTTED		
			20 VC CALLED ARTY. WILL		
			SWEEP 1ST LIGHT		
			SGT SCHEETS BY PFC GRECI		
36		2100	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 PLETEN BY SP4 KROMMENHOEK	ARTY	R.M.
			ANNEX A P-22		
37		2200	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 PLETEN BY PFC GRECI	ARTY	R.M.
			ANNEX A P-23		
38		2215	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT - 1 AUG.	5/3	D.K.
			HHC 18/167 3/25 0/0 16/127 9/15		
			A 14/97 3/56 0/10 3/18 0/3		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL | Signature:

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 6 | No. of Pages 11

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 2/3 5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT-537073	0001	1 AUG 70	2400	1 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
38	"CONT."	2215	(c) B 4/100 0 9/1 4/94 9/15		
			C 2/94 1/36 9/25 1/13 9/18		
			D 3/98 2/57 0/13 1/4 9/14		
			EM 3/75 0/8 2/53 1/11 0/3		
			ER 0/24 0/21 0/6 0/1 0/2		
			TOT. 34/655 8/203 3/104 24/268 0/80		
39		2220	(c) TOI: 2131 SNOOPY GHOST	5 2/3	D.K.
			GRID BT. 316131 NUMBER		
			OF PAKS LINK. MOVING		
			SOUTH EXPENDITURES		
			27x.81mm 17x105 AND		
			1 W.P.		
			SGT. SCHEETS BY PFC GRECI		
40		2300	(4) SITREPS FOR 5/4 CAV.	M	DK.
			SPY PLETEN BY PFC GRECI	ARTY	RM.
			ANNEX A P-24		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL | Signature:

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG				Page No 11		No of Pages 11	
ORganization or Installation CONFIDENTIAL 5 2/8 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.			Location LZ BEACH BT. 537073	Period Covered From Hour: 0001 Date: 1 AUG 70		To Hour: 2400 Date: 1 AUG 70.	
Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		Action Taken		Initials
41		2400	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF.		M		D.K.
			SP/4 PLETEN BY SP4 KROMMENHOEK		ARTY		R.D.
			ANNEX A P-25				
42		2400	(U) Journal Closed		SMFR		D.K
			BY 1ST LT. PATTINSON				
			AND SP4 KROMMENHOEK				
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3				Signature			

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 1 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:
Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931. All units continue to place maximum emphasis on patrols and manned & mechanical ambushes.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 311000 July to 011000 August 1970.
311000 at BT286086 Co A had urgent dustoff for one personnel who detonated enemy trip frag, evac'd to 27th surg.

311220 at BT245087 Co A rec enemy SAF, ret SAF & mortar fire, res: 1 US WIA, D/O to 91st Evac

311745 at BT295087 Co A had MA detonated, res: 1VC/NVA KIA.

311950 at BT423062 Co B eng 3 VC while in ambush position, VC returned approx 5 rds SAF, res: 1 VC KIA, 1 VC WIA, 1 VC evaded south, 2xAK47 CIA, VC WIA D/O to 91st Evac.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 011000 to 021000 August 1970.
TF(-) conducts food denial operations, interdicts known, and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program.

Co A: Conducts combined operations w/Co C in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206, emphasis on patrols & mechanical ambushes.

Co B: Moves by vehicle from FSB FAT CITY to Chu Lai at 10930 and conducts retraining.

Co C: Performs search & clear operations in conjunction w/Co A in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206, emphasis on patrols & mechanical ambushes.

Co D: Conducts search & clear operations in area bounded by BT3715 & BT3609. Maximum emphasis on patrols & manned & mechanical ambushes.

Co E: Recon: OPCON to Co D, performs recon mission in area bounded by BT3715,BT3609.

Mortars: 1 lt tn & hvy sec HILL 270
1 lt tn & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 in Chu Lai undergoing maintenance

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co B at Chu Lai w/72 personnel

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 2 US WIA

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 1 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #213-70

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORT: 31 July to 1 August 1970.

Agent report, 241800 July 1970, B rating, 70 VC of V/20 comp loc BT428027, mission to harass hamlets 4 & 5 of KY SANH ville, 31 Jul - 2 Aug.

Agent report, 240800 July 1970, B rating, 130 VC of 409 Sapper Bn, loc BT22[illegible], mission unk.

Agent report, 300600 July 1970, B rating, 130 VC of 402 Sapper Bn, loc:BT375080, KY THANH, mis: rocket MUI MIEU outpost & harass DUC BO hamlet of KY CHANH ville & KHUONG DAI & KH JONG THO hamlet of KY CHANH ville, between 31 Jul - 4 Aug.

Unknown, 311925, BS256970, Code B.

Unknown, 312020, BT245122, Bn CP, Code B, fired 18x8".

Unknown, 312023, BS296974, Code B, fired 18x8".

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 310700 July to 010700 August 1970.

a. 310715 Co A, BT245087, hvy MA detonated, res: 1xNVA KIA, wearing green uniform, 1xruckSack w/clothing & 1 chicom HG CIA.

b. 311000 Co A, BT285084, had 1 pers detonate trip frag, res: 1xUS WIA, D/O to 27th Surg.

c. 311220 Co A, BT285085, rec SAF fm unk size enemy force, Co A returned SAF & fired 81mm mortars, res: 1xUS WIA, D/O 91st Evac, enemy casualties unk.

d. 311745 Co A, BT295087, hvy MA detonated, res: 1xNVA KIA, body was stripped of clothing when Co A reached area.

e. 311745 Co A, BT423062, while on ambush, spotted 3 NVA, one w/SAF, res: 1xNVA KIA, 1xNVA WIA CIA, 2xAK50 CIA, 1xbillfold w/documents CIA, NVA WIA D/O to 91st Evac DOA 1915, documents ovac'd to 19[illegible]th MPU, confirmed NVA by documents from unit 125 (Chu Lai front).

f. 312220 HILL 270, BT421047, rec 5x60mm mortars from unk loc. HILL 270 & FAT CITY fired counter mortar guide, neg casualties.

3. (U) RADAR: 310700 July to 010700 August 1970: NONE

4. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 310700 July to 010700 August 1970:

EENT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0537	0627	1916	2005	0423	1923	02	01 Aug 70
0538	0627	1915	2005	0515	1901	00	02 Aug 70

Acknowledge

WARESZYNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

CONFIDENTIAL

PROPOSED PLANS FOR 4-7 AUG 70

Co A: Continues patrols and ambushes in AO bounded by BT2710 & BT3305. 4 Aug returns to Chu Lai for retraining.

Co B: Conducts retrain 1-3 Aug. CAS on 4 Aug from Chu Lai to LZ at BT278113. Conducts search and clear operations with emphasis on patrols and mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2414 & BT3006.

Co C: Continues operations with emphasis on patrols, manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3305.

Co D: Continues present search & clear operations from patrol base at BT326129 in area bounded by BT3014 & BT3409, emphasis on patrols, manned & mechanical ambushes.

E RECON: Remains OPCON to Co D, performs reconnaissance mission in area bounded by BT3014 & BT3409.

E MORTARS: 7 lt tn & hvy sec on HILL 270
1 lt tn & hvy sec on FAT CITY

Ground Surveilence: 1 AN/PPS-5 at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 w/Co D

Forward Toc remains at KY TRA.

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal File
For 1 Aug

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 1 | No of Pages 1

Organization or Installation: S 2/3 5 BN 46 INF | Location: APO 537077

Period covered — From: Hour 0001, Date 1Aug70 — To: Hour 2400, Date 1Aug70

CONFIDENTIAL

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	MFR	
			ASG: 0 - 30, WO - 1, EM -654, TOT -685		
			PDY: 0 - 30, WO - 1, EM -585, TOT -616		
4.	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
5.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
6.	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: JAMES D HAMILTON 1LT Adjutant

Signature: James D. Hamilton

DA FORM 1594

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No | No of Pages

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
S 2/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 L.I.B	BT 537073 Lz Beach	0001	1 Aug 70	2400	1 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			Summary		
			A Co. Conducts combined opns w/Co C in AO bounded by BT 2710 & BT 3206. A - NDP - BT 286086 Ambushes 1/A - BT 289090. 3/A - BT 291083.		
			B Co. Chu Lai Refit		
			C Co. Conducts Combined opns w/Co A - C - NDP - BT 286086 Ambushes 1/C - BT 285085.		
			D Co. Conducts SEARCH & CLEAR opns in conjunction with E Recon - Operating in AO bounded by BT - 3115 & BT 3609. D - NDP - BT 326129 Ambushes 2/D - BT 321129, 3/D - BT 323120 & 3/D - BT 322120.		
			E Recon. Combined opns with Co D - E Recon NDP BT 326129 E Medics. 16 tm & hvy sec N.11 270 & FSB FAT Cdy.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL

Signature: Donn Eitmann

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — Page No 2 — No of Pages 12

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 BN. 46 INF 198 LIB	LZ BEACH BT-537073	0001	2 AUG. 70	2400	2 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
6		0500	(C) Aitrep for 5/46 INF	M	D.K.
			Sgt. Zark by PFC Greci.	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-5		
7		0600	(C) Aitrep for 5/46 INF	M	D.K.
			Sgt. Zark by PFC Greci	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-6		
8		0610	(C) Aitre 73 on station	M	D.K.
			for first light VR on	ARTY	A.E.
			grid - 377037		
			Sgt. Zark by SP4 Bonnenstock		
9		0620	~~(C) 4.2 REPORT~~		
			(C) 4.2 REPORT		
			1) 1 5) 12		
			2) 0 6) 2		
			3) 12 7) 1		
			4) 13 8) 15		
			Relayed by PFC Greci.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty — Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 1 | No. of Pages 12

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 3/3 5 BN, 46 INF, 198 LIB	LZ BEACH BT-537073	0001	2 Aug. 70	2400	2 Aug. 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1		0001	(U) Journal opened by 1st Lt. Pattinson and Sp 4 Krommenhoek	MFR	D.K.
2		0100	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF Sgt Zark by P.J.C Greci Annex A P-1	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.
3		0200	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF Sgt. Zark by P.J.C Greci ANNEX A P-2	M ARTY	D.K A.E.
4		0300	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF Sgt. Zark by P.J.C Greci ANNEX A P-3	M ARTY	D.K. A.E
5		0400	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF Sgt. Zark by P.J.C Greci ANNEX A P-4	M ARTY	D.K. A.E

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG | Page No 3 | No of Pages) 2

CONFIDENTIAL

ORganization or Installation: S 3/3 5BN. 46INF. 198LIB.

Location: LZ BEACH BT- 537073

Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date 2AUG. 70 To Hour 2400 Date 2AUG. 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
10		0680	(U) 1ST LT. Pattinoon and SO4 Krommenhoek off duty.	MFR	D.K.
11		0630	(U) 1ST LT DECKER AND SGT PAWA ON DUTY	MFR	DR.
12		0700	(U) S.I Reps for 5/46th Inf To SP/4 Culpepper By SP/4 Blansett ANNEX A P-7	SM ARTY	DR AE
13		0725	(U) From BDE - Sky SPOTS BT-419018 - 1950hrs 4-500lBs Bombs BT-378061-2235hrs 9-500lB Bombs BT-383057-2255 12-500lB Bombs SP/4 Pleten To SP/4 BLANSETT	S 3/3	DR
14		0730	(C) SABRE 73 Tot 021620 White on VR SPOTTED MOVEMENT AT GRID BT-377037 - INSERTED	S 3/3	DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG | Page No 4 | No of Pages 12

CONFIDENTIAL

ORganization or Installation: S-3 | Location: [illegible] | Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date 2 Aug 70 To Hour 2400 Date 2 Aug 70

5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Lt Inf Bde | BT-537073

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
14	cont		Blues at 0640 - Extracted		
			Blues at 0723hrs From		
			PZ Nuc Results - Broken		
			Station at 0730		
			SP/4 Platen By, SP/4 Blansett		
15		0800	(u) Sit Rep for S/46th Inf To	SM	DR
			SP/4 Culpepper By SP/4 Blansett	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-8		
16		0850	(c) Tamky, Tac 011700 Hoi Chanh	S-2/3	DR
			Platoon while on patrol made		
			contact with unknow enemy		
			size force. Neg Friendly		
			casualties - Results 3 VC KIA		
			1 AK 47 CIA Extracted From		
			Bar This morning at 0800hrs.		
			Presently waiting For Trucks		
			at Tamky International Airport		
			Extract By Foot		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 5 | No of Pages 12

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5/3 5/46 Inf 198 LIB	BT-537073	0001	2 AUG 70	2400	2 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
16	cont		CRID OF INCIDENT BT-264124 SP/4 PLETEN BY SP/4 BLANCETT		
17		0855	(C) Team Ky - To 01/3203 Hoi Chanh's Platoon while on Ambush made contact with unknown size enemy force engaged with S.A.F. Results negative friendly casualties 3 VC KIA Neg weapons CIA CRID OF INCIDENT BT-273207	S/3	DR
19		0900	(U) SIT Reps for 5/46th Inf To SP/4 Culpepper By PFC McTavish Annex A D-9	mm Arty	DR TB
20		1000	(U) SIT Reps for 5/46th Inf To Set Lark By PFC McTavish Annex A D-12	mm Arty	DR TB

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 6 | No of Pages 12

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S Bn 46 Inf 198 LIB	BT-537073	0001	2 Aug 70	2400	2 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
21		1030	(C) NIGHT Hawk Box 42 02/1900 To 03/0600	S2/3	DR
			UL BT 3513 LR BT 3906		
			Air Cav Box 44		
			03/0600 to 03/1800		
			UL BT 3803 LR BT 5198		
			Approved By LT Decker		
			SP/4 Pleten To PFC McIntosh		
22		1100	(U) SIT Reps For 5/46th Inf To	m	DR
			PFC Cruz By SP/4 Blansett	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-11		
23		1115	(C) Time Request A UR on	S2/3	DR
			Grid BT 435020 - Reference		
			A Duo Bomb From Air Strike		
			Passed Grid To Slow Motion 2		
			Aka Informed Bn CO		
			SP/4 Culbreath By SGT Round		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 9 | No of Pages 12

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Lt Inf	AT-537073	0001	2 Aug 70	2400	2 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
24		1200	(U) Sit Reps For 5/46th Inf To	m	DM
			SP/4 Platten By SGT Rawa	ARTy	TB
			Annex A P 12		
25		1300	(U) Sit Reps For 5/46th Inf To	m	DM
			SP/4 Platten By SP/4 Rawa	ARTy	TB
			Annex A P. 13		
26		1340	(C) TIME - TOE 1343 STRIKE #6	S-2/3	DK
			3 Rocks Metal Detected		
			ETO W. GRID BT-429018		
			Rigg Clearance Because of		
			Friendly Wires		
			SP/4 Culpepper By SP/4 Blansett		
27		1400	(U) Sit Rep For 5/46th Inf To	m	DM
			SP/4 Cruse By SP/4 Blansett	ARTy	TB
			Annex A P. 14		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG				Page No 8	No of Pages 12
ORganization or Installation S/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 LIB		Location LZ BERCH BT-537073	Period Covered From: Hour 0001 Date 2 Aug 70 To: Hour 2400 Date 2 Aug 70		

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
28		1500	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO	m	DK
			S/4 COLDROPPER BY SP4 BLANCETT	ARTY	TR
			ANNEX A P-15		
29		1600	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO	m	DK
			SP4 COLDROPPER BY PFC MACINTOSH	ARTY	RM
			ANNEX A P-16		
30		1700	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO	m	DK
			SP4 COLDROPPER BY PFC MACINTOSH	ARTY	TR
			ANNEX A P-17		
31		1710	(U) CALLED NVAF'S TO BDE TO	m	DK
			SP4 COLDROPPER BY SGT RAWLS	ARTY	TR
			ANNEX A P-18		
32		1715	(C) INTELL FROM BDE	S/3	DK
			"B" RATING 010730 AUG 70 - 60VC		
			V/20 COMPANY: LOC AT BT		
			382124 K/A CHANNELL		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 9 | No of Pages 12

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5/3 5BN 46INF 198TH LIB	BT-537073	0001	2 AUG 70	2400	2 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
32	cont		MISSION: HARASS DUC FO		
			HAMLET ON 02 AUG		
			"B" RATING 010900 UNK VC		
			UNIT 170 VC LOCATED AT		
			BT-374096 Ky THANH		
			MISSION: ROCKET HARASS		
			Ky SANH HILL + Ky KHUONG		
			VILL		
			LT HARRIS TO SGT RAWA		
33		1800	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO	SM	DR
			SPY COLLECTION BY SPY BASKETT	ARTY	RM
			ATTACHED P-19		
34		1830	(U) 1ST LT DECKER AND SGT RAWA	MFR	DR
			OFF DUTY.		
35		1830	(U) 1ST LT. PATTINSON AND	MFR	D.K.
			SP4 KROMMENHOEK ON DUTY		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL | Signature:

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG				Page No 6	No of Pages 12
ORganization or Installation 5 2/3 5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.		Location LZ BEAR BT 537073	Period Covered From Hour 0001 Date 2AUG70	To Hour 2400 Date 2AUG70	

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
36		1900	(W) Aitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	DK.
			to 4/4 Bomack by	ARTY	R.M.
			PFC Greci		
			ANNEX A P-20		
37		2000	(W) Aitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			4/4 Bomack by PFC Greci.	ARTY	R.M.
			ANNEX A P-21		
38		2000	(C) C 1/52 C.A.	5 2/3	D.K.
			030700 AUG 70.		
			PZ - LZ Atinoon and		
			LZ Chippewa LZ-378056		
			5 lift birds - all of 6		
			1ST lift - 5 Birds LZ Atinoon		
			2ND lift - 3 birds LZ Atinoon,		
			2 birds LZ Chippewa		
			3RD lift - 2 birds LZ Chippewa		
			PAK COUNT C 1/52 LZ Atinoon 47,		
			LZ Chippewa 20		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG | Page No 1 | No of Pages 12

CONFIDENTIAL

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT-537073	0001	2 AUG. 70	2400	2 AUG. 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
38	"CONT."	2000	(C) SP4 Johnson by PFC Greci		D.K.
39		2005	(C) Pre-planned AIR	S 2/3	D.K.
			Strike 030930 AUG. 70.		
			GRID BT. 375080		
			Lt. Brown by PFC Greci		
40		2030	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT - 2 AUG. 70	S 2/3	D.K.
			HHC 18/167 6/25 0/0 12/148 0/14		
			A 4/99 2/59 0/10 2/15 0/15		
			B 4/100 0/0 0/1 4/84 0/15		
			C 2/94 1/37 0/26 1/13 0/18		
			D 3/98 2/60 0/13 1/13 0/12		
			EM 3/75 0/8 2/53 1/12 0/2		
			FR 0/24 0/21 0/0 0/1 0/2		
			TOT 34/675 11/210 2/103 24/266 0/78		
41		2100	(U) Aitrep for 5/46 INF.	M.	D.K.
			SP4 Bonsack by PFC Greci	ARTY	RM.
			ANNEX A P-22		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 12 | No of Pages 12

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 2/3 5BN. 46INF. 198LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	2 AUG. 70	2400	2AUG. 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
42		2200	(U) Sitreps for 5/46INF	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonack by PFC Greci	ARTY	R.M.
			Annex A P-23		
43		2300	(U) Sitreps for 5/46INF.	M ~~S-3~~	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonack by PFC Greci	ARTY	R.M.
			Annex A P-24		
44		2400	(U) Sitreps for 5/46INF.	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonack by PFC Greci	ARTY	R.M.
			Annex A P-25		
45		2400	(U) Journal Closed	MFR ~~S-3~~	D.K.
			by 1ST LT. Pattinson		
			and Sp4 Krommenhoek		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: WILLIAM M. WILBERLEY, CPT, INF

Signature: [signature]

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 1 | No of Pages 1

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 LIB S-2/3	BT 537073 Lz Beach	0001	2 Aug 70	2400	2 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			Summary		
			ACo - combined opns w/ CoC in AO bounded by BT 2710 & BT 3206		
			A - NDP - BT 286086. Ambushes 4/3/A - BT 289081, 4/1/A - BT-284085		
			BCo - Chu Lai for Retraining		
			CCo - combined opns w/ CoC.		
			C - NDP - BT 286086. Ambushes. 3/C - BT 285084.		
			D Co - Combined opns w/ ER in AO bounded by BT 3115 & BT 3609. D - NDP BT 326129. Ambushes 3/D - BT 323119, 4/3/D - BT-328120.		
			ER - Combined opns w/ CoD. Emodges 1/4 Tm 1 hvy cec H-11 270 & FSB Falcon by		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			Page No 1	No of Pages 1
Organization or Installation	Location	Period covered		
		From		To
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS538071	Hour 0001 / Date 2Aug70		Hour 2400 / Date 2Aug70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	MFR	
			ASG: 0 - 30; WO - 1; EM -654; TOT -685 — PDY: 0 - 30; WO - 1; EM -589; TOT -620		
4.	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel.	MFR	
			1 - 91B20 E4 HHC		
5.	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.		
7.	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty
JAMES D HAMILTON 1LT Adjutant

Signature
James D. Hamilton

DA FORM 1594

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 2 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #214-70

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORT: 1 to 2 August 1970: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 010700 to 020700 August 1970.

0?2035 Aug rec from TAM KY HOI opns, vic ET2712, killed 2 VC, spotted 20, call arty, swept area, neg results.

3. (C) RADAR: 010700 to 020700 August 1970.

012131, observed unk number moving N-S, BT516131, exp 27x81mm mortars and 17x105s.

4. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 010700 to 020700 August 1970.

EMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0538	0627	1915	2005	0515	1901	00	02 Aug 70
0538	0628	1915	2004	0505	1935	01	03 Aug 70

Acknowledge

MARESZYNSKI
LTC

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVIF-BOZ 2 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:
Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931. All units continue to place maximum emphasis on patrols and manned & mechanical ambushes.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 011000 to 021000 August 1970: NONE

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 021000 to 031000 August 1970.
TF(-) conducts food denial operations, interdicts known, and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program.

Co A: Conducts combined operations w/Co C in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206, emphasis on patrols & mechanical ambushes.

Co B: Conducting retrain at Chu Lai. Reaction force for Bn.

Co C: Performs search & clear operations in conjunction w/Co A in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206, emphasis on patrols & mechanical ambushes.

Co D: Conducts search & clear operations in area bounded by BT3115 & BT3609. Maximum emphasis is on patrols & manned & mechanical ambushes.

Co E:
Recon: OPCON to Co D, performs recon mission in area bounded by BT3115, BT3609.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy gun HILL 270
1 lt tm & hvy gun FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/TPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/TPS-5 in Chu Lai undergoing maintenance

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co B at Chu Lai w/72 personnel

6. (C) CASUALTIES: NONE

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3 Officer

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 1 | No of Pages 13

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT537073	0001	3 AUG 70	2400	3 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1		0001	(U) Journal opened by 1ST LT Pattinson and SP4 Krommenhoek	MFR	D.K.
2		0100	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonack by PFC Greci Annex A P-1	m ARTY	D.K. A.E.
3		0200	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonack by PFC Greci Annex A P-2	m ARTY	D.K. A.E.
4		0300	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonack by PFC Greci Annex A P-3	m ARTY	D.K. A.E.
5		0400	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonack by PFC Greci Annex A P-4	m ARTY	D.K. A.E.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 2 | No of Pages 13

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
52/3 5 BN. 46 INF 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH RT- 537073	0001	3 AUG. 70	2400	3 AUG. 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
6		0500	(U) Nitrogen for 5/46 INF	M	D.K.
			Ap4 Bonack by PFC Greci	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-5		
7		0545	(C) 4.2 Report	52/3	D.K.
			1) 1 5) 12		
			2) 0 6) 2		
			3) 12 7) 0		
			4) 13 8) 14		
8		0600	(U) Nitrogen for 5/46 INF	M	D.K.
			Ap4 Bonack by PFC Greci	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-6		
9		0630	(U) 1st Lt. Pattinoonoon	MER	D.K.
			and Ap4 Krommenhoek		
			off duty.		
10		0630	(U) 1st Lt. Jones and Sgt. RAWA	MER	
			ON DUTY		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG			Page No 3	No of Pages 3
ORganization or Installation 5 BN 46 INF 198 LIB.		Location LZ BEACH BT. 537073	Period Covered From / To Hour 0001 Date 3AUG 70	Hour 2400 Date 3AUG 70

CONFIDENTIAL

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
10		0635	(C) WARLORD 23 ON STATION	S 2/3	DTR.
			FOR VR BOX 32, 33, 44		
			SGT LARK BY PFC GRECI		
11		0700	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO	VM	DTR
			SP4 CULPEPPER BY SP4 BLANSETT	ARTY	AE
			ANNEX A P-7		
12		0800	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO	VM	DTR
			SP4 CRUZ BY SET RAIND	ARTY	AE
			ANNEX A P-8		
13		0830	(U) HELIX 01 - BOA for	S 2/3	DTR
			AIR STRIKE GRID 375080		
			TOT 021418 COMPLETE		
			021432 SHOOT AND SCOOT		
			SOF ON TARGET SOF WITH		
			4 AC FLY - RESULTS ONE		
			SECOND - FIRE		
			4 AC NORTH BY SP4 BLANSETT		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL

Signature:

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 4 | No of Pages

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S/3 5Bn 46Inf 198Lib	BT-537073	0001	3Aug70	2400	3Aug70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
14		0900	(U) Sit Recs for 5/46th Inf To:	S3	DR
			PFC Cruz By SP/4 McIntosh	ARTY	TR
			Annex A P-9		
15		1000	(U) Sit Recs for 3/46th Inf To	S3	DR
			PFC Cruz By Set Rawa	ARTY	TR
			Annex A P-10		
16		1015	(U) Hvy Lift 24 - Air Strike	S 2/3	DR
			BT 375080 TOT 0940		
			Complete 0950 - Dropped		
			28 - 500 lbs Bombs		
			BOA Destroyed 1 Bunker		
			and 2 Tunnels		
			PFC Cruz By Set Rawa		
17		1025	(C) Lt Tin - Hooks		
			National Police and P.F		
			operation - 03/0800 To 03/1800		
			BT 415085 To 395115 To		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — Page No 6 — No of Pages 7

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5/46th INF 198LIB	BT 537073	0001	3 Nov 70	2400	3 Nov 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
21		1300	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO	M	DR
			SP4 PLATEN BY PFC ABEL	ARTY	TB
			ANNEX A 13		
22		1400	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO	M	DR
			SP4 MASTEN BY PFC ABEL	ARTY	TB
			ANNEX A P 14		
23		1500	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO	M	DR
			SP4 MASTEN BY PFC ABEL	ARTY	TB
			ANNEX A P-15		
24		1555	(C) UNIT'S	5/3	DR
			BT 325039 TOT 1545		
			AT EXPENDED 27-105s-8-175s		
			BS 310987 12-105s 8-8"		
			BS 286989 12-105 9-8"		
			BT-243135-36, 105s 18-8"		
			8-175s		
			LT HARRIS BY SGT RAMOS		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty — Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

UNIT STAFF CONFIDENTIAL				Page No 7	No of Pages
Organization or Installation 5/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198th LIB	Location LZ BEACH BT-537073	Period Covered From Hour: 0001 Date: 3 Dec 70 To Hour: 2400 Date: 3 Dec 70			

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
25		1600	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO:	MM	DK
			SP/4 WRITTEN BY SP/4 BLANCHETT	ARTY	TR
			RANGE A P-16		
26		1655	(U) CALLED NDP'S FOR A, C, D,	MM	DK
			ER TO SP/4 COLEPPER BY	ARTY	RM
			SGT RAWN		
			ANNEX A P 17		
27		1700	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO	MM	DK
			SP/4 COLEPPER BY SGT RAWN	ARTY	RM
			ANNEX A P-18		
28		1715	(C) LAM TIN OPERATION	5/3	DK
			03/1700 TO 04/0700 PLT OF		
			THE 104 WORKING IN BOX		
			260120 270103, 394129		
			380140		
			MPFF OPERATION RESULTS		
			4 DRAFT DODGERS		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL

Signature:

DA FORM 1594 (R)

BATTALION (OR BRIGADE) JOURNAL OR DESTROYER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — Page No. — No. of Pages

Organization or Station	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5/13 5th Rgt 46th Inf 198th Lt Bde	LZ Bird BT 537077	0001	3 Aug 70	2400	3 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
28	Cont		SP4 C. Loepker Rq PFC ARCI		
29		1800	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	DR
			SP4 Bonsack by PFC Arci	ARTY	RM
			Annex A P-19		
30		1830	(U) 1ST LT. JONES AND SGT. RAWA	MFR	D.K.
			OFF DUTY		
31		1830	(U) 1ST LT. PATTINSON AND	MFR	D.K.
			SP4 KROMMENHOEK ON DUTY		
32		1845	(C) WARLORD 23 ON STATION	S 2/3	D.K.
			FOR VR BOX 44 AND 33		
			SGT. LARK BY PFC GRECI		
33		1900	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonsack by PFC Greci	ARTY	R.M.
			Annex A P-20		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty — CONFIDENTIAL — Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 9 | No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered			
		From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5 2/3 SBN 46 INF. 198 LIB	LZ BEACH BT. 537073	0001	2 AUG 70	2400	3 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
34		1905	(C) Warlord 23 comp. VR of Box 33 and 44 with neg. results SP4 Bonsack and PFC Greci	5 2/3	DK.
35		1910	(C) LATE ENTRY TOI: 031630 While in patrol base A & C rec. 5 rds. 60mm mortar from grid BT- 283078 A & C ret. fire with small arms and mortars Box. 0800 meters. Swept area with neg. results Neg. casualties. BT.- 286086 SP4 Bonsack by Sgt Krommenhoek	5 2/3	D.K.
36		1920	(C) AIR CAV REQUEST Box 41 040600 - 041800	5 2/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 10 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 416.	LZ BEACH BT - 537073	0001	3 AUG. 70	2400	3 AUG. 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
36	"CONT"	1920	(C) UL 2904 UR 3904	S 2/3	DK.
			LR 2696 LR 2995		
			approved by Lt. Pattison		
			Sgt. Lark by PFC Greci		
37		1925	(C) UR1 BT. 221228 LARGER	S 2/3	D.K.
			THAN CODE D. ARTY WILL		
			NOT FIRE UPON BECAUSE OF		
			SIZE		
			SGT LARK BY PFC GRECI		
38		2000	(C) Airreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Ap4 Bonsak by PFC Greci	ARTY	R.M.
			Annex A P-21		
39		2007	(C) Requests for Air Strike	S 2/3	D.K.
			GRID BT 295065 BT 327046		
			Beacon Drops BT-318036		
			BT 238063 BT 260050		
			Sgt. Lark by PFC Greci		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL | Signature:

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

[illegible] JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG		Page No 11	No of Pages 13

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered			
		From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5 2/3	LZ BEACH				
5BN 46 INF 198LIB	BT 537073	0001	3AUG 70	2400	3AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
40		2100	(U) Aitreps for 5/46 INF	m	D.K.
			Ap4 Bonsack by PFC Greci	ARTY	R.M.
			Annex A P-22		
41		2105	(U) HHC 18/108 4/24 0 14/129 0/5	5 2/3	D.K.
			A 3/99 2/56 0/11 1/17 0/5		
			B 4/99 0 0/1 4/83 0/5		
			C 2/94 1/36 0/25 1/15 0/18		
			D 3/100 2/62 0/13 1/13 0/12		
			FM 3/5 0/7 2/53 1/13 0/2		
			ER 0/24 0/20 0 0 0/4		
			TOT. 33/659 9/207 2/103 22/270 0/81		
42		2200	(U) Aitreps for 5/46 INF	m	D.K.
			Ap4 Bonsack by PFC Greci	ARTY	RM.
			Annex A P-23		
43		2220	(U) INTELL FROM LETINH	5 2/3	D.K.
			ITEM #1 From S-2		
			DATED 031815 C/3 RATING		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

[redacted]	Page No 12	No of Pages 13

Designation or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
S 3/3	LE BEACH	Hour	Date	Hour	Date
SBN. 46 INF 198 LIB.	BT- 537073	0001	3 AUG. 70	2400	3 AUG. 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
43	"CONT"	2220	(c) On 021830 Aug. 70		
			1 VC Plt., title and		
			commander unk.,		
			appeared at BT 423023		
			mission - to destroy		
			Chu Lai air strip		
			NOW - 5 AUG. 70. Individual		
			wpns. Comment - maybe		
			V-20		
			ITEM #2 from S-2		
			DATED 031815 C/3 RATING		
			On 022300 Aug. 70 3 VC		
			approached fence		
			around Chu Lai air		
			strip but were		
			discouraged by an		
			electric light which		
			illuminated the area.		
			Lt. Ackels by Lt Kommerock		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered
S 3/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT. 537073	From: DTG 030001 AUG 70 To: DTG 032400 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
44		2300	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Ap4 Bonsack by PFC Greci	ARTY	R.M.
			Annex A P-24		
45		2400	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Ap4 Bonsack by PFC Greci	ARTY	R.M.
			Annex A P-25		
46		2400	(U) Journal Closed by	MFR	D.K.
			1st Lt. Rattinson ~~by~~ and		
			Ap4 Krommenhoek		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: [redacted], CPT, INF, S3

Signature: [redacted]

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDE-BCZ

2 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:
Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program in conjunction with RF Co #931. Co C 1-52nd Inf becomes OPCON to 5-46th Inf. Co B, 5-46th Inf becomes OPCON to 1-52nd Inf. All units continue to place maximum emphasis on patrols and manned & mechanical ambushes.

2. (U) CONTACTS: 021000 to 031000 August 1970: NONE

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 031000 to 041000 August 1970.
TF(-) conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program.

Co A: Moves by air from PZ at BT284084 to Chu Lai East on 040700 to conduct retrain.

Co B: On 040700 becomes OPCON to 1-52nd Inf.

Co C: Performs search and clear operations in conjunction with Echo Recon in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206. Emphasis is on patrols and manned & mechanical ambushes.

Co D: Conducts search & clear operations in conjunction w/Co A in area bounded by BT3115 & BT3609. Maximum emphasis is on patrols & manned & mechanical ambushes.

Co E:-
Recon: Moves by air on 040700 to link up with Co C at BT325120, LZ BT288086. Performs recon mission in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206.

Co C, 1-52nd Inf: Combat assaults to LZ at BT378058. Performs search and clear operations in area bounded by BT3608 & BT3904. OPCON to 5-46th Inf.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270
1 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 in Chu Lai undergoing maintenance

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A at Chu Lai w/61 personnel

6. (C) CASUALTIES: NONE

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3 Officer

CONFIDENTIAL

Jouing 1

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVE-BZ 3 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #215-70

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORT: 2 to 3 August 1970.

Unknown, (BT374096), VC unit, 170 VC, mission: to harass KY SANH Ville and KY KHUONG Ville.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 020700 to 030700 August 1970.

a. 011700 (late report), Ref: Hoi Chanh contact, 1 Aug, swept area, res: 3xVC KIA & 1xAK47 CIA. grid BT264124.

b. 012203 (late report), Ref: Hoi Chanh plt made contact, unk size force, res: 3 VC KIA, neg friendly casualties, grid BT223207.

3. (U) RADAR: 020700 to 030700 August 1970: NONE

4. (C) TMT REPORT: 020700 to 030700 August 1970.

021355, 3 pers w/metal, moving E-W, BT429016, neg clearance.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 020700 to 030700 August 1970.

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM
0538	0628	1915	2004	0605	1935	01
0538	0628	1915	2004	0652	2008	03

Acknowledge

WERESZYNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

HATCHER
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

WEEKLY ORDER OF BATTLE SUMMARY 3 August 1970

UNIT	STRENGTH	LOCATION	DATE	SOURCE
QUANG TIN (P) FORCES				
402nd Sapper Bn (-)	210	BT3708	30 Jul 70	AR
78th Mct (Arty) Bn (-)	150	BS4099	02 Jul 70	AR
706th LF Co	60	BT2811	15 Jul 70	CH
V-14 LF Co	65	BT2913	28 Jul 70	AR
74th LF Co	50	BT3706	27 Jul 70	AR
75th (VIC) LF Co	56	BT2714	15 Jul 70	CH

Enemy initiated Activity

Remained light during the past week with very little contact.

S-2 Assessment

The level of activity will probably continue to be low during the coming week with possible harassing tactics stepped up during the low illum period. Most of the enemy's efforts will probably be toward gathering of food and supplies in preparing for the coming monsoons.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 1 | No of Pages 1

Organization or Installation	Location	Period covered			
		From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS538071	0001	3Aug70	2400	3Aug70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	MFR	
			ASG — PDY		
			0 - 30 — 0 - 30		
			WO - 1 — WO - 1		
			EM -653 — EM -587		
			TOT -684 — TOT -618		
4.	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel.	MFR	
			2 -11B10 E3 Co A		
			2 -11C10 E3 Co B		
			1 -11D10 E3 Co C		
			1 -11B10 E3 Co D		
			1 -76Y20 E4 Co D		
5.	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7.	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: JAMES D HAMILTON 1LT Adjutant

Signature: James D. Hamilton

DA FORM 1594

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG CONFIDENTIAL			Page No	No of Pages
ORganization or Installation 5 2/3 5Bn 46Inf 198LIB	Location BT 530073 LZ Beach	Period Covered From Hour: 0001 Date: 3 Aug 70 To Hour: 2400 Date: 3 Aug 70		

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			Summary		
			ACo - Conducts combined opns w/CoC in AO bounded by BT 2910 & BT 3206. A- NDP - BT 286086. Ambushes 1/C-BT 292085, 4/1/A-BT 289089, 3/A-BT 288083,		
			BCo - Chu Lai Refit		
			CCo - Conducts combined opns w/CoA - C - NDP BT 286086. Ambushes 3/C-BT 286085.		
			DCo - Conducts search & clear opns in conjunction w/ER in AO bounded by BT 3115 & BT 3609. D- NDP BT 326129 Ambushes 3/D-BT 325115. 3/3/D-BT 323120, 4/3/D. BT 329113.		
			ERecon: operating with DCo - NDP - BT 286086.		
			EMortars - 1Lt tm 1hvy sec		
			Hill 270 - FSB Faith		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL

Signature: Don Cattman

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 1 | No. of Pages 12

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 2/3 5 BN, 46 INF 19818	LZ BEACH BT-537073	0001	2 Aug. 70	2400	2 Aug. 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1		0001	(U) Journal opened by 1st Lt. Pattinson and Sp 4 Krommenhoek	MFR	D.K.
2		0100	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sgt Zark by PJC Greci Annex A P-1	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.
3		0200	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sgt. Zark by PJC Greci ANNEX A P-2	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.
4		0300	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sgt. Zark by PJC Greci ANNEX A P-3	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.
5		0500	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sgt. Zark by PJC Greci ANNEX A P-4	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years

DA FORM 1594 (R)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG			Page No 1	No of Pages
ORganization or Installation S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	Location LZ BEACH BT. 537073	Period Covered From: Hour 0001, Date 4 AUG. 70 To: Hour 2400, Date 4 AUG. 70		

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1		0001	(U) Journal Opened by 1st Lt. Pattinson and Sp4 Krommenhoek	MER	D.K.
2		0100	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonsack by PFC Greci Annex A P-1	M ARTY	D.K. M.G.
3		0200	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonsack by PFC Greci Annex A P-2	M ARTY	D.K. M.G.
4		0300	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonsack by PFC Greci Annex A P-3	M ARTY	D.K. M.G.
5		0400	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonsack by PFC Greci Annex A P-4	M ARTY	D.K. M.G.

ed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 2 | No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 BN 46 INF. 198 BDE	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	4 AUG. 70	2400	4 AUG. 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
6		0405	(C) LATE ENTRY TOR. 0105		
			SENT SNIPER REPORT TO		
			BDE.		
			SGT LARK BY SP4 KRUMMENHOER		
7		0500	(U) Artrep for 5/46 INF.	M	P.K
			Ap4 Bonsack by PFC Greci	ARTY	M.G.
			Annex A P-5		
8		0546	(C) Blue Spot 24 on	52/3	D.K.
			station for VR of Bx 44		
			Sgt. Sheets by PFC Greci		
9		0600	(U) Artrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Ap4 Bonsack by PFC Greci	ARTY	M.G.
			Annex A P-6		
10		0605	(C) 4.2 REPORT	52/3	D.K.
			1) 1 2) 0 3) 12 4) 13		
			5) 14 6) 8 7) 0 8) 22		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 3 | Date of Entry

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered			
		From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5/3	LZ BEACH				
5 BN 46 INF. 198 LIB.	BT- 537073	0001	4 AUG. 70	2400	4 AUG. 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
10	"CONT."	0605	Sgt. Lark by PFC Greci		DK.
11		0607	(c) SKY SPOTS	5 2/3	D.K.
			GRID T.O.T. EXP	S	
			311997 0215 10x 500LB.		
			285970 0207 7x 500LB.		
			318036 0140 5x 500LB.		
			Sgt. Lark by PFC Greci		
12		0620	(c) BLUE GHOST 24 BROKE	5 2/3	D.K.
			STATION. NEG RESULTS		
			Sgt. Ackers by PFC Greci		
13		0630	(u) 1ST Lt. Pattinson and	MER	DK.
			Spc Krommenhoek off Duty		
14		0630	(u) 1stLt Jones and Sgt Rawa	MER	DK
			on Duty		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered			
		From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
S/13 SRA 46 INF 198 LIB	LZ BETA BT-537073	1001	4 AUG 70	2400	4 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
15		0700	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46 TH INF TO SP4 COLPEPPER BY PFC ABEL ARMEVA P-7	M ARTY	DR MAB
16		0714	(C) TMF - STRING 6" 13 PACKS MOVING E TO W GRID BT 429018 & BT 434019 NEG POLITICAL CLEARANCE SP4 PLETEN BY PFC ABEL	S 2/3	DR
17		0735	(C) Foxhole Report.	S 2/3	DR

ARC	16/144	18/167	3/25	0/0	15/197	0/15
A	6/156	4/67	2/56	0/10	2/18	0/13
B	6/154	4/106	0/0	0/27	4/84	0/15
C	6/154	2/94	1/31	0/13	1/13	0/18
D	6/158	3/98	2/57	1/53	1/14	0/14
E	3/63	3/75	0/8		1/11	0/3
LER	1/30	0/24	0/21	3/104	0/1	0/2
TOT	44/854	34/655	8/309	4/104	24/248	0/80

S-1 TO SGT RAWA

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation	Station	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
S Bn 46 Inf 198th Bde	BT-537073	0001	4 Aug 70	2400	4 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
18		0800	(U) Sit Recs S/46th Inf To	MM	DR
			SP4 Masten By PFC Abel	ARTY	TR
			Annex A P-8		
19		0805	(U) Blue Ghost 26 on Station	S 2/3	DR
			at UK in Box 41		
			SP4 Culpepper By PFC Abel		
20		0845	(C) A/C Tot 04/0715 while	S 2/3	DR
			Checking out Mechanical		
			Found 1 VC KIA and was		
			carring a Lighter and		
			Tobacco - NVC Weapon		
			Hit area with Mortars		
			Grid of Incident BT-295086		
			SP4 Masten By PFC Abel		
21		0900	(U) Sit Recs For 5/46th Inf To	MM	DR
			SP4 Culpepper By PFC Abel	ARTY	TR
			Annex A P-9		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 6

Operation: CONFIDENTIAL — LZ Bowie

Period Covered: From: To:

5 Bn 46 Inf 198th Lt Inf | BT-537073 | Hour: 0001 | Date: 4 Aug 70 | Hour: 2400 | Date: 4 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
22		0001	(C) Blue Ghost 26 Broke	S-2/3	DR
			Station Nets Results		
			SP/4 Culpepper By PFC Abel		
23		1000	(U) Sit Reps For 5/46th Inf To	M	DR
			PFC Cruz By PFC Abel	Arty	TB
			Annex A P 10		
24		1100	(U) Sit Reps For 5/46th Inf To	M	DR
			SP/4 Culpepper By PFC Abel	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-11		
25		1200	(U) Sit Reps For 5/46th Inf To	M	DR
			SP/4 Masten By PFC Abel	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-12		
26		1205	(C) Ly Tin - PF - Operations	S-2/3	DR
			PF Plt - 140 - 044900 To 056700		
			464075 To 449067 To		
			463059 To 475067		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL

Signature:

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

5 5/3

CONFIDENTIAL

L-2 6-0

5 Bn 4 Abn INF 101 LC | FT-537073 | From: 1001 4 Aug 76 | To: 2400 4 Aug 76

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
26	Cont'd		PF PLT 76+128+175		
			m4/1980 To 05/0700		
			430100 To 415090 To 425090		
			To 440092		
			PF PLT 126- 04/2000 To 05/0300		
			494028 To 493034 To 495035		
			S/Sgt Culpepper By SP4 Blansett		
27		1300	(U) Sit Reps For 5/46th Inf To	m	DK
			SP4 Masten By PFC Abel	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-13		
28		1400	(U) Sit Reps For 5/46th Inf To	m	DK
			SP4 Culpepper By PFC Abel	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-14		
29		1500	(U) Sit Reps For 5/46th Inf To	m	DK
			SP4 Culpepper By PFC Abel	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-15		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

[redacted] | [redacted]

Organization: ~~CONFIDENTIAL~~ CONFIDENTIAL | Period Covered: From ___ To ___

SBn 46 INF 198 LIB | BT-537073 | Hour 0001 | Date 4 AUG 70 | Hour 2400 | Date 4 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
30		1600	(U) SIT REPS FOR S/46TH INF TO	M	DK
			SQU PLATOON BY PFC ABEL	ARTY	TB
			ANNEX A P-16		
31		1700	(U) SIT REPS FOR S/46TH INF TO	M	DK
			SQU MITCHUM BY SGT RALWA	ARTY	TB
			ANNEX A P-17		
32		1755	(C) KyTRA TOT 04/1620	S-2/3	DK
			KyTRA RECEIVED 5 RDS 60mm		
			MORTAR FIRE FROM ENEMY		
			POSITION APPROX 800 METER		
			TO NORTH. RF Co 931 RETURNED		
			SAF AND 60mm MORTARS		
			ENEMY RDS FELL SHORT		
			OF KyTRA APPROX 100m		
			OFF PERIMETER - GUNSHIPS		
			WORKED ON EG BT 315098		
			NFG CONFIRMED ENEMY KILLS		
			SP/4 MASTEN BY PFC ABEL		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Unit	Location	Period Covered From	Period Covered To
S 2/3 52. 46 INF 196 LIB.	LZ BEAR BI. 537073	Hour 0001 Date 4 AUG 10	Hour 2400 Date 4 AUG 10

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
34		1800	(u) Airreps for 5/46 INF.	M	DR
			Apt Masters by PFC Abel	ARTY	RM
			Annex A P-18		
35		1830	(u) 1st Lt. Jones and	MFR	D.R.
			Sgt. Kawa off duty		
36		1830	(u) 1st Lt. Pattinson and	MFR	DK
			Sgt Kommenkock on duty	A	
37		1845	(c) Warlord 15 on	S 2/3	D.K.
			station for VR of Bx. 44		
			Lt. Lohman by PFC Greci		
38		1900	(u) Airreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Apt Bonack by PFC Greci	ARTY	R.M.
			Annex A P-19		
39		1910	(c) Warlord 15 Comm.	S 2/3	D.K.
			VR of Bx 44. Neg. results		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

[redacted]CONFIDENTIAL

S 2/3

LT B[redacted]

5 Co 4/6 INF 198th AB | RT-537023 | 0001 4 AUG 70 | 2400 4 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
39	"CONT"	1910	(C) AP4 Bonsack Sgt PFC Greci.	S 2/3	D.K.
40		1925	(C) CA. PZ AND LZ TIMES	S 2/3	D.K.
			A Co 1ST PZ 1805 1 LZ 1817		
			2ND PZ 1832 2ND LZ 1845		
			B Co 1ST PZ 1635 1ST LZ 1655		
			2ND PZ 1715 2ND LZ 1732		
			3RD PZ 1744 3RD 1800		
41		1940	(C) Requested 1 Scout	S 2/3	D.K.
			Dog for C 1 Scout		
			Dog for D for 05 AUG.		
			Lt. Howard Sgt Lt. Jones.		
42		2000	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			AP4 Bonsack Sgt PFC Greci	ARTY	RM
			Annex A P-20		
~~43~~		~~2005~~	~~(U) NDPS passed to Bde~~		
			~~AP4 Bon~~		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

LZ [redacted]

SB [redacted] UGRLUF 19[redacted] MB GT-537073 mm 4hr=70 2400 4hr=71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Initials, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
43		2005	(u) NDPS passed to Bde	m	D.K.
			Ap4 Bonsack by PFC Greci	ARTY	R.M.
			Annex A P-21		
44		2020	(c) TR TARGET NO. IH3491AR	53/3	D.K.
			LL 3205 LR 4000		
			Agt. Acrets by PFC Greci		
45		2025	(c) RF operation	53/3	D.K.
			041900 TO 051800		
			RF 1/32 GROUP.		
			BT 353146 BT 364143		
			BT 366165 BT. 374156		
			Agt. Lark by Ap4 Rommenhack		
46		2100	(u) Artrep for 5/46 INF.	m	D.K.
			Ap4 Bonsack by PFC Greci	ARTY	R.M.
			Annex A P-22		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

[redacted] CONFIDENTIAL

[redacted] CONFIDENTIAL

SC 416411 1982 CIB RT-337073 DAY 4 AUG 70 2444 4 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
47		2200	(4) Airrecs for 5/46 INF.	m	D.K.
			Ltr Bonsack by PFC Greci	ARTY	R.M.
			Annex A P-23		
48		2200	(c) YOI: 041830 RF. 931	52/3	D.K.
			Captured 2 VC Guerillas		
			FEMALE NAMES - LE THI NHAN		
			Age 20, LE THI CHAN age 18.		
			They are sisters and both		
			residents of Ky Yen		
			Village, 2am Ky District.		
			Subjects stated they		
			have been village		
			guerillas for about 2yrs.		
			Mission - village security		
			At time of capture they		
			had neg. wpns. or		
			information. BT 297090		
			Ltr Bonsack by PFC Greci		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

[redacted]

S 3/3

5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Lt C.

LT 2200

ET 537073

Item No.	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
#49		2210	(C) TO LT. COL. WERESZYNSKI, BN. CO. 5/46 INF. BDE. CO., COL. RICHARDSON HAS VERY RELIABLE INTELL CONCERNING THE UNIT THAT THE 5/46 C.O. IS TRYING TO LOCATE. THERE IS A ~~DISTRICT~~ DISTINCT POSSIBILITY THAT THE ELEMENT IS TRYING TO EVADE THE UNIT (B Co) THAT WAS INSERTED TODAY. COL. RICHARDSON RECOMMENDS THAT B. ELEMENT BE BROKEN INTO AS MANY SMALL UNITS AS POSSIBLE TO SEACH AND DENY THE ENEMY A CHANCE TO ESCAPE. LT. MIZELL TO LT. PATTINSON MSG. PASSED TO FWD TOC AND 5/46 BN. C.O. AT 2215 PFC RANDALL B° LT. PATTINSON	S 2/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

[redacted]

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Initiator, Messages, Calls, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
50		2220	(c) FOX HOLE REPORT	S3/3	D.K.
			HHC 18/171 3/22 0/0 15/135 0/14		
			A 3/99 0/0 0/11 3/74 0/14		
			B 4/99 3/67 0/2 1/16 0/14		
			C 2/95 1/40 0/21 1/16 0/18		
			D 3/100 2/62 0/13 1/14 0/11		
			FR 0/24 0/20 0/0 0/0 0/4		
			EM 3/75 0/7 2/51 1/14 0/3		
			33/663 9/218 2/98 22/269 0/18		
51		2300	(u) Airrep for 5/46 INF.	m	D.K.
			Ab4 Bonsack by PFC Greci.	ARTY	R.M.
			Annex A P-24		
52		2400	(u) Airrep for 5/46 INF.	m	D.K.
			Ab4 Bonsack by PFC Greci	ARTY	R.M.
			Annex A P-25		
53		2400	(u) Journal closed by 1st LT.	M.K.	D.K.
			Robinson and Ab4 Kronmarbok		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty
WILLIAM L. [redacted], CPT, INF, S3

Signature
William L. Dewberley

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 4 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #216-70

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORT: 3 to 4 August 1970.

Info from LY TIN, 0/3 rating 021830 at BT423023, appeared 1 VC plt title & commander unk, mission: to destroy Chu Lai air strip 5 Aug, indiv wpns, S2 comment, maybe V-20.

Info from LY TIN, 0/3 rating 031815, 3 VC approached fence around Chu Lai air strip, discouraged by electric light which illum area.

Unknown, 031305, BT243113, unk size, 250M rad, exp 36x105's, 18x8", & 8x175's.

Unknown, 031545, BT325039, unk size, 600M rad, exp 27x105's & 8x175's.

Unknown, 031545, BS310987, unk size, 250M rad, exp 12x105's & 8x175's.

Unknown, 031545, BS286989, unk size, 600M rad, exp 12x105's & 9x8".

Unknown, 031925, BT221228, unk size, did not exp radius to large.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 030700 to 040700 August 1970.

a. 031630 Co C, BT286086, while in patrol base, A & C rec 5 rds 60mm morter from enemy grid BT283078; A & C ret SAF & morters, prox 800 meters, swept area w/neg results, neg casualties.

b. 040715 Co A, BT295086, while checking MA, found 1 VC KIA, dressed in black PJs & was carrying lighter & tobacco, neg wpn.

3. (U) RADAR: 030700 to 040700 August 1970: NONE

4. (C) TMF REPORT: 030700 to 040700 August 1970.

040714, BT429018, detected 13 pers moving E-W, neg clearance.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 030700 to 040700 August 1970.

EMIT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0538	0628	1915	2004	0652	1935	03	04 Aug 70
0539	0628	1914	2003	0739	2008	07	05 Aug 70

Acknowledge

WERESZYNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

Hatcher
HATCHER
S2

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVIF-BCZ 4 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:
Continues operation GENESA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #991. Co C, 1-52nd Inf returns to control of 1-52nd Inf. All units continue to place maximum emphasis on patrols and manned & mechanical ambushes.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 031000 to 041000 August 1970.
031630 Co A & C in patrol base rec 5 rds enemy 60mm mortar fire, ret SAF & mortars, swept area, neg results, neg friendly casualties.

040715 Co A checked out mechanical ambush, found 1 VC KIA at BT295086, H&I w/mortars.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 041000 to 051000 August 1970.
TF(-) conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program.

Co A: Conducts retraining at Chu Lai; returns by air at 041230.

Co B: CAs on 041200 from Chu Lai East to LZ at BT240117, performs search & clear operations w/emphasis on patrols & manned & mechanical ambushes in AO Box BT2113 & BT2609.

Co C: Performs search and clear operations in conjunction with Co A in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3609. Maximum emphasis is on patrols & manned & mechanical ambushes.

Co D: Conducts search & clear operations in area bounded by BT3115 & BT3609; emphasis is on patrols and manned & mechanical ambushes.

Co E:
Recon: Moves by air on 041230 to link up with Co C at BT288083, performs recon mission in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270
1 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational w/Co D

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A at Chu Lai w/61 personnel

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - NONE
Enemy - 1 VC KIA

Richard J Decker

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			Page No 1	No of Pages 1
Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered		
		From		To
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS538071	0001	4Aug70	2400	4Aug70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	MFR	
			ASG 0 - 30 WO - 1 EM -655 TOT -686	PDY 0 - 30 WO - 1 EM -591 TOT -622	
4.	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
5.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
6.	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty
JAMES D HAMILTON 1LT adjutant

Signature
James D. Hamilton

DA FORM 159

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG			Page No	No of Pages
ORganization or Installation S 2/3 5Bn 46Inf 198LIB	Location BT 537073 LZ Beach	Period Covered From Hour: 0001 Date: 4 Aug 70 To Hour: 2400 Date: 4 Aug 70		

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			Summary		
			ACo. Chu Lai for		
			Retraining.		
			BCo. Conducts search & clear		
			opns VIC BT 2411 NDP-		
			BT 240117.		
			CCo. Conducts combined		
			opns with E/Recon. in AO		
			bounded by BT 2710 & BT3206.		
			C Co NDP - BT 286086. Ambushes		
			3/C. BT 288085.		
			DCo. Conducts search & clear		
			opns in AO bounded by BT3115		
			BT 3609. NDP - BT 326129.		
			Ambushes. 2/D - BT 320120, 1/2/D BT		
			323125, 4/2/D BT 321125.		
			E-Recon. Conducts combined opns		
			w/C Co. E Recon BT 286086.		
			E Mortars - 1 Lt tm & harass		
			H-11 270 & FSB Fat City		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL

Signature: Don Callimer

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No 1	No of Pages 16
ORganization or Installation S2/3 5BN. 46 INF 198 LIB.		Location LZ BEACH BT. 537073	Period Covered From: Hour 0001 Date 5 AUG 70 To: Hour 2400 Date 5 AUG 70		

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1		0001	(U) Journal opened by 1ST Lt. Pattinson and Sp4 Trommenhoek	MFR	D.K.
2		0100	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonack by PFC Greci Annex A P-1	M ARTY	D.K. M.G.
3		0200	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonack by PFC Greci Annex A P-2	M ARTY	D.K. M.G.
4		0300	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonack by PFC Mc Antosh Annex A P-3	M ARTY	D.K. M.G.
5		0400	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonack by PFC Mc Antosh Annex A P-4	M ARTY	D.K. M.G.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 2 | No of Pages 16

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5 2/3 5BN 46 INF 198 LIB	LZ BEACH BT - 537073	0001	5 AUG 70	2400	5 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
6		0500	(N) Attrition for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Ad L Roach 1Sg Pfc McIntosh.	DRTF	M.G.
			Annex A P-5		
7		0525	(C) Warlord on station.	5 2/3	D.K.
			for UR of Box 44.		
			Sgt. Lark by Sgt Krommenhoek		
8		0530	(C) TOI 050420 Rec. 5-7 rds	5 2/3	D.K.
			artillery apparently 155		
			in Ky Dra control fire		
			zone from a battery to		
			the NW of Ky Dra. U.S		
			authorities in Tam Ky		
			notified, requested check		
			fire. All American arty		
			check fired and Tam Ky		
			said neg. ARVN fire.		
			Sgt. Lark by Sgt Krommenhoek		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG | Page No 3 | No of Pages

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation: 5 2/3, 5BN 46INF. 198LIB.

Location: LZ BEACH, BT- 537073

Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date 5 AUG. 70 To Hour 2400 Date 5AUG 70

Item No.	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
#9		0540	(C) TOI: 050445 Approx 9rd.	5 2/3	D.K.
			155 landed in Ky Tra		
			Control Fire Zone. At		
			least 1 rd. landing in		
			Ky Tra Village area		
			unk. number wounded.		
			U.S and ARVN artillery		
			check fired. 2am Ky		
			at 0512 report no ARVN		
			tubes within reach of		
			Ky Tra firing. Closest		
			proximity - 250 METERS.		
			Further information		
			to follow. BT 318089		
			Act Card by Sgt Krommenhoek		
10		0600	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	m	D.K.
			Sgt Bonsack by PFC McIntosh	DRTY	M.A
			Annex A P-6		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL

Signature:

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 4 | No of Pages

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
S 2/3	LZ BEACH				
5 BN, 46 INF, 198 LIB.	BT-537073	0001	5 AUG. 70	2400	5 AUG. 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
11		0630	(C) TOI: PRIORITY D/O EGR	S 2/3	D.K.
			2 VN SCHRAPNEL TO LEGS AND		
			FACE. D/O 83 COMP. D/O AT		
			0620 DEST. 91ST EVAD.		
			DUSTOFF & PATIENTS ARE RESULT		
			OF ARTILLERY FIRED INTO KY TRA		
			CONTROL FIRE ZONE.		
			Sgt. Lark Wy 2Lt Krommenhoek		
12		0630	(U) 1ST LT Pattinson and	MER	D.K.
			2Lt Krommenhoek off		
			duty.		
13		0630	(U) 1ST LT JONES AND SGT RAMA	MER	DR
			on duty.		
14		0700	(U) SGT REES FOR 5/46 TH INF TO	on	DR
			SAY CULPRIT BY PFC ABEL	DUTY.	MG
			ANNEX A P-7		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 5 | No of Pages

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 Bn. 46 Inf 198 Lt Bde	BT-537073	0001	5 Aug 70	2400	5 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
15		0705	(U) E-Mortars 4.2 Report	S 2/3	DK
			1-0-12-12-12-2-0-14		
			SP/4 Mitchum By SP/4 Krommenhoek		
16		0715	(C) From Tam Ky - Chieu Hoi	S 2/3	DK
			Platoon T.O.E. 05/0345 made		
			contact with unknown size		
			Enemy Force. Exchanged		
			SAF Results - Neg Friendly		
			Casualties - 9 VC KIA		
			4 M16 - 1 M79 - 1 CKC CIA		
			BT-232200		
			SP/4 Masten By PFC Abel		
17		0800	(U) SIT Recs For 5/46th Inf To	S2	DK
			SP/4 Masten By PFC Abel	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-8		
18		0855	(C) From Ky TCA - Reference		DK
			Msg 8, 9, 11 - Follow up		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY ~~CONFIDENTIAL~~ Page No 4 No of Pages

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S2/3 5Bn 4Inf 1984R	LZ Bench BT-537073	0001	5 AUG 70	2400	5 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
18	cont		AF Results of Artillery		
			incident - 1 PF KIA 2 PF WIA		
			evac To Chulai 2 civilians KIA		
			5 huts Rucked Burned AT		
			Ky Tra Vill - Approx Grid		
			BT-320092		
			SP4 Pleten By SP4 Bennett		
19		0900	(L)ST Rpt For 5/4th Inf To	Msg	DB
			SP4 Pleten By SGT Rauch	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-9		
20		0955	(C) D Co Tot AS10805 AT	S2/3	OK
			Grid BT-323126 had 1 MIA		
			Detonate D Co covered Area		
			with Mortar Fire - A Patrol		
			was sent out and Found		
			Heavy Blood Trail with		
			Bits of Flesh and Bones		
			Trail was Followed A		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR [illegible] CONFIDENTIAL [illegible] 7

ORganization or Installation	Location	[illegible]
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Lib	BT 537073	[illegible]

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
20	COMD		Short Distance Request		
			Tracker Team		
			SP/4 Masten By PFC Abel		
21		1000	(W)SIT Reps For 5/46 Inf To	M	DR
			SP/4 Pleten By SGT Rawa	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-10		
22		1045	(O)R Co Tot 051055 - VB	S2/3	DR
			while on patrol found two		
			structures, a ~~tarpaper~~ thatched 2 ft		
			By 3 ft 20 ft long and		
			2 chicken pens, also spotted		
			one VC engaged in SAF		
			Results 1 VC KIA 1 US Type		
			M-2 CARBINE CIA Two		
			structures Burned and		
			destroy - GRID 736106		
			SP/4 Masten By PFC Abel		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL

Signature:

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
23		1045	(U) B Co 051055 2/B while on patrol found small VC base camp. 2 hootches and 1 Black [illegible] shop with tools. 5 bunkers 10 ft by 10 ft with covers. Also found chickens. Burned and destroyed structures GRID BT-240119 SPY MASTER By PFC ABEL	S 2/3	DR
24		1100	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46 B/INF To SPY Master By PFC Abel Annex A P-11	m ARTY	DR
25		1900	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46 B/INF SPY MASTER By PFC ABEL Annex A P-12	m ARTY	DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation: S-3

SP4 [illegible] 198 LIB

RT-537073

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
26		1201	(U) C/O V52 TOI 05/1850	S-3	DH
			V/C while on patrol moving west about 500 m from NDP - Point man tripped trip flare - After trip flare detonated two claymores detonated one right after the other Claymore were facing enemy control. Possibly command detonated GRID-370070		
			Results - 2 US KIA 1 US DOA 8 US WIA - Medevac called at 0850 complete at 0940		
			Dust off 52 and Slow Motion 3 made dust off - enriched to 91st		
			Names of US wounded @ KRAUS - KIA		
			2 - CRAIG - KIA		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL

Signature:

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
26	Cont		3) GRIGGS - KIA (OOA)		
			4) CAROW - WIA		
			5) OLIVERS - WIA		
			6) LT. AESCHALIMAN - WIA		
			7) WILKERSON - WIA		
			8) MOOS - WIA		
			9) HARRISON - WIA		
			10) REYNOLDS - WIA		
			11) FARRINGTON - WIA		
			SP/4 PIETEN By SET ROWR		
27		1250	(C) Reference MSG 20	5 7/3	OM
			0c Tot 051005 found		
			one VC KIA by the mechanical		
			ambush that was detonated		
			Blood trails indicated		
			2 other insurgents were		
			wounded and evaded to		
			the east - GRID BT-323126		
			Master Rp Abd		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
28		1255	(C) R/O TOL 05/1200-2/B	S/Sgt	D.V
			found a 250 lb bomb		
			Requested an E.O.D team		
			BT-237124		
			AFC CRUZ BY SP/4 BLANSETT		
29		1300	(C) SIT REPS FOR S/Y 6TH INF TO	—	DR
			SP/4 MARTIN BY SP/4 BLANSETT	ADTY	TB
			ANNEX A P-13		
30		1400	(C) SIT REPS FOR S/Y 6TH INF TO	—	DR
			SP/4 MARTIN BY SP/4 BLANSETT	ADTY	TB
			ANNEX A P-14		
31		1500	(C) SIT REPS FOR S/Y 6TH INF	—	DR
			TO SP/4 MARTIN BY SP/4 BLANSETT	ADTY	TB
			ANNEX A P-15		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Initials, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Distribution
32		1600	(u) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO	M	DR
			SPK MARTEN BY PFC ABEL	ARTY	TB
			ANNEX A P-16		
33		1700	(u) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO	M	DR
			SPK PLATEN BY PFC ABEL	ARTY	TB
			ANNEX A P-17		
34		1755	(u) CALLEN NDPS TO BDE TO	M	DR
			SPK PLATEN BY PFC ABEL	ARTY	TB
			ANNEX A P-18		
35		1800	(u) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO	M	DR
			LT HARSH BY PFC ABEL	ARTY	TB
			ANNEX A P-19		
36		1830	(u) 1ST LT. JONES and 1st	MFR	D.R.
			Rawa off duty.		
37		1830	(u) 1ST LT. Pattinson and		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
37	"CONT"	1830	Sgt Krommenhoek on duty	MER	D.K.
38		1845	(C) Warlord 25 on station for VR of Box 44 Sgt Culpepper by PFC Greci	S3/3	
39		1900	(4) Artreps for 5/46 INF. Sgt Culpepper by PFC Greci Annex A P-20	M ARTY	D.K. R.M.
40		1913	(C) Warlord 25 comp. VR of Box 44 Req. fire mission Sgt Culpepper by PFC Greci	S3/3	D.K.
41		1930	(C) Requested Air Strike BT. 245100 Suspect enemy location Quang Ngai Province Sgt. Tark by Lt. Jones	S3/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL

Signature:

DA FORM 1594 (R)

[redacted] CONFIDENTIAL [redacted]

[redacted] | [redacted] | [redacted]

5/46 INF BN | A-537673 | Sheet [redacted]

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
42		1945	FOXHOLE REPORT - 5 AUG 70	S2	D.K.
			HHC 14/160 3/25 0/0 11/26 0/9		
			A 3/99 0/0 0/7 3/18 0/14		
			B 4/100 3/69 0/2 1/16 0/13		
			C 2/99 1/43 0/22 1/16 0/18		
			D 3/100 2/62 0/13 1/13 0/12		
			EM 3/75 0/7 2/50 1/13 0/5		
			ER 0/24 0/20 0/0 0/0 0/4		
43		2000	(U) Artreps for 5/46 INF.	n	D.K.
			4DH Cutsheet by PFC Greci	ARTY	R.M.
			Annex A P-21		
44		2100	(U) Artreps for 5/46 INF.	n	D.K.
			4DH Cutsheet by PFC MacGrath	ARTY	R.M.
45		2105	(C) LATE ENTRY FOR: 1800		
			PF RECON PLT. CHIEU HOI		
			PARTICIPATING 051600-071600		
			GRID BT. 432099 STAYING AT		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Reproduction or Distribution	Section	Period Covered
S-3	CP-1	From: To:

5th Inf Div (Mech) | RT-527073 | From: 060001 Sep 70 | To: 062400 Sep 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
45	"CONT."	2105	(C) THIS LOCATION TONITE WEARING CAMOFLAGED FATIGUES, CARRYING M-16s. PRU SENT FOR PROVIINCE RECONAISSANCE. Ack Culpepper by PFC McIntosh	S 3/3	D.K.
46		2107	(C) LATE ENTRY TOR: 1800 060330 TO 061700 PF PLT. 174 & 175 PARTICIPATING IN BOX BT. 448083 TO BT. 435070 TO BT. 460070 TO BT. 450060 Ack Culpepper by PFC McIntosh	S 3/3	D.K.
47		2110	(C) PF LOCATIONS KY SANH AMBUSHES BT-433042 AND BT. 434054 Ack Culpepper by PFC McIntosh	S 3/3	D.K.
48		2200	(U) Airecon for 5/46 INF. Ack Culpepper by PFC Greci	M ARTY	D.K. R.M.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 | [illegible] | [illegible]

5th 46 INF 198 LIB MT-5771 [illegible]

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
48	"CONT."	2300	(4) Annex A P-23		D.K.
49		2300	(4) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Ap 4 Culpepper by PFC McIntosh	ARTY	R.M.
			Annex A P-24		
50		2400	(4) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Ap 4 Culpepper by PFC Greci	ARTY	R.M.
			Annex A P-25		
51		2400	(4) Journal Closed	MER	D.K.
			by 1st Lt. Pattinson		
			and Ap 4 Hommenrock		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: WILLIAM M. [illegible] 1ST LT. INF. S-1

Signature: [signature]

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 5 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries

Commanding Officer:
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:
Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931. Co C 1-52nd remains OPCON to 5-46th Inf. All units continue to place maximum emphasis on patrols, manned & mechanical ambushes.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 041000 to 0501000 August 1970.
041620 KY TRA FSB rec 5 rds 60mm enemy mortar fire, ret SAF & 60mm, neg casualties, neg results.

050445 9 rds 155mm landed in KY TRA control fire zone, 1 rd landed in ville area, 3 VN KIA unk number wounded. US & ARVN arty check fired, investigation to follow.

050655 1/B at BT236106 found 1 tunnel, 2 hooches, & 1 black cement shop w/tools, 5 bunkers, 10'x10', spotted 1 VC, eng w/SAF, res: 1 VC KIA, 1xM2 carbine CIA.

050805 at BT323126 Co D had 1 MA detonate, swept area, found blood trails, 1 VC KIA.

050850 1/C 1-52nd Inf while on patrol detonated two enemy mines believed to be command detonated claymores, res: 3 US KIA, 8 US WIA, grid of inc: BT370070.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 051000 to 061000 August 1970.
TF(-) conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program.

Co A: Conducting retraining at Chu Lai.

Co B: Conducts search & clear operations in area bounded by BT2113 & BT2609, emphasis on saturation patroling and manned & mechanical ambushes.

Co C: Performs search & clear operations in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206. Echo Recon is OPCON to Co C and performs recon mission for them.

Co D: Conducts search & clear operations in area bounded by BT3115 & BT3609; emphasis is on patrols and manned & mechanical ambushes.

Co E:
Recon: OPCON to Co C, performs recon mission in area bounded by BT2710, BT3206.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270
1 tl tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational w/Co D

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

AVDF-BCZ CONFIDENTIAL 5 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A at Chu Lai w/61 personnel

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 3 US KIA, 8 US WIA
Enemy - 2 VC KIA

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3 Officer

CONFIDENTIAL

Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 5 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #217-70

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORT: 4 to 5 August 1970.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 040700 to 050700 August 1970.

a. 041620 KY TRA, BT315098, rel 3x60mm mortar rds, 100 M outside perim, gunships exp on suspected enemy loc, neg cas.

b. 041830 RF Co #931, BT297090, captured 2xVC (FM), sisters & have been VC for 2 yrs in KY YEN Ville, names: LE-THI NHAN (20), LE THI CHAN (18), will be interrogated & sent to TAM KY.

c. 050420 KY TRA, CFZ rec est 9x155" rnds, 1 rnd hit KY TRA Ville, res: 2 VN civ wounded, D/O to 91st Evac, check fire was requested on all US & ARVN arty, neg arty in KY TRA range was firing at time of incident according to TAM KY.

3. (U) RADAR: 040700 to 050700 August 1970: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORT: 040700 to 050700 August 1970: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 040700 to 050700 August 1970.

EMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	#ILLUM	DATE
0539	0628	1914	2003	0739	2041	07	05 Aug 70
0539	0628	1914	2003	0824	2114	12	06 Aug 70

Acknowledge

WERESZYNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

HATCHER
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			Page No 1	No of Pages 1
Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered		
		From		To
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS 538071	0001	5Aug70	2400	5Aug70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	MFR	
			ASG PDY O - 29 O - 29 WO - 1 WO - 1 EM -660 EM -605 TOT -690 TOT -635		
4.	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel	MFR	
			1 - 11D10 E3 Co C		
5.	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7.	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty
JAMES D HAMILTON 1LT Adjutant

Signature
James D. Hamilton

DA FORM 1594

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No/ | No of Pages 2

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S2/3 5Bn 46Inf 198LIB	BT530073 LZ Bear	0001	5 Aug 70	2400	5 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			Summary		
			ACo Chu Lai for Retraining		
			BCo Conducts search & clear		
			opns in AO bounded by BT 2135;		
			BT 2609. B-NDP-BT 235129		
			Ambushes 2/B-BT 235117, 1/2/B-		
			BT 230113, 2/2/B-BT 227107		
			CCo. Conducts search & clear		
			opns in AO bounded by BT 2710;		
			BT 3206 E Recon is opcon to CCo		
			C-NDP BT 286086, Ambushes		
			3/C-BT 292082, 4/3/C-BT 291086.		
			DCo. Conducts search & clear		
			opns in AO bounded by BT 3115;		
			BT 3609. D-NDP-BT 326129,		
			Ambushes 3/D-BT 323135, 3/3/D-BT		
			327136, 4/3/D-BT 321125,		
			E Recon-Opcon to CCo C-NDP		
			BT 286086.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No 2	No of Pages 2
ORganization or Installation S 2/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 LIB	Location BT 537073 LZ Beach	Period Covered From Hour: 0001 Date: 5 Aug 70		To Hour: 2400 Date: 5 Aug 70	

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			Summary		
			E Marbes. Lhy sec		
			1Lt tim Hill 270 & FSB		
			Fort Cby		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 1 | No of Pages 20

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 2/3 5BN 46INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	6AUG70	2400	6AUG70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1		0001	(U) Journal opened by 1ST LT. Pattinson and A04 Krommenbock	S 2/3	D.K.
2		0030	(C) TOI: 052350 B Co. spotted a light approx 700m S.E. from their location. Called artillery and will sweep at first light. GRID - BT. 247122 Sgt. Lark by PFC McIntosh	S 2/3	D.K.
3		0100	(U) Actreps for 5/46 INF. A04 Culpepper by PFC McIntosh Annex A P-1	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.
4		0200	(U) Actreps for 5/46 INF. A04 Culpepper by PFC Groi Annex A P-2	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG			Page No 3	No of Pages 20
ORganization or Installation S 2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB	Location LZ BEACH BT.- 537073	Period Covered From: Hour 0001, Date 6 AUG 70 To: Hour 2400, Date 6 AUG 70		

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
9		0545	(c) Warlord 23 on station.		D.K.
			for VR Box 44 & 33		
			Hot. Lark by 404 Krommenhoek		
10		0600	(u) Intros for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Hot Gleason by PFC Greci	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-6		
11		0630	(c) 1st Lt. Patterson and	MFR	DK.
			404 Krommenhoek off duty		
12		0630	(u) 1st Lt. Jones and Sgt Rawe	MFR	DK
			Annex A P.		
13		0700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46th Inf to	M	DK
			5P/4 Platoon By PFC Arel	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-7		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 4 | No of Pages

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 Rgr 46 Inf 198 LIB S3/3	BT 537073	0001	6 Aug 70	2400	6 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
14		0705	(C) Warlocks 23 Tot at 0645	S3/3	DK
			at BPID 343077 - Found		
			worked Fields at BT 339078		
			Found more worked Fields		
			at BT 348087 ~~worked~~ with		
			old Bunker		
			Spt Culpepper By PFC ABel		
15		0800	(U) Set Reps For 5/46th Inf To	—	DK
			Spt Platoon By PFC ABel	Arty	RJM
			Boards A P-8		
16		0845	(C) From FWD Loc	S3/3	DK
			Tm Ky 15 having a PF Plt		
			From Tm Ky Join B Co To		
			Look For Weapons Cache		
			2 Clicks North of B Co		
			Present Loc. B Co will Provide		
			Security And Look For		
			Cache		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — Page No 4 — No of Pages 5

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 LIB	LZ Bench RF-537073	0001	6 Aug 70	2400	6 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
16	(est		LTC Wisniewski To PFC ABel		
			PFC ABel To SP/4 Culpepper		
17		1100	(U) SIT Reps For S/4 6th Inf To	M	DR
			SP/4 Culpepper By RF-C Abd	APTY	RM
			Annex A P-11		
18		1200	(C) Initial SPOT on C 1/52	S 2/3	DR
			~~FOI 06/0930~~ FOI 06/0925		
			C 1-52 received 15 to 20		
			rds SAF from 50 to 75 meters		
			of NDP - Estimated enemy		
			sqd. 5 US WIA evac		
			to 91st evac at 0935		
			~~received additional SAF~~		
			received additional SAF		
			resulting in 3 US WIA		
			in two incidents appox		
			0950/1030 - gunships		
			took unknown amount		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL — Signature:

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 6 | No of Pages

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5/73 5 Rn 46 INF 198 LIB	L2 Bench BT-537073	0001	6 Aug 70	2400	6 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
18	cont'd		SAF. Dust off in process Artry, gunships, and TAC Air requested / Artry fired Gunships and Tac air on station. This is an initial spot. More complete spot will follow SP/4 Pleiter By SP/4 Blansett		
19		1300	(u) SIT Reps For 5/46th INF To SP/4 Meeter By SP/4 Blansett Annex A P-13	In ARTY	DR MG
20		1320	(c) Reference MSG 18 Follow up SPOT Report C 1/52 TOI 061025-Yc received unk amount SAF from UNK size enemy forces from the north of their location	5/21/3	DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY LOG

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Lt Inf Bde	LZ Bexcl BT-537073	0001	6 Aug 70	2400	6 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
20	cont		C/S2 retured SAF called safety. Requested gunships Results 5 US WIA DO called 0925, completed 0935 Minuteman 20 took packs to 91st EVAC Grid of incident BT 363066 S/Sgt Masten By PFC ABel		
21		1325	(U) Refrence MSG 18,20 Follow up SPOT of INCIDENT MUSKET 37 061030 while assisting. C/S2 received approx 15 rds AK47 fire, from BT 364066 - Muskets altitude 300 ft Speed 100 knots - C/S2 will sweep area ~~Grid~~. S/Sgt Masten By PFC ABel	S-2/3	OK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official of Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — Page No 5

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
S/3 5Bn 46Th Inf 198 LIB	BT-537073	0001	6 Aug 70	2400	6 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
22		1345	(C) Briefings MSG 21, 20, 18. Final SPOT C 1/52 TOT 061045 Requested priority dust off 3 packs had minor gunshot wounds. C 1/52 engaged unk size enemy force. Received unk amount SAF. Gunships on station 061010 To 155157 D/O. Arty was fired. Helix 23 conducted Napom Bombs and Air Strike - GRID BT360070 D/O comp 1130 By D/057 EVAC to 27 SURG Helix air strike comp 1120 2 P/4 Masters By PFC ABEL	S 3/3	DM

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL

Signature:

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation	Location	Date	Time
S-3	LZ Uplift	6 Aug 71	2400 6 Aug 71
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Lt Inf Bde	BT-537073	0001	

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
23		1350	(C) B Co TOI 061145 - VB while on patrol had booby trap detonate injuring 1 US PACK with shrapnel to mouth. Slow Motion 1 completed P/O 1150. Evac to 91st LINE # of Pack was 117. Booby Trap was trip device set up chest high CRP of incident BT-240122 SP4 Martin Sq PFC Abel	S-3	
24		1355	(C) B Co and PFs from Tam Ky. TOI 061305 VB while on combined operation with PFs from Tam Ky located 10 RPG RDs and 1 star light	S-3	DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY ~~CONFIDENTIAL~~ | Page No 10 | No of Pages 10

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Lt Bde	LZ Bench BT-537073	0001	6 Aug 70	2400	6 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
24	Cont		scope. Serial No# S-6929100 Fitton a XM-16 - RPG's and starlight will be evac to Tam Ky By PF's - They were located behind a hootch in a hole covered with camoflaged materials GRID of INCIDENT BT-240122 SP/4 Masten By PFC Abel	S/3	DR
25		1400	(U) SIT Reps for 5/46th Inf To SP/4 Masten By SP/4 Blansett Annex D P. 14	~~m~~ ARTY	DR MG
26		1405	(C) Intell from Bde B Rating - 05/0600 Aug 70 180 NVA of identified unit moved from Quang Ngai	S/3	DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered
5th SFG 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Lt Bde	BT-537073	From: 0001 6 Aug 70 To: 2400 6 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
26	cont		to BT 358077 - My Son Hamlet. Mission unk. Comment - this is a normal AO for 78th Rocket Bn and 402 Sapper Bn Hideouts, not enough info to confirm this unit ident at this time PFC Cruz to PFC Abel	S-2/3	DR
27		1407	(U) From BDE Air Strikes 06/1110 at BT 360070 12 O-2 and 8/500 lb Napes and 1,260 rds of 20mm 06/1145 at 360070 8/500 lbs Nape 6 O-2 and 1,320 rds of 20mm 06/1235 BT-360070 8/500 lbs Nape 06/1250 BT-362068	S-2/3	DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered	
S 2/3		From	To
SBn 46 Inf 198 Lib	BT-537073	0800 Date 6 Aug 70	2400 Date 6 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
27	cont		8/250 lb bombs 8/500 lb		
			NAPES - 520 rds 20mm		
			SP/4 Master To SP/4 BLANSETT		
28		1500	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46th INF To	vm	OR
			PFC CRUZ By SP/4 ABEL	ARTY	RM
			ANNEX A P-15		
29		1507	(U) ~~Preplanned MSN 27~~	S 2/3	OR
			AIRSTRIKE - PRE PLANN		
			GRID BT 245100		
			06/0900 - DROPPED 240'2		
			WP Rounds To SP/4 Blansett		
30		1515	(C) MINUTEMAN 15 To 06/1435	S 2/3	OR
			Rec. 75 rds AK47 fire		
			Received fire while		
			taking Resupplies to C/S2		
			ALT 100 ft speed 60 Knots to		
			could not land with		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation	Location	
S/3	LZ REX	
5/3rd 46th Inf 198th Bde	BT-537073	

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
30	cont		Resupply. Neg casualties from Minutemen 15 FIRE came from north. C/52 returned SAF and requested gunships. GRID OF INCIDENT BT-364066 SP/4 MASTEN By PFC ABEL		
31		1600	(c) Lit Rops for 5/46th Inf to OFCCRUZ By SP/4 BLANSHET ANNEX A P-16	m ARTY	OK TB
32		1700	(c) Sit Rpts For 5/46th Inf to SP/4 CULPEPPER By SGT ROJAS ANNEX A P-17	m ART	DR TB
33		1710	(c) Reference MSG 30 Follow up SPOT REPORT C/52 TOT 061435		
			CONFIDENTIAL [illegible] took		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

76 CO 1

CONFIDENTIAL

Designation of Installation	Location	Record Copy
S/3	AZ Base	Page 1
SBn 46 Inf 198 Lt Inf Bde	BT-537073	Item 1001 Date 6 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
33	cont		25 rds AK47-CY52 received unk amount SAF from this north and west of this location. Returned SAF. Results LVS WIA By -shepnell. D/O called at 1440 compl. 1531 Cmo to 91 EVAC - Pak had wound to right leg GRID of incident BT 364066 Bunships worked area and arty called SP/4 Culpepper By PFC Abel		
34		1715	(U) From Ly Tin R.F. Operations R.F. Platoon 104 06/1500 To 07/0700 R.F. will be operating	S/3	DK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty / Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

5 Bn 46th Inf 198th

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
34	cont		in BT-370180 To 383170		
			To 360130 To 373130		
			SPT Plotted By ABEL		
35		1730	(C) ARVN operation	S/3	DIT
			AO Box BT 2114 To 2914		
			To 2910 To 2110		
			8 Aug - 0730 For 15 Days		
			Proposed LZ BT 245125		
			ARVN call signs		
			Ricker 66 - 68.15		
			Major Kidd		
			Ricker 18		
			Col Honey		
			~~Col Wrski~~ Bn 5/46 CO		
			Doesn't want To Run it		
			To Bde By Col Wimberly		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Lt Bde	YT-537073	0001	6 Aug 70	2400	6 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
36		1810	(c) Tm F 06/1740	S3	DR
			String #6		
			3 Packs metal detected		
			moving W to E		
			Grid 439021		
			Expended 8-4.2		
			at 1810		
			PFC Cross By Lt Rawson		
37		1830	(c) 1st Lt. Jones and Sgt Rawa	MFR	D.R.
			off duty.		
38		1830	(c) 1st Lt. Pattinson and	MFR	D.K.
			Sp 4 Krommenhoek on duty.		
39		1853	(c) Warlord 23 on station	S3	D.K.
			for VR Box 44.		
			Sp4 Bonsar Jr, PFC Greci		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

[redacted] AF-570073

From	To	Date	Time	Initials
		6 AUG 70	0001	
		6 AUG 70	2400	

Date	From	To	Initials, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
40		1900	(a) Artrep for 5/46 INF	M	D.K.
			Ap4 Bmack Ivy PFC Greci	ARTY	T.S.
			Annex A P-20		
41		1920	(c) Warlord 23 comp.	S3/3	
			VR Box 44 Neg. Results.		
			Ap4 Bmack Ivy PFC Greci		
45		1945	(c) Change of plans.	S3/3	D.K.
			afternoon 7 Aug. 70 5/46		
			aniser team. Area		
			will be inserted with		
			Sabre Blues. Vicinity		
			BT. 313148. Aniser team		
			will remain after		
			Blues extraction.		
			They will be extracted		
			on 8 AUG. Sabre		
			insertion team		
			will remain as		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 18 | No of Pages

Designation or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 2/3 5RA 4/6 INF 198 LIB	BT-537023	0001	6 Aug 70	2400	6 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
45	"CONT."	1945	(c) reaction force for sniper team. Alpha company will be secondary reaction force. Cat. Untimely co-ordinated with 1/1 CAV at 1950 HRS. Apt Ark by 1Lt Kommenhou		
46		2000	(4) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. 1Lt Barack by PFC Greci Annex A P-21	n ARTY	D.K. T.B.
47		2020	(c) Information ref. injured ARA from C 1/52 passed to Howard 2oc 1Lt Johnson by 1Lt Kommenhou	S 3/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — Page No. 9 — No. of Pages 2

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S3/3 5BN. 46INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT. - 537073	0001	6AUG.70	2400	6AUG.70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
48		2100	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Ap 4 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-22		
49		2130	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT		
			HHC 18/165 2/22 0/6 16/134 9/9	S3/3	D.K.
			A 3/99 0/0 0/7 3/80 1/12		
			B 4/99 3/69 0/2 1/17 0/11		
			C 2/99 2/43 0/23 0/16 0/17		
			D 3/100 2/64 0/13 1/13 0/10		
			EM 3/75 0/7 2/50 1/12 0/6		
			FR 0/24 0/20 0 0 0/4		
			TOT 33/661 9/225 2/95 22/173 9/69		
50		2200	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF	M	D.K.
			Ap 4 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-23		
51		2301	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Ap 4 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh	ARTY	T.B.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL CONFIDENTIAL (when filled) Page 23 of Pages _

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered			
		From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	BT- 537073	0001	6 AUG. 70	2400	6 AUG. 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
51	"CONT"	2300	(U) Annex A P-24	~~S3~~	D.K.
52.		2400	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF	M	D.K.
			4th Bonsack My AC Greci	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-25		
53		2400	(U) Journal Closed by	MFR	D.K.
			1ST LT. Rattinson and 4th		
			Krommenhoek		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

Signature: [signature]

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-BCZ 6 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:
Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931. Co C 1-52nd remains OPCON to 5-46th Inf. All units continue to place maximum emphasis on patrols, manned & mechanical ambushes.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 051000 to 061000 August 1970.
060925 & 060945 at BT363066 Co C 1-52nd Inf rec unk amt SAF from unk size enemy force. Co C ret SAF, fired arty, gunships exp, Helix 23 conducted diverted air strike in area, res: 8 US WIA. Co C will sweep area.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 061700 to 071700 August 1970.
TF(-) conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program.

Co A: 1 plt conducts eagle flight on 070800 to emplace sensor strings. PZ Chu Lai East, OBJ 1: BT424062; OBJ 2: BT455023; OBJ 3: BT435022. A(-) acts as react force in Chu Lai.

Co B: Conducts search & clear operations in area bounded by BT2113 & BT2609, emphasis on saturation patroling and manned & mechanical ambushes.

Co C: Performs search & clear operations in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206. Echo Recon is OPCON to Co C and performs recon mission for them.

Co D: Conducts search & clear operations in area bounded by BT3715 & BT3609; emphasis is on patrols and manned & mechanical ambushes.

Co E:
Recon: OPCON to Co C, performs recon mission in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270
1 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational w/Co D

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A at Chu Lai w/61 personnel

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 8 US WIA
Enemy - NONE

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3 Officer

AVDF-BCZ 6 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #218-70

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORT: 5 to 6 August 1970. NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 050700 to 060700 August 1970.

a. 050420 Ref Item 2, Co C, 5-46th INTSUM, dated 5 Aug, friendly casualties: 2 PF KIA, 2 VN CIV KIA, & 2 PF WIA, 5 houses destroyed.

b. 050805 Co D, BT323126, had MA detonated, fired mortars, swept area, found blood trails & pieces of flesh & bones.

c. 050850 Co C, 1-52nd Inf, BT370070, operating in 5-46th Inf AO, tripped booby trap w/claymores, res: 3xUS KIA & 8xUS WIA. D/O to 91st Evac.

d. 050855 1/B, BT240119, found sus VC base camp w/2 hooches, 5 bunkers, 1 cement shop, & chickens. Destroyed all structures.

e. 050855 1/D, BT236106, eng 1xVC, res: 1xVC KIA, 1xcarbine CIA, found 2 structures, 1 tunnel, & cooking pans. All items destroyed.

f. 052350 Co B, BT247122, spotted lights 700 M SE of NDP, fired arty, swept area, neg results.

3. (U) RADAR: 050700 to 060700 August 1970: NONE

4. (U) TMP REPORT: 050700 to 060700 August 1970: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 050700 to 060700 August 1970.

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0539	0628	1914	2003	0824	2114	12	06 Aug 70
0539	0628	1913	2002	0910	2150	19	07 Aug 70

Acknowledge

WERESZYNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

HATCHER, S2

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			Page No 1	No of Pages 1
Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered		
		From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS538071	0001	6Aug70	2400	6Aug70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	MFR	
			ASG PDY 0 - 29 0 - 29 WO - 1 WO - 1 EM -659 EM -604 TOT -689 TOT -634		
4.	1300		(C) Incoming personnel	MFR	
			1 - 1542 CPT 1542		
5.	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7.	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
JAMES D HAMILTON 1LT Adjutant	James D. Hamilton

DA FORM 1594

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			Page No	No of Pages
ORganization or Installation S 2/3 5BN 46Inf 198LIB	Location BT 533073 LZ Beach	Period Covered From Hour 0801 Date 6 Aug 70 To Hour 2400 Date 6 Aug 70		

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			Summary		
			A Co - Chu Lai. Ops Retraining		
			B Co - Conducts ops in AO bounded by BT 2113 & BT 2609. B-NDP-BT 235124. Ambushes 3/B-BT 231119, 1/2/B-BT 225116, 2/2/B BT 229113		
			C Co. Conducts ops in AO bounded by BT 2710 & BT 3206 Ambushes 3/C-BT 288087, 4/[illegible] BT 288087, 4/3/C-BT 284085, C-NDP BT 286086.		
			D Co - Conducts ops in A.O. bounded by BT 3115 & BT 3609. D-NDP-BT 326129, Ambushes 2/D BT 322119, 1/2/D-BT 318118, 4/2/D-BT 328120		
			E Recon Cpron to Co.C. NDP-BT 286086.		
			E Mortar 11th tm & hvy sec 11.11 210 & FSB Fat City		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature

Don Cottingham

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No 1	No of Pages 13
ORganization or Installation S 3/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.		Location LZ BEACH BT- 537073		Period Covered From: Hour 0001, Date 7 AUG. 70 To: Hour 2400, Date 7 AUG. 70	

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1		0001	(U) Journal opened by	MER	D.K.
			1/LT Pattinson and SP4		
			Krommenhoek		
2		0100	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			AO4 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh	ARTY	M.G.
			Annex A P-1		
3		0200	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			AO4 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh	ARTY	M.G.
			Annex A P-2		
4		0300	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			AO4 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh	ARTY	M.G.
			Annex A P-3		
5		0400	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			AO4 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh	ARTY	M.G.
			Annex A P-4		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 2 | No of Pages 13

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 2/3 5BN 46 INF 198 LIB	BT-537073	0001	7 AUG 70	2400	7 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
6		0420	(C) TOI 070340 Dat City took approx. 20-25 Mortar rds., 8-10 R.P.G. and unk. amount of A.A.F. from the north Prox. 400m. Artillery and mortars were fired and nightwatch was on station. Artillery reported 1 casualty dusted off and 2 minor casualties not dusted off.	5 2/3	D.K.
			AP4 Bmoack by PFC Greci		
7		0500	(U) Aitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			AP4 Bmoack by PFC McIntosh	ARTY	M.G.
			Annex A P-5		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty — CONFIDENTIAL | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 3 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LE BEACH BT- 537073	0001	7 AUG 70	2400	7 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
8		0538	(C) 4.2 REPORT	S2/3	D.K.
			1) 2 5) 31		
			2) 0 6) 4		
			3) 17 7) 7		
			4) 19 8) 42		
9		0600	(S) Address for 5/46 INF	m	D.K
			Ap4 Bmoack Ivy PFC Greci	ARTY	M.G.
			Annex A P-6		
10		0625	(C) REF MSG. #6 T.O.R. 070625	S2/3	D.K.
			3/16 Artillery at Tat City		
			reported results of		
			enemy contact at 0340		
			friendly losses- 1-5 ton		
			truck, 1 bunker, 1 U.S.		
			PAK 523 Signal Bn. WIA		
			evaced and 2 U.S. PAKS		
			3/16 ARTY WIA not evaced.		
			Enemy losses- 1 VC KIA		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY ~~CONFIDENTIAL~~ | Page No 9 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
S 2/3	LE REACH	Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5Bn. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	BT- 537073	0001	7 AUG 70	2400	7 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
10	"CONT"	0625	(C) 4 satchel charges CIA		D.K.
			and 9 CCHG CIA		
			Sgt. Acheson Sq PFC Greci		
11		0630	(C) Yilarlord 37 on station	S 2/3	D.K.
			for UR Box 33, 44		
			Sgt. Lark Sq PFC McINTOSH		
12		0630	(U) 1ST LT. Pattinson and	MFR	D.K.
			SP4 Krommenhoek off duty		
13		0630	(U) 1ST LT. JONES AND SGT RAWA	MFR	DR
			on Duty		
14		0700	(U) S.I Reqs For 5/46 Th Inf To	on	DR
			LT Mizzel By PFC ABEL	ARTY	MG
			Annex A P. 7		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR [illegible] CONFIDENTIAL | File No 5 | No of Pages 6

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Lt Inf Bde	BT 537073	0001	7 Aug 70	2400	7 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
15		0701	(U) WARLOCKS 37 TOI 0640		
			BROKE STATION - NEG RESULTS		
			LT. BROWN BY PFC MCINTOSH		
16		0800	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46 TH INF TO	NR	DK
			SP/4 MARTIN BY SP/4 BLANSETT	DUTY	TB
			ANNEX A P-8		
17		0900	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46 TH INF TO	NR	
			SP/4 PLATOON BY SP/4 BLANSETT	DUTY	
			ANNEX A P-9		
18		1000	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46 TH INF TO	NR	DK
			SP/4 PLATOON BY SP/4 BLANSETT	DUTY	TB
			ANNEX A P-10		
19		1015	(C) PF OPERATION	S 2/3	DK
			07/1400 TO 07/2100		
			OF PLOTS 73, 74, & 200		
			Operating in AO Box		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR [illegible] CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 6 | No of Pages 18

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S/3 5Bn 46Inf 198Lt Bde	LZ Black BT-537023	0001	7Aug70	2400	7Aug70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
19	cont		BT-410110, 390110, 390090		
			410090		
			NEG WS - (From Ly Tin)		
			SPY Material By SP/4 Blansett		
20		1100	(U) SIT Rpts For S/46Th Inf To	Sm	DH
			SPY Master By OIC ARB#1	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P 11		
21		1200	(U) SIT Rpts For S/46Th Inf To	Sm	DK
			SPY Master By OIC ARB#1	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-12		
22		1225	(C) Ly Tin - PF Operation	S/3	DK
			OF PLT 201 - 07/0800 To		
			12/0800		
			BT-490050 To 505050		
			To 490020 To 505020		
			SPY Master By OIC ARB#1		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 7 | No of Pages 18

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S2/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Lt Bde	LZ Beach BT-537073	0001	7 Aug 70	2400	7 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
23		1255	(C) B Co Tot 07/1220 V/B while on patrol found 7- structures with bunkers inside size of Bunkers 5x10 FT. Also found pots & pans Been recently used structures burnt and destroyed bunkers GRID OF INCIDENT BT 746115 SP/4 Culpepper By PFC ABEL	S2/3	DR
24		1300	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46 TH INF To SP/4 PIETEN By PFC ABEL Annex A P-13	m ARTY	DR TB
25		1400	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46 TH INF To SP/4 CULPEPPER By PFC ABEL Annex A P-14	m ARTY	DR TB

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 9 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5/3	LZ Betch				
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 LIB	BT-537073	0001	7 Aug 70	2400	7 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
26		1500	(U) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf	m	DK
			to BDE Culpepper By DFC Abel	arty	MK
			Annex A P-15		
27		1600	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46th INF to	m	DK
			BDE Culpepper By DFC Abel	arty	MK
			Annex B P-16		
28		1700	(U) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf to	m	
			BDE Culpepper By Sgt Rios	arty	
			Annex D P-17		
~~29~~		1705	~~(C) Call Numbers to Base~~		
29		1720	(C) C/52 TOC 071620	5/3	DK
			Minuteman Pin Process		
			of approaching C/52 LZ		
			was hovering to make		
			approach to deliver		
			P/S Results unknown		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 9 | No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation: S/3 CONFIDENTIAL | Location: I-2 Bench | Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date 7 AUG 70 To Hour 2400 Date 7 AUG 70

S/Sgt 46 Inf 198 Lt Bde | BT-537073

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
29	Cont.		amount of automatic SAF. from approx enemy grids, BT.358066 355072 - Results 2 US on hand w/ A-effort & injuries - parks received gun shot wounds to the foot. Cmc to 9/51 at 1635 - C/52 engaged area with SAF - Results no results. Friendly GKIA Pakse names Tetty and Lerry. They were from C/52. 356086 SP/4 Pleten By Lgt Rang		
30		1735	(c) Sabre 71 - TOT 1700 engaged & military age male in green uniform hiding in bunker	S/3	DH

Typed Name and Grade of Officer/or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 10 | No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S/3 5Bn 46Inf 198Lib	LZ Bork BT-537073	0001	7 AUG 70	2400	7 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
30	cont		at grid BT-296154 engaged area with rockets-neg results will return to engage area after Sniper incursion - CRM of incident BT-296154 PFC Cruz By Lt Rasa		
31		1740	(C) Called NDPs To Adv To LPY Pleiku By PFC Abel Answer P-18	S/3 arty	AR MG
32		1752	(C) URI BT 202106-500 METERS. EXPEN. 24-155's TO ABEL FROM CRUZ.	S/3	RA
33		1800	(C) Sit Reps for 5/46 Inf & LPY Pleiku By PFC Abel Answer P-18	S/3 arty	DH RM

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — Page No 11 — No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Lt Inf	BT-537073	0001	7 AUG 70	2400	7 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
34		1815	(C) Sniper Team A	S2/3	DH
			insertion complete 1750		
			first LZ 1710		
			Blues broke from Snipers		
			1724		
			Blues lifted 1750		
			LZ BT-313148		
			Snipers night ~~operation~~		
			position BT-~~313148~~ 315144		
			SP/4 Pluta. By PFC Abel		
35		1820	(U) Referred MSG 30	S2/3	DH
			Saber 71 TF 07/1745		
			Saber 71 return to grid		
			of incident to further		
			engage area. Results		
			negative. Refer BT-296154		
			SP/4 Pluta By PFC Abel		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty — Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 12 | No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 2/3 5BN. 46 INF 198LIB.	LZ BENCH BT- 537073	0001	7 AUG. 70	2400	7 AUG. 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
36		1830	(U) 1ST LT. Jones and Act. Hawa off duty.	MFR	D.R.
37		1830	(U) 1ST LT. Pattinson and AP4 Krommenhoek on duty.	MFR	D.K.
38		1900	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. AP4 Bonaack by PFC Greci Annex A P-20	M ARTY	D.K. M.G.
39		1915	(U) LRI 1600 1,000 METER RADIUS BT-316100 LRI 1600 750 METER RADIUS BT-291122 PFC Cruz by PFC Greci	S 2/3	D.K.
40		2000	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. AP4 Bonaack by PFC Greci Annex A P-21	M ARTY	D.K. M.G.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

		Page No 3	No of Pages 8

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered			
		From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 LIB	BT-537073	1001	7 AUG 70	2400	7 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
41		2010	(C) INTELL. FROM LE TINH	S-3/3	D.K.
			ITEM #1 FROM S-3		
			C/3 rating 071730 AUG 70		
			061900 AUG 70 2 VC companies		
			titles and commanders		
			unk. They appeared at		
			BT 375085 and BT 372084		
			These companies intend		
			to attack outposts		
			and P.F.; R.D.s belonging		
			to Ky Chanh Village		
			will attack now to		
			1 Sept 70. Uniforms-		
			blue gray. Weapons-		
			many crew served		
			weapons and radios		
			ITEM #2 from S-3		
			061800 AUG 70 1 VC company		
			V/20 led by LT. DANG		
			QUANG KHANH thought		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 14 | No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation: 5/7/3

Location: LZ Bird

Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date 7 AUG 70 To Hour 2400 Date 7 AUG 70

5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Lt Bde | BT 537073

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
41	"CONT"	2010	(C) to be riding at		D.K.
			BT 397077 and BT 390075.		
			Intentions are to attack		
			Ong Bo Bridge and all		
			all PF units from		
			KY KHUONG now to		
			10 AUG.		
			ITEM #3 from PSB		
			E-2 rating 071700 AUG. 70		
			072400 AUG. 70 There		
			was one VC main		
			force title V/125		
			commanded by		
			TRINH NGOAN appeared		
			at BS 406997. Intentions		
			are to attack and		
			mortar outposts		
			vic. Chu Lai airfield		
			now to 8 AUG. 70		
			uniforms - blue		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

		Page No 15	No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered			
		From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
S 2/3	LZ BEACH	0001	7AUG 70	2400	7AUG 70
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	BT- 537073				

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
41	"CONT"	2010	(C) WPNS - SCRN SRVD WEAPONS AND INDIVIDUAL WEAPONS LT. HARRIS BY PFC MCENROE		D.K.
42		2020	(C) TOI: 060130 AUG 70 FROM LE DINH UNK. SIZE ENEMY FORCE KHUONG VINH HAMLET BT 452091 KIDNAPPED 2 BOYS AGE 14. LT. HARRIS BY PFC MCENROE	S 2/3	D.K.
43		2100	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF. AP4 BOMBACK BY PFC GRECI ANNEX A P-22	M ARTY	D.K. M.G.
44		2120	(C) LOCF ENTRY TOI: 071830 2/8 WHILE ON PATRL FOUND 2 STRUCTURES	S 2/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

[redacted] CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 16 | No of Pages 18

[redacted] Section | LZ Beach | Period Covered: From Hour 1001 Date 7 Nov 70 To Hour 2400 Date 7 Nov 70

5 Sqn 46 Inf 198 Lt Bf-537073

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
44	"CONT"	2120	(c) grid 226128, 3		D.K.
			structures grid		
			228130 3 structures		
			4 tunnels 4'x2' 2 LBS		
			cooked roots, cooking		
			utensils and various		
			empty sandbags		
			grid 231134. The area		
			has been recently		
			used. All structures		
			were burned and		
			destroyed.		
			*104 Bonsack My PFC Greci		
45		2140	(c) HHC 18/165 3/22 0 15/136 0/7	5 3/3	D.K.
			A 3/99 0/6 0/7 3/72 0/14		
			B 4/98 3/71 0/2 1/16 0/9		
			C 2/97 2/43 0/24 9/4 0/16		
			D 3/100 2/64 0/3 1/13 0/10		
			EM 3/75 0/7 2/49 1/14 0/5		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

[redacted] | Page No. 7 | No. of Pages [redacted]

Unit: 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Lt Bde | Date (or Group Time) of Message: BT-537073 | Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date 7 AUG 70 To Hour 2400 Date 7 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
45	"CONT."	2140	(c) ER 0/24 0/20 0 0 4/4		D.K.
			TOTAL 33/258 10/233 3/95 21/165 0/65		
46		2300	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			A04 Bonsack by PFC Greci	ARTY	M.G.
			Annex A P-23		
47		2300	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	DK
			A04 Bonsack by PFC Greci	ARTY	M.G.
			Annex A P-24		
48		2306	(c) Snoopy Ghost Grid	5 2/3	D.K.
			BT-429068 3-4 pax		
			stationary. expenditures		
			4 x 4.2 mortar H.E.		
			Neg. surveillance		
			AC Bonsack by PFC McIntosh		
49		2320	(c) Ref Msg. # 39		
			Artillery did not		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

[redacted] STAFF JOURNAL or DUTY LOG | Page No 18 | No of Pages 18

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization: S 3/3 5th BN 196 LIB. | Station: LZ BEACH BT-537073 | Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date 7 AUG 70 To Hour 2400 Date 7 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
49	"CONT"	2320	(C) fire on LRRP's		D.K.
			BT-316100 - it is in		
			Ky Controled Fire Zone		
			BT 291122 - radius too		
			large.		
			Agt Acrefts by AP4		
			Krommenhoek		
50		2400	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			AP4 Bonsack by AFC Greci	ARTY	M.G.
			Annex A P-25		
51		2400	(U) Journal Closed by	MFR	D.K.
			1ST LT Pattinson and		
			AP4 Krommenhoek		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3 | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 7 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMERY:
Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931. Co C 1-52nd remains OPCON to 5-46th Inf. All units continue to place maximum emphasis on patrols, manned & mechanical ambushes.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 061000 to 071000 August 1970.
061145 Co B at BT240122 had enemy booby trap detonate, evac'd 1 US WIA to 91st Evac.

061335 Co B & PFs at BT240122 loc & captured 10 RPG rds & 1 starlight scope.

061435 at BT364066 Minuteman 15 rec 25rds AK47 fire while attempting to resupply Co C 1-52nd Inf. Negative casualties & damage, enemy fire was shifted to Co C 1-52nd Inf; Co C returned SAF, res: 1 US WIA. Gunships & arty fired on area.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 071700 to 081700 August 1970.
TF(-) conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Blues and left in stay behind sniper positions.

Co A: Combat assaults from PZ at Chu Lai East on 080800 to multiple LZ at BT272119 & BT278110. Conducts daylight observation & manned & mechanical night ambushes in area bounded by BT2613 & BT2910. Detaches one six-man squad to provide security for sniper team to be inserted by Blues at grid BT313148 on 071500.

Co B: Conducts patrols, daylight observation, and manned & mechanical night ambushes in area bounded by BT2113 & BT2609.

Co C: Conducts daylingt observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206. Echo Recon is OPCON to Co C and performs recon mission for them.

Co D: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT3115 & BT3609.

Co E:
Recon: OPCON to Co C, performs recon mission in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206.

Mortars: 1 1t tm & hvy sec HILL 270
1 1t tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational w/Co D

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D at BT326129 w/73 personnel

6. (C)

198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 7 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #219-70

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORT: 6 to 7 August 1970.

Bde report, BT358027, unk NVA unit loc, on 5 Aug STR 180, mission unk, S2 comment: normal AO for 78th RKT Bn & 402nd Sapper Bn & could be either unit.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 060700 to 070700 August 1970.

a. 060925 1/C, 1-52, BT363066, rec SAF from unk size enemy force, ret fire, called arty & gunships, res: 5 US WIA, D/O to 91st Evac, unk enemy results.

b. 060945 Co C, 1-52, BT360070, rec SAF from unk size enemy force, ret fire, called arty & gunships, & AS PVT in area, res: 3 US WIA, D/O to 27th Surg 1150, unk enemy results.

c. 061145 1/B, BT240122, while on patrol had 1 pers detonate booby trap, BT was set up chest high, res: 1xUS WIA, D/O to 91st Evac by slow motion 1.

d. 061205 Co B, PF from TAM KY, BT240122, on combined operation, found 10 RPG rds & 1 starlight scope SN 6929100 (fits on M16); items evac'd to TAM KY.

e. 061435 MM15, BT364066, while taking resupply to Co C 1-52nd Inf, rec 25 rds AK fire, unable to drop resupply; C 1-52nd ret fire & rec SAF from their RP, res: 1xUS WIA, D/O to 91st Evac, enemy casualties unk.

f. 070034 FAT CITY, took 20-25 mortar rds, 8-10 rds RPG, & SAF from N of their loc; ret fire w/arty & mortars; Night Hawk was on station, res: 3xUS WIA (1xUS D/O FR 523 signal, 2 were minor, 3/16th Arty). 1x5 ton truck & 1xbunker destroyed, enemy losses: 1xVC KIA, 9 CCHG & 4xSatchel Charges CIA.

3. (U) RADAR: 060700 to 070700 August 1970: NONE

4. (C) TMF REPORT: 060700 to 070700 August 1970.

061810, 6 pers w/metal moving W-E- exp 8x4.2 rds.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 060700 to 070700 August 1970.

EENT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0539	0628	1913	2002	1011	2215	19	07 Aug 70
0540	0629	1913	2002	1059	22507	27	08 Aug 70

Acknowledge

WERESZYNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

HATCHER
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 1 | No of Pages 1

Organization or Installation: 5th Bn 46th Inf, 198th Inf Bde

Location: Chu Lai, RVN, BS538071

Period covered: From Hour 0001 Date 7Aug70 To Hour 2400 Date 7Aug70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	MFR	
4.			ASG: 0 - 29, WO - 1, EM -658, TOT -688 / PDY: 0 - 29, WO - 1, EM -604, TOT -634		
4.	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
5.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
6.	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: JAMES D HAMILTON 1LT Adjutant

Signature: James D. Hamilton

DA FORM 1594

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No | No of Pages

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
52/3 5Bn 46Inf 198LIB	BT 531073 LZ Beach	0001	7Aug70	2400	7Aug70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			Summary -		
			ACo. Chu Lai for retraining		
			BCo. Conducts opns in AO		
			bounded by BT 2113 & BT 2609.		
			B - NDP BT 735124. Ambushes		
			1/B- BT 245120, 2/1/B-BT 237119,		
			3/1/B -BT 245114.		
			C Co. Conducts opns in		
			AO bounded by BT 2710 & BT 3206.		
			C - NDP - BT 288082, Ambushes		
			4/1/C - BT 288082, 3/C - BT		
			288087, 4/3/C - BT 284085.		
			DCo. Conducts opns in AO		
			bounded by BT 3115 & BT 3609.		
			D - NDP - BT 326129. Ambushes		
			2/D - BT 320133, 4/2/D - BT 325135.		
			E Recon. Opcon to Co C.		
			NDP - BT 288082		
			E Members - 1Lt tm & Navy SEC		
			H-11270 & FSB Fat City		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL | Signature: Donn Callinan

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG | Page No 1 | No of Pages 20

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB 52/3	LZ BEACH BT- 537073	0001	8 AUG 70	2400	8 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1		0001	(U) Journal opened by 1ST LT. Pattinson and SP Kommenack	MAR	D.C.
2		0100	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. 198 Bde by PFC McIntosh Annex A P-1	M ARTY	D.C. T.B.
3		0130	(C) Intell from Bde S-2 Troop received information from national police who lives in Nouc Mou and works in Binh Son, RL states that VC are hiding in tunnels near Tri Binh #4 hamlet during the day. The VC are armed with		

GROUP — 4

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

Downgraded at 3 year intervals; Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 2 | No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT. - 537073	Hour 0001	Date 8 AUG. 70	Hour 2400	Date 8 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
3	"CONT"	0130	(c) individual weapons and have miscellaneous explosives. VC have been observing LZ Bayonet and have planned to attack 198 Bde LZ/Bgs. in near future.		
			H- Troop today found approx. 19 ARVN uniforms and 10 U.S. uniforms and miscellaneous equipment with blood stains in a cave near Dri Binh #4 vicinity BT 561969. The location is merely a likely spot for		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 3 | No of Pages 20

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered			
		From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
S 2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT- 537073	0001	8 AUG. 70	2400	8 AUG. 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
3		0130	(c) them to hide and mission possible Lt Harris by PFC McIntosh		
4		0200	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. A04 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh Annex A P-2	m ARTY	D.K.P T.B.
5		0300	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. A04 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh Annex A P-3	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.
6		0400	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. A04 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh Annex A P-4	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.
7		0500	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. A04 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh Annex A P-5	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 4 | No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S2/3 5BN. 46 INF. 198LIB.	LZ BEACH BT-537073	0001	8AUG. 70	2400	8AUG. 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
8		0520	(C) ~~Report~~ 4.2 Report	S2/3	D.K.
			1) 1 5) 44		
			2) 0 6) 2		
			3) 21 7) 0		
			4) 22 8) 46		
9		0600	(C) Aireps for 5/46INF.		
10		0600	(C) Warlord 23 on station for VR of BX44 Sgt. Lark by PFC Greci	S2/3	D.K.
11		0625	(C) Warlord 23 broke station after VR BX44 Neg. results Sgt. Lark by PFC Greci	S2/3	D.K.
12		0630	(U) 1ST LT. PATTINSON AND SP4 KROMMENHOEK OFF DUTY	MFR	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY ROSTER CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 5 | No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5/3 5BN 46 INF 198 LIB	LZ Betch BT 537073	0001	8 AUG 70	2400	8 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
13		0630	(U) 1stLT Jones and SGT Rowe on Duty	Mn/N	DR
14		0700	(U) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf Co 2Lt Masten By PFC Blanchett Annex A P-7	Mn ACTV	DR TB
15		0730	(C) Warlords 23 sqd/1 on VR in Box 44 took unknown amount of SAF from enemy grid 439069 at 0630 hrs He returned to enemy grid after another VR to search out grid. TOT 0645 his CO received UNK amount SAF again - VR area with negative results. Could not engaged, proximity to friendlies SP4 Culpepper By Sg T Rowe	5/3	DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG | Page No 6 | No of Pages No

ORganization or Installation: S3 | Location: CONFIDENTIAL LZ Betch | Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date 8 AUG 70 To Hour 2400 Date 8 AUG 70

5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Lt Inf | BT-537073

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
16		0800	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Th Inf to	m	DR
			PFC Cruz By Sgt Rawa	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-8		
17	0812	0815	(C) TOI 080800 - From Sniper	m - S	
			BT 315144 - Team ALPHA - ONE MECH	Fwd TOC	
			Ambush detonated, Sweep	Bde	
			Area, Results 1 NVA (KIA)		
			IN UNIFORM, NEG ID CARD		
			NEG Weapon - To Bde		
			SP Culpepper by RAWA		DR
18	0815	0816	(C) From Fwd TOC, S-3 Request	m - S	
			Gunship team with Blues	Bde -	
			To extract Sniper Team		
			Alpha - To Bde SP Pleten		DR
			By RAWA		
19	0900	0905	(U) Sit Rep for 5-46 Inf to	m - Arty	
			Bde - No Change SP4 Pleten by	Bde	
			RAWA, Annex A - Page 9		DR
20	0950	0955	(C) From 5N Co, Sniper Team	Bde - S-	
			Alpha, extraction from BT 315144	m -	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 7 | No of Pages 9

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 LIB	LZ Bark BT-537073	0001	8 AUG 70	2400	8 AUG 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
20			CONT. COMPLETED AT 080950 AUG - TO Bde PLETEN, by Justice		Init
21	0955	1001	"GATE ENTRY" SNIPER TEAM, ALPHA AT 080840 AUG, RECD ONE # of AK 47 FIRE, SNIPER TEAM ENGAGED 1 VC AT GRID 312142, 300 meters EAST OF SNIPER Position, Results 1 AK 47, CIA Hammock, STRAD HAT. 70 Bde Master — by RATELS	Bde - S2 3	Init.
22	1045	1015	(C) Reference RF operation today LT STARK will be senior MAT Team Leader Capt Hamiki will be his Asst Message received at Ky TRA will be passed to BnCo. Info Compliment By Sgt Rana	S/3	OK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG (CONFIDENTIAL) | Page No 9 | No of Pages 20

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 3/3 5 Bn 46th Inf 198 Lt Bde	LZ Bezch BT-537073	0001	8 Aug 70	2400	8 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
23		1100	(a) Sit Reps for 3/46th Inf to S3/4 Culpepper By PFC Abel Annex A P-11	Rec'd	DK
24		1200	(b) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf to S3/4 Culpepper By PFC Abel Annex A P-12	Rec'd	DK
25		1255	(c) D Co Tot 08/1250 had a mechanical ambush at GRID BT-335125 detonate. Mortars fired immediately - Patrol in route to Location Arty and 81-mm Fired S3/4 Culpepper By PFC Abel	S 3/3 This is an initial spot report	DK
26		1258	(c) Air Cav Box #44 09/0600 09/1800 LZ 3803 LR 5098	S 3/3	DK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 9 | No of Pages 20

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S/3 5Bn 4/6 Inf 198th Bde	LZ Beach BT-537073	0001	8 Aug 70	2400	8 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
26	cont		Night Hawk #42		
			08/1400 To 09/0600		
			UC 3515 HR 3909		
			SP/4 Marston By PFC Abel		
27		1300	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46th Inf to	m	DR
			SP/4 Culpepper By PFC Abel	DRTy	GM
			Annex B P-13		
28		1400	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46th Inf to	m	DR
			SP/4 Culpepper By PFC Abel	DRTy	GM
			Annex A P-14		
29		1500	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46th Inf to	m	DR
			SP/4 Culpepper By PFC Abel	DRTy	GM
			Annex A P-16		
30		1505	(U) URT Tel- 1448	S/3	DR
			GRID BT-216097		
			PFC CRUZ To By PFC ABEL		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG (CONFIDENTIAL) | Page No 10 | No of Pages 20

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 Bn 46th Inf 198th Bde	GT-537073	0001	8 Aug 70	2400	8 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
31		1545	(C) Reference MSG 25	S-2/3	OR
			A Co Tot had a MA		
			detonate at grid BT 325125		
			Fwd mortars and called		
			arty into area 3/D wns		
			Despatched to check		
			area swept area. Comp at		
			at 1500hrs - Neg results		
			BT 325125		
			SP4 Colpepper By PFC Abel		
32		1540	(C) D Co Tot 08/1300 3/D	S-2/3	OR
			while on patrol to		
			check out MA had		
			6 packs injured by arty		
			Rd. 4 packs evac by		
			slow motion 2- 2 wire		
			taken to 91st Evac		
			2 wire taken 27th Surg		
			Patrol thought they		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty / Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG (CONFIDENTIAL) | Page No 11 | No of Pages 50

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S3	LZ Bench				
5Bn46Inf 198Lib	BT-537073	0001	8 Aug 70	2400	8 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
32	cont		were further north of		
			theis loc. PATROL GRID		
			BT-324127 - Impact		
			of arty rd. BT-324126		
			Rd was a 105		
			SP/4 Culpepper by PFC Abel		
33		1615	(U) TMF TOE 1555 String II	S3	OK
			4 pkg marking w TOE		
			metal detect		
			BT-426062 - fired		
			6-4.2 at 1610		
			SP/4 Master By Sgt Laws		
34		1700	(U) Sit Reps for 5/46 Hq Inf to		OK
			SP/4 Culpepper by PFC Abel		TB
			Annex D 8 17		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 12 | No of Pages 24

CONFIDENTIAL

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S2/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 1984 R	LZ BERRY BT-537073	0001	8 AUG 70	2400	8 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
35		1730	(U) LY TIN -	S2/3	DK
			PF - operation		
			PF from Ky KHUONG		
			Box 412090, 422083		
			430092, 423100		
			08/1600 To 09/2400		
36		1745	(U) Intell from Bde Tomc		
			received 1612		
			#1 Blasting - 07/0630 - 230		
			NVA or Jon unk unit were		
			located at BT 329048		
			at Ky TRA Village Mission		
			unk		
			#2 BLASTING 07/0830 120 VC		
			of X/6 VC sapper CO		
			were located at BT 308057		
			AT Ky THANH village. Mission UNK		
			#3 Blasting 07/0700 - 90 VC		
			of V/20 co were located		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG (CONFIDENTIAL) | Page No 13 | No of Pages 2

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 LIB	BT-537073	0001	8 Aug 70	2400	8 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
36	Cont		at BT 379120 at Ky Chanh village. Mission unk. They send out fly-grams & collect food & tapes at Ky Chanh and Ky Khuong villages during evening hours. PFC Cuny by PFC Abel		
37		1800	(U) Called NDPs to Bdes S2/4 Culpepper By PFC Abel Annex A P-18	m arty	
38		1805	(U) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf to S2/4 Master By Sgt Rawe Annex A P-19	m arty	DR TB
39		1830	(U) Lt Jones & Sgt Rawe off duty.	AMF-K	DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 1f | No of Pages 2d

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 3/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT- 537073	0001	8 AUG. 70	2400	8 AUG. 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
40		1830	(U) 1ST LT. PATTINSON AND	MFR	D.K.
			SP4 KROMMENHOEK ON DUTY		
41		1900	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 BONSACK BY PFC GRECI	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P-20		
42		2000	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 BONSACK BY PFC GRECI	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P-21		
43		2045	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT	5 3/3	D.K.
			HHC 18/165 4/24 0/0 14/134 0/7		
			A 3/99 2/49 0/8 1/28 0/14		
			B 4/98 3/72 0/3 1/15 0/8		
			C 2/97 2/41 0/26 0/13 0/17		
			D 3/106 2/59 0/13 1/18 0/10		
			EM 3/75 0/3 1/51 3/12 0/9		
			ER 0/24 0/19 0/6 0/0 0/5		
			TOTAL 33/658 13/267 1/101 19/220 0/70		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG CONFIDENTIAL				Page No 15	No of Pages 20
ORganization or Installation S 2/3 5BN 46INF. 198418		Location LZ BEACH BT-537073	Period Covered From: Hour 0001, Date 8AUG 70 To: Hour 2400, Date 8AUG 70		

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
44		2100	(c) Witness for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			AP4 Bonsack My Pfc Grec.	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-22		
45		2110	(C) LATE ENTRY TOI: 081823	5 3/3	D.K.
			1/B while moving to		
			an ambush site		
			to set up a M.A.		
			recived aprox. 2		
			magazines ~~to set up~~		
			AK 47 or M16 S.A.F.		
			from enemy grid		
			BT-240120. 1/B returned		
			S.A.F. and called for		
			mortar. Enemy evaded		
			to the E. Mortars		
			were fired on enemy		
			neg. friendly casualties		
			1/B sweet area neg.		
			results. prox. 50-100m.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 16 | No of Pages 3

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 3/3 5BN. 46INF. 198LIB.	LZ BEACH BT- 537073	0001	8AUG. 70	2400	8AUG. 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
45	"CONT"	2110	Sat. Sheets by PFC McIntosh.		DK
46		2200	(c) Address for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			A04 Bonback by PFC Greci.	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-22		
47		2210	(c) REF. MSG. #25 701-081250	S 3/3	D.K
			Co. had a M.A. detonate		
			at grid BT-325125; they		
			fired 81 mm into area		
			and called artillery		
			on grid BT-324126 as		
			a blocking force. A		
			patrol from the 3/D		
			element consisting		
			of SFC Moore (patrol		
			leader) and 18 PAKS.		
			Patrol leader observed		
			artillery W.P. round		
			but continued to		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL | Signature:

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No 17	No of Pages 20
ORganization or Installation		Location	Period Covered		
			From		To
5 2/3		LZ BEACH	Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5RN. 46 INF. 198416.		BT 537073	0001	8 AUG. 70	2400	8 AUG. 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
47	"CONT."	2210	(c) March forward. Patrol leader in his anxiety to reach objective grid BT 325125 misjudged proximity to L.P. round. As a result artillery fired HE to grid BT-324126. Patrol leader estimated his location as BT-3429 rather than his actual location of BT-324127. As a result 6 pax received minor wounds of which 4 were traced for treatment 2 to the 91st MAC 2 to 27th Surg. Weather - visibility excellent all	5 3/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 18 | No of Pages 20

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
S 2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT- 537073	0001	8 AUG. 70	2400	8 AUG. 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
47	"CONT."	2210	(c) conditions favorable for patrol. aprox. ground temperature- 96° F. Neg. enemy contact for 24 hours prior to 081250 Aug. 70 Terrain- gentle sloping valley floor with jungle scrubs. Circumstances surrounding area incident investigated by C.O. 5/46. C.O. 5/46 concludes 1) No error on part of artillery 2) Errors in range estimation on part of patrol leader. C.O. 5/46 recommends no further investigation.	S 2/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 19 | No of Pages 26

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 3/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB	LZ BEACH BT- 537073	0001	8 AUG. 70	2400	8 AUG. 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
48	"CONT"	2210	(C) SP4 Bonsack by PFC Greci	S 3/3	D.K.
48		2240	(C) Snoopy Ghost	S 3/3	D.K
			BT- 435088 2-3 Pars		
			Stationary. Rpg. clearance		
			by Lt Dinh.		
			Apt Acrets by PFC Greci		
49		2300	(U) Actrops for 5/46 INF	M	D.K.
			Ap4 Bonsack by PFC Greci	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-24		
50		2325	(C) PF's will continue	S 3/3	D.K.
			to operate area		
			WL 3911 LR 4109 from		
			9 AUG 70 - 11 AUG. 70		
			Apt Lark by PFC McIntosh		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

MAIN STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY PERSONNEL LOG				Page No 20	No of Pages 20
Organization or Installation		Location	Period Covered		
			From		To
S 2/3		LZ BEACH	Hour	Date	Hour Date
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.		BT- 537073	0001	8 AUG. 70	2400 8 AUG. 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
51		2400	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Ronsock by PFC Greci	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-25		
52		2400	(U) Journal Closed by	MER	D.K.
			1ST LT. Pattinson and		
			SP4 Trommershoek		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

WILLIAM H. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 8 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:
Continues Operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931 and RF Group #132(Cos 196 - 104). Co C, 1/52 remains OPCON to 5/46. All units continue to place maximum emphasis on patrols and manned & mechanical ambushes.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 071000 to 081000 August 1970
071620 Co C, 1/52 at BT356086, Minuteman 19 rec unk amt SAF while landing, 2 US WIA(on bird), C Co ret SAF.

080630 Warlord 23 while on VR took unk amt SAF at BT439069, could not ret fire, proximity to friendlies.

080800 Sniper Team at BT315144 had MA detonate, 1 NVA KIA.

080800 Sniper Team at BT312142 rec unk amt SAF, eng 1 VC, res: 1 AK47 CIA.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 081700 to 091700 August 1970
TF(-) conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Blues and left in stay behind sniper positions.

Co A: Moves by vehicle at 091400 to FAT CITY. Entire Co moves into area bounded by UL 4109, LR 4503. Conducts daylight observation and night linear saturation ambushes.

Co B: Conducts patrols, daylight observation, and manned & mechanical night ambushes in area bounded by BT2113 & BT2609.

Co C: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206. Echo Recon is OPCON to Co C and performs recon mission for them.

Co D: Returns by air to CHU LAI East to conduct retrain on 091500.

Co E:
Recon: OPCON to Co C, performs recon mission in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270
1 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational w/Co D

*NOTE: On 081200 RF Group 132 becomes OPCON to 5/46 CA from HILL 54 to LZ at BT275114. Will conduct search & clear operations in area bounded by BT2614-BT3110

C Co, 1/52 remains OPCON to 5/46, conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by 3309-3804.

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-BCZ 8 August 1970
SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D at BT326129 w/73 personnel, at 091500 Co D at CHU LAI.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 2 US WIA
Enemy - 1 NVA KIA

WILLIAM M WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3 Officer

CONFIDENTIAL

9 Aug

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 8 August 1970

SUBJECT: (U) Daily INTSUM #220-70

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 7 to 8 Aug 70

Unknown, 071752, within 500 meters of BT202106. Fired 24 155 rds at 1530.

Unknown, 071600, within 1000 meters of BT316100. Neg clear, KY TRA Cont Fire Zone.

Unknown, 071600, within 750 meters of BT291122. Neg clear, KY TRA Cont Fire Zone.

Intel fr LY TIN, C/3 rating, 071730: 061900, 2 VC Cos appeared at BT375085, BT372094, cos intend to attack outposts and PFs & RDs belonging to KY CHANH (?), 6 Aug to 1 Sep, blue-gray uniforms, many crew wpns & radios.

Intel fr LY TIN, 061800: 1 VC Co, V20, comd DANG QUANG KHANH & THINK, hiding at BT397077, BT390075, intentions are to attack ONG BO Bridge and all PF units fr KY KHUONG, 6-10 Aug.

Intel fr LY TIN, F/2 rating, 071700: 07 Aug, 1 VC MF, V125, comd TRINH HOAN, appeared at BS406997, intentions are to attack and mortar outposts vic CHU LAI Airfield, 7-8 Aug, blue-uniforms, crew & indiv wpns.

Intel fr BDE, 080130: H/17 Cav rec info fr National Police on 7 Aug who lives in NUOC MAN and works in BINH SON. He states that VC are hiding in tunnels near TRI BINH(4)(H) during the day, armed w/indiv wpns and have misc explosives. VC have been observing LZ BAYONET and have planned to attack 198th Hqs in near future. On 7 Aug H/17 Cav fd 19 ARVN uniforms & 10 US uniforms & misc equip w/blood stains in cave near TRI BINH(4), BT561969.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 070700 to 080700 Aug 70.

a. 071220 1/B, while on patrol at BT246115 fd 7 structures w/bunkers inside(5by10ft), also fd pots & pans(recently used), dest all.

b. 071620 C 1/52, Minuteman 19, in process of approaching C 1/52 LZ for R/S rec SAF fr BT358066 & BT355072, res: 2 US WIA, evac to 91st Evac by Minuteman 19, C 1/52 cmg area w/neg res.

c. 071700 Sabre 71 cmg 1 MAM in green uniform hiding in bkr at BT296154, cmg w/rkts w/neg res.

d. 071830 2/B while on patrol fd & dest 2 structures, BT226128, 3 structures, BT228130, 3 structures & 4 tunnels(4'by2'), 2 lbs cooked roots, cooking utensils and empty sandbags, BT231134, area recently used.

e. 080600 Warlord 23 while on VR rec SAF fr BT439069, later ret to area and LOH rec SAF again, VR of area-neg res.

3. (C) RADAR: 070700 to 080700 Aug 70

072305 grid BT429068 3-4 personnel stationary. Fired 4 4.2 rds, neg surveil.

4. (U) TMF REPORT: 070700 to 080700 Aug 70: NONE

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-BCZ
SUBJECT: (U) Daily INTSUM #220-70

8 August 1970

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 08 to 09 Aug 70

BEIT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0540	0629	1913	2002	1059	2250	27	08 Aug 70
0540	0629	1912	2001	1149	2329	36	09 Aug 70

Acknowledge

WERESZYNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

Hatcher

HATCHER
CO

CONFIDENTIAL

PROPOSED PLANS FOR 8-15 Aug 70

Co A: To conduct area reconnaissance, linear and saturation ambushes both manned and mechanical in area bounded by UL 4109, LR 4503.

Co B: Continues working in an area bounded by BT2414 & BT3008 with emphasis on manned and mechanical ambushes both day and night.

Co C: Continues working in an area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206 with emphasis on manned and mechanical ambushes. They will return to CHU LAI for refit on 13/8/70.

Co C, 1/52: Continues working in area bounded by BT3309 & BT3804 with emphasis on manned and mechanical ambushes.

Co D: Continues present mission from patrol base at BT326129 in area bounded by BT3014 & BT3409, emphasis on patrols, manned and mechanical ambushes. Returns to CHU LAI for refit on the afternoon of 9/8/70. Will be inserted on 13/8/70 in area to be determined by combat intelligence and the tactical situation.

E RECON: Remains OPCON to Co C, performs reconnaissance mission in area bounded by BT3309 & BT3804.

E MORTARS: 1 lt tm & hvy sec on HILL 270
1 lt tm & hvy sec at FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 TAN/PPS-5 at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 at FAT CITY

RF Group 132: OPCON to 5/46 Inf by TAM KY, consists of RF companies 196 & 104, will be inserted on 8/8/70 at BT275114. Will conduct search and clear operation in area bounded by BT2614 & BT3110 and conduct manned ambushes in this area.

RF Company 931: Will continue to conduct operations in the KY TRA area.

Sniper Teams will be employed as separate elements on a continuing basis according to the tactical situation.

Forward TOC remains at KY TRA.

PROJECTED PLANS:

Co-ordination with TAM KY has indicated that a mobile RF battalion will be OPCON'd to 5/46 in 7-10 days. Area to be determined by Province Chief and 5/46 CO.

Attempts are being made to get PF Box UL3911, LR 4109 extended until 11/8/70 to provide increased coverage of the rocket launch area.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			Page No 1	No of Pages 1
Organization or Installation 5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Location Chu Lai, RVN BS538071	Period covered From: Hour 0001 Date 8Aug70	To: Hour 2400 Date 8Aug70	

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	MFR	
			ASG 0 - 29 PDY 0 - 29 WO - 1 WO - 1 EM -658 EM -603 TOT -688 TOT -633		
4.	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
5.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
6.	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty
JAMES D HAMILTON 1LT Adjutant

Signature
James D. Hamilton

DA FORM 1594

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 1 | No of Pages 1

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
S2/3 5 Bn 46th Inf 198 LIB	BT 537073 12 Bde	0001	8 Aug 70	2400	8 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			Summary		
			E Mortars · 1Lt tm c		
			1hr 55c 11.11270 ; FSB		
			Fat City		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL

Signature: Tom Cattma

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG			Page No 1	No of Pages 1
ORganization or Installation S 2/3 5 BN 46 INF 198 LTB	Location BT 537073 LZ Bench	Period Covered From: Hour 0001, Date 8 Aug 70 To: Hour 2400, Date 8 Aug 70		

CONFIDENTIAL

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			Summary -		
			A Co - Conducts opns in AO bounded by BT 4109 & BT 4503. A - NDP - Fat City. Ambushes 1/A - BT 420084, 4/1/A - BT 427087, 2/A - BT 428076, 3/A - BT 414078, 4/3/A - BT 415082.		
			BCo. Conducts opns in AO bounded by BT 2113 & BT 2609. B - NDP 235124, Ambushes 1/B - BT 238135, 1/1/B - BT 233118, 2/1/B - BT 235119.		
			CCo. Conduct opns in AO bounded by BT 2710 & BT 3206. C - NDP - BT 286086. Ambushes 1/C - BT 290087, 4/3/C - BT 286084, 3/C - BT 288082.		
			DCo Conducts opns in AO bounded by BT 3014 & BT 3510. D - NDP BT 326129. Ambushes 4/2/D - BT 324126. 2/D - BT 324125.		

CONFIDENTIAL

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
	Donn Cattmon

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG			Page No	No of Pages
ORganization or Installation S2/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 LIB.	Location BT 537073 LZ Bond		Period Covered From: Hour 0001, Date 8 Aug 70 To: Hour 2400, Date 8 Aug	

CONFIDENTIAL

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			Summary		
			E Moclaes. 11th Engr		
			Sec Hill 270 ; FSB Fat City		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 1 | No of Pages 18

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 2/3 5BN, 46 INF, 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT-537073	0001	9 AUG. 70	2400	9 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1		0001	(U) Journal opened by	MCR	DK
			1st LT. Pattinson and		
			SP4 Rommenhock		
2		0100	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonsack by PFC Greci	ARTY	M.G.
			Annex A P-1		
3		0200	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonsack by PFC Greci	ARTY	M.G.
			Annex A P-2		
4		0300	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh	ARTY	M.G.
			Annex A P-3		
5		0400	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh	ARTY	M.G.
			Annex A P-4		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG (CONFIDENTIAL) | Page No 2 | No of Pages 5

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S2/3 5BN. 46INF 198 LIB	LZ BEACH BT- 537073	0001	9 AUG. 70	2400	9 AUG. 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
6		0500	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	n	D.K.
			2d Bonsack by PFC McIntosh	ARTY	M.G.
			Annex A P-5		
7		0540	(C) 4.2 Report	S 2/3	D.K.
			1) 4 5) 8		
			2) 0 6) 2		
			3) 8 7) 20		
			4) 12 8) 30		
			Sgt. Lark by PFC Greci		
8		0545	(C) Will 270 reports recieving approx 35 rds. of small arms sniper fire. Will 270 fired mortars on enemy locations and VR bird will investigate area. Enemy grids BT 420052	S 2/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG				Page No 3	No of Pages
ORganization or Installation S 2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.		CONFIDENTIAL LZ BEACH BT- 537073		Period Covered From: Hour 0001 Date 9 AUG 70 To: Hour 2400 Date 9 AUG 70	
Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
8	"CONT."	0545	(C) BT-418053 BT-419044		D.K.
			SP4 Bonsack by SP4 Krommenhoek		
9		0600	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh	ARTY	M.G.
			Annex A P-6		
10		0610	(C) Warlord 15 on station	S 2/3	D.K.
			0600 for VR in Box 44 AND 32		
			SP4 Bonsack by PFC Greci		
11		0625	(C) Warlord 15 broke station.	S 2/3	D.K.
			SP4 Bonsack by PFC Greci		
12		0630	(U) 1ST LT. Rattinson and SP4	MFR	D.K.
			Krommenhoek off duty		
13		0630	(U) 1ST LT Jones And Sgt Rowe	MFR	DR
			on duty		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL

Signature:

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG				Page No 4	No of Pages 18
ORganization or Installation S/3 S/Bn 46 INF 198 LIB		Location LZ BERCH BT-537073		Period Covered From: Hour 0001, Date 9 AUG 70 To: Hour 2400, Date 9 AUG 70	

CONFIDENTIAL

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
14		0655	(C) LT TOC 9 AUG	S 2/3	DR
			09/0600 TO 09/1700		
			BOX 486105, 482093, 492687		
			SP/4 CULPEPPER BY PFC ABEL		
15		0700	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46 TL INF TO	"	DR
			SP/4 CULPEPPER BY PFC ABEL	ARTY	TB
			ANNEX A P-7		
16		0800	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46 TL INF TO	"	DR
			SP/4 MASTEN BY PFC ABEL	ARTY	TB
			ANNEX A P-8		
17		0900	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46 TL INF TO	"	DR
			SP/4 MASTEN BY PFC ABEL	ARTY	TB
			ANNEX A P-9		
18		0930	(C) B CO TOC 09/0800 WHILE	S 2/3	DR
			ON PATROL 1/2/B FOUND A		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL

Signature:

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG				Page No 5	No of Pages 15
ORganization or Installation S2/3 CONFIDENTIAL		Location LZ Betty		Period Covered From / To	
				Hour / Date	Hour / Date
5 Bn 46 INF 198 LIB		RT-537073		0001 / 9 Aug 70	2400 / 9 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
18	cont		4FT x 10FT x 10FT Bunker		
			containing 2- M16 mags		
			1 empty 1 full 1 machete		
			1 M16 Chrome Bolt 1 SS Steel		
			Pot 3 LS Type 1qt canteens		
			All item will be evac		
			Grid of incident RT 238114		
			SOI written By PFC ABEL		
19		1000	(U) SIT Reps For 5/46th INF To	M	OK
			SP4 Culpepper By PFC ABEL	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-10		
20		1007	(C) Arcau #44 and Night	52/3	OK
			Hawk #42 Approved By		
			LT Decker		
			Pluten To PFC ABEL		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL

Signature:

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 6 | No of Pages 18

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S Bde 1st INF 198th IB	BT-537073	0001	9 Aug 70	2400	9 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
21		1100	(U) Get Reps for 5/46th Inf	Sm	DM
			to 2/14 Cd/pepper by PFC Allred	DKTy	TB
			Camera D-11		
22		1145	(C) C Co Troop incident 1055	S-2/3	DB
			called urgent dust off for	S-1	
			1 US who stepped on anti	C CO	
			personnel mine - results	BDE	
			multiple shrapnell wounds		
			to legs - D/O at 1128 completed		
			BT-285085 Cmd to 27 Surg		
			At 09/1105 D/O while		
			trying to dust off pack		
			from C Co. received 10-15		
			rds SAF approx 200m		
			west of PZ - neg casualties		
			neg hits - D/O observed		
			2 VC from were he		
			received fire		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 7 | No of Pages 15

CONFIDENTIAL

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 LIB	LZ Beach BT-537073	0001	9 Aug 70	2400	9 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
22	(cont)		LZ BT-285083-		
			C co returned suppressive		
			fire into enemy grid		
			Will not sweep area because		
			of suspected mine field		
			Arty was fired on enemy		
			grid.		
			1Lt Howard by Sgt Rawls		
			SP4 Culpepper by Sgt Rawls		
23		1300	(W) Sit Reps for 5/46 to Hdqtrs	on	DR
			SP4 Martin By PFC Abel	duty	TB
			Comm A 8-12		
24		1205	(C) CA of C/52 from	S 2/3	DR
			BT-358068 To OP Dewey		
			KT PZ 1040		
			KT LZ 1050		
			2 PZ 1145		
			2 mo LZ 1155		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — Page No 8 — No of Pages 15

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S2/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Lt Bde	LZ Beach BT-537073	0001	9 Aug 70	2400	9 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
24	Cont		SP/4 Mosier By SP/4 Driscoll	S2/3	DR
25		1300	(u) Lit Rep fo 5/46 th Inf	S2/3	DR
			fc SP4 Culpepper By PFC Allen	ARTY	TB
			Ames A P-		
26		1305	(c) Reference MSG 22 - Follow up report.	S2/3	DR
			Co. "C" Tot 09/1105 vicinity on patrol Ldg craft from 3/c stepped on a small anti personell mine on trail, result is 1 pax WIA, received multiple frag wounds to feet legs, urgent D/O called 1105. D/O 81 on first trip took 15 to 20 rds AK47 fire from enemy grid BT 284083		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty — Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 9 | No of Pages 78

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S-2/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Lt Bde	LZ Beach BT-537073	0001	9 Aug 70	2400	9 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
26	Cont		3/c returned SAF - D/081 observed 2 VC in open area. D/081 took rear pkt Pack was moved to C.P. where D/0 was complete at 1125. Grid 286086 Arty called on enemy grid - Pack was taken 27th Inf - Pack #433 Negative results on enemy S/4 Master By PFC ABE-1		
27		1330	(4) C-52 09/10SS CA-Lift bird for C-52 took unk amount of AK47 fire - 200 meters west of BT-758068 2 Gunships worked enemy position - neg - results neg casualties S/4 Culpepper By 2Lt Rawls	S-2/3	DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No 10	No of Pages 18
ORganization or Installation S 2/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Lt Bde		Location LZ Bench BT-537073		Period Covered From: Hour 0001, Date 9 Aug 70 To: Hour 2400, Date 9 Aug 70	
Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
28		1322	(c) Ly Tin PF - operation	S 2/3	DK
			PF Ky Sanh PFs		
			09/1600 To 10/0200		
			BT 462077, 460020, 451018		
			442015, 436018		
			S2/4 Master By PFC ABel		
29		1400	(u) SIT Reps For 5/46th Inf To	m	DR
			S2/4 Master By SGT Rawn	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-14		
30		1500	(u) SIT Rep for 5/46th Inf To	m	DK
			S2/4 Master By PFC Abel	arty	TB
			Annex A P-15		
31		1505	(u) Called A/C/ER's NDPs	m	DR
			To S2/4 Master By PFC Abel	arty	TB
			Annex A P16		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL

Signature:

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR EXECUTIVE OFFICER'S LOG CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 11 | No of Pages 15

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 LIB	BF537073	0001	9 Aug 70	2400	9 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
32		1545	(U) RFCo 104 TOI 091405	S3/3	DR
			M Life setting up in first		
			LZ RFs spotted 4 VC		
			Killed I had weapon		
			Engaged with SAF Enemy		
			Loc west of LZ Enemy		
			GRID 275133 - Prox 30 To		
			50 meters. Results 1		
			friendly RF WIA by		
			Friendly M 79 fire		
			Neg results on enemy		
			con of incident BT		
			~~27513~~ 27513		
			S3/4 Master By PFC Abel		
33		1600	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 th Inf to	-m	DR
			S3/4 Master By PFC Abel	Duty	KB
			Annex A P-17		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY ~~CONFIDENTIAL~~ | Page No 12 | No of Pages 18

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S Bn 46 Inf 198 LIB	AT-537073	0001	9 Aug 70	2400	9 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
34		1700	(U) Sit Reps for S/46th Inf to	m	DR
			S/4 Culpepper By Lt Rowe	DRTY	TB
			Annex A P-18		
35		1735	(C) LATE ENTRY (TOI 1655)	S2/3	RA
			RECO 104 OPCON TO 5/46		
			WHILE ON PATROL AT GRID		
			274107 SPOTTED AND EN-		
			GAGED 3 VC AT A PROX.		
			OF 150 METERS. VC WERE		
			WEARING BLACK PJ'S. RE-		
			SULTS 1 VC KIA, 1 HELMET		
			CIA. ENEMY EVADED		
			S.W. RECO. 104 SWEEP		
			ING AREA TO S.W. TO		
			CRUZ BY PFC ABEL		
36		1800	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46th INF TO	m	DR
			S/4 PLETCH BY PFC ABEL	DRTY	~~RTH~~
			ANNEX A P-19		MC

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG | Page No 13 | No of Pages 15

CONFIDENTIAL

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 3/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 LIB	BT-537073	0001	9 Aug 70	2400	9 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
37		1930	(u) 1st Lt. Jones and Sgt Kawa off duty.	MFR	D.K.
38		1830	(u) 1st Lt. Pattinson and Sgt Krommenoek on duty.	MFR	D.K.
39		1850	(c) LATE ENTRY TOI - 091716 TARGET MISSION FORCE String #6 3 vehs moving W-E YT 9070 BT-439021 Req. political clearance. Sgt Culpepper by PFC Abel	S 3/3	D.K.
40		1850	(c) URI BT-241088 unit identity larger than code C Lt. Horsch by PFC Greci	S 3/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL | Signature:

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG | Page No 14 | No of Pages 18

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S/3 5Bn46Inf 198LIB	LZ Beach BT-537073	0001	9Aug70	2400	9Aug70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
41		1900	(U) Airrec for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Mitcham Uy PFC Greci	ARTY	M.G.
			Annex A P-20		
42		1935	(C) Ref. M20 #40	S3/3	D.K.
			LRI BT-241088 Trg.		
			artillery expenditures		
			because of large size		
			of radius.		
			Sp4 Mitcham Uy Sp4 Rommenhoe		
43		2000	(U) Airrec for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Mitcham Uy PFC Greci	ARTY	M.G.
			Annex A P-21		
44		2015	(C) LATE ENTRY. TOI-091750	S3/3	D.K.
			RF Co. 196, accom to 5/46		
			INF., while on patrol		
			in vic. of BT-264118		
			made contact with		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG | Page No 15 | No of Pages 18

CONFIDENTIAL

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S2/3 3Bn 46 Inf 198 Lt Bde	LZ Bench BT-537073	0001	9 Aug 70	2400	9 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
44	"cont."	2015	(C) sunk sig. enemy force and engaged with S.A.F. results- neg. friendly casualties, 3 VC KIA, 1 RLS. M-26 hand grenades CIA. grid- 264118. Apt. tank wpn 4th Kommando	S 2/3	D.K.
45		2020	(C) LATE ENTRY TOI - 091845 RF Co. 196, opcon to 5/46 INF, while on patrol spotted 1 VC and engaged with S.A.F. proximity- 50 METERS results - neg. friendly casualties, 1 VC KIA, 1-M2 carbine CIA. grid- BT 261117 Apt tank wpn 4th Kommando	S 3/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG | Page No 16 | No of Pages 18

ORganization or Installation: 5th CONFIDENTIAL | Location: BT-537073 | Period Covered From: Hour 0001, Date 9 Aug 70 | To: Hour 2400, Date 9 Aug 70

5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Lt Bde | LZ Bronco

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
46		2100	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K
			Adk Mitchum by PFC Greci	ARTY	M.G.
			Annex A P-22		
47		2200	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Adk Mitchum by PFC Greci	ARTY	M.G.
			Annex A P-23		
48		2200	(C) TOI-092045 RF. CO. 104,	S3/3	D.K
			OPCON to 5/46 INF.,		
			while on ambush		
			engaged unk. size		
			enemy force with		
			S.A.F. Called arty.		
			illum. and swept		
			area. Results- Neg.		
			friendly casualties.		
			2 VC KIA, assorted		
			documents CIA,		
			VC were dressed in		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG | Page No 7 | No of Pages 18

CONFIDENTIAL

ORganization or Installation: 5/46 Inf 198 LIB | Location: LZ Bronco BT-557073 | Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date 9 Aug 70 To Hour 2400 Date 9 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
48	"CONT"	2200	(c) Light green uniforms	S2/3	D.K.
			Proximity- 500 METERS N.W.		
			grid- BT 274113		
			Documents will be		
			picked up by CO. 5/46		
			and all military		
			valuable information		
			will be traced to-		
			Chu Lai		
			Lt. Tark by PFC Greci.		
49		2300	(u) Nitros for 5/46 INF.	m	D.K.
			4 64 Mitchon by PFC Greci	ARTY	MG.
			Annex A P-24		
50		2307	(c) Anoop Ghost	S2/3	D.K.
			grid- BT-422069		
			3-4 oaks stationary		
			expenditures 18x 4.2 WP.		
			84 Mitchon by PFC Greci		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG				Page No 18		No of Pages 18	
ORganization or Installation S3/3 5BN. 46INF. 198 LIB		Location LZ BEACH BT 537073		Period Covered From		To	
				Hour 0001	Date 9AUG 70	Hour 2400	Date 9AUG70

CONFIDENTIAL

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
51		2400	(U) Mitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Mitchem My PFC Greci	ARTY	M.G.
			Annex A P-25		
52		2400	(U) Journal Closed by	MFR	D.K.
			1ST LT. Pattinson and		
			Sp4 Kimmenhoek		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

Signature

William M. Wimberley

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDP-BCZ 9 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:
Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931 and RF Group #132 (Cos 196 - 104). Co C, 1-52nd returns to control of 1-52nd. All units continue to place maximum emphasis on patrols and manned & mechanical ambushes.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 081000 to 091000 August 1970.
081250 Co D at BT325125 had MA detonate. Patrol swept area, neg res, 4 patrol members slightly injured by friendly fire.

082110 Co B at BT240120 while moving to ambush site, rec 2 magazines enemy SAF, ret SAF & 81mm ; swept area, neg res.

090545 HILL 270 rec approx 35 rds SAF, ret mortar fire, neg results.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 091700 to 101700 August 1970.
TF(-) conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Hawks and left in stay behind sniper positions.

Co A: Entire Co moves into area bounded by UL 4109, LR 4503. Conducts daylight observation and night linear saturation ambushes.

Co B: Conducts patrols, daylight observation, and manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2113 & BT2609.

Co C: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical night ambushes in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206. Echo Recon is OPCON to Co C and performs recon mission for them.

Co D: Returns by air to Chu Lai East to conduct retrain on 101500.

Co E:
Recon: OPCON to Co C, performs recon mission in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270
1 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational at FAT CITY

NOTE: RF Group #132 becomes OPCON to 5-46th Inf. CAs from HILL 54 to LZ at BT5114. Will conduct search & clear operations in area bounded by BT2614 & BT5110.

Co C, 1-52nd Inf moves by air from present loc to LZ [illegible]

AVDF-HCZ
SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries

CONFIDENTIAL

9 August 1970

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D at BT326129 w/73 personnel-at 100800 Co D at Chu Lai East

6. (C) CASUALTIES: NONE

for WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3 Officer

Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

8 Aug

AVDF-BCZ

9 August 1970

SUBJECT: (U) Daily INTSUM #221-70

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 8 to 9 Aug 70

Unknown, 081448, BT216097.

Intel fr BDE, B rating, 081612: 070630, 230 NVA loc BT329048, KY TRA(V).

Intel fr BDE, B rating, 081612: 070830, 120 VC, K16 Sapper Co loc BT308057, KY THANH(V).

Intel fr BDE, B rating, 081612: 070700, 90 VC, V20, loc BT379120, KY CHANH(V), they send out a few people to collect food & taxes at KY CHANH & KY KHUONG during evening hours.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 080700 to 090700 Aug 70

a. 080800 Sniper Team Alpha had 1 MA detonate, swept area, res: 1 NVA KIA, neg ID or wpn, BT315144.

b. 080840 Sniper Team rec unk amt SAF fr BT312142, eng 1 VC, res: 1 AK47 CIA, hammock & straw hat CIA.

c. 081300 3/D while on patrol at BT324127 to check out detonated MA had 6 personnel injured by arty rd(105), 2 US WIA(M) & 4 US WIA(E)-2 taken to 27th Surg and 2 taken to 91st Evac, patrol misjudged their loc, rds impacted at BT324126. Neg res on sweep of area of MA.

d. 081923 1/B while moving to an ambush site to set up MA, rec 60 rds SAF fr BT240120, ret SAF & called gunship, enemy evaded E, gunship fired on area, swept area, neg res.

e. 090525 HILL 270 rec 35 rds SAF fr BT420052, BT418053, BT419044, HILL 270 fired mortars on locs and VR bird investigated area, unk res.

3. (C) RADAR: 080700 to 090700 Aug 70

082240 grid BT435088 2-3 personnel stationary. Neg clear by LY TIN.

4. (C) TMF REPORT: 080700 to 090700 Aug 70

081555 grid BT426062 4 personnel moving W-E w/metal. Fired 6 4.2 rds at 1610.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 09 to 10 Aug 70

BENT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0540	0629	1912	2001	1149	2329	36	09 Aug 70
0540	0629	1912	2001	1242	----	46	10 Aug 70

Acknowledge

WERESZYNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

Hatcher
HATCHER

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No 1	No of Pages 1
Organization or Installation 5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Location Chu Lai RVN BS538071	Period covered From Hour 0001 Date 9Aug70		To Hour 2400 Date 9Aug70	

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	MFR	
			ASG: O - 29, WO - 1, EM -656, TOT -686 / PDY: O - 29, WO - 1, EM -601, TOT -631		
4.	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel	MFR	
			12 - 11E10 E3 Co C ~~2 - 11B20 E4 Co C~~ 2 - 11B10 E3 Co C ~~4 - 11D10 E3 Co C~~ 2 - 11C10 E3 Co C		
5.	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7.	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty
JAMES D HAMILTON 1LT Adjutant

Signature
James D. Hamilton

DA FORM 1594

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No | No of Pages

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S3/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198LIB	LZ Beach BT 537073	0001	9Aug70	2400	9Aug70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			Summary		
			ACo-Conducts opns vic AO		
			bounded by BT 4109 & BT 4503		
			NDP-A-Fat City-Ambushes-		
			4/1/A-BT 449057, 3/A-BT 437067,		
			1/A-BT 441058, 2/A-BT 445063, 4/3/A-		
			BT 442064.		
			BCo Conducts opns in AO		
			bounded by BT 2113 & BT 2609.		
			B-NDP-BT 235124. Ambushes		
			2/B-BT 238117, 1/2/B-BT 243117,		
			2/2/B-BT 234116.		
			CCo Conducts opns in AO		
			bounded by BT 2710 & BT 3206.		
			C-NDP-BT 286086, Ambushes		
			1/C-BT 290087, 4/3/C-BT 286084,		
			3/C-BT 288082.		
			DCo-Conducts opns vic BT		
			3212 D-NDP-BT 326129		
			Ambushes 2/D-BT 321134.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL | Signature: D. Callum

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG CONFIDENTIAL			Page No	No of Pages
ORganization or Installation S2/3 5BN 46 Inf 198LIB	Location BT537073 LZ Beach	Period Covered From Hour: 0001 Date: 9 Aug 70 To Hour: 2400 Date: 9 Aug 70		

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			Summary		
			Ambushes cond 4/31D-		
			BT 325126		
			E Mortars - 11+tms & Artysec		
			hill 270 & FSB Fat City		
			E Recon - Cpcon to Co C		
			NDP - BT 286086.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL

Signature: Don Fatima

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No 1	No of Pages 15
ORganization or Installation 5 2/3 5 BN. 46 INF 198 LIB.		Location LZ BEACH BT- 537073	Period Covered From: Hour 0001, Date 10 AUG 70 To: Hour 2400, Date 10 AUG 70		

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1		0001	(U) Journal Opened AM	MER	D.K.
			1ST LT. PATTINSON AND SP4		
			KROMMENHOEK		
2		0100	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 MITCHAM BY PFC GRECI	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX A P-1		
3		0115	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT		
			HHC 18/165 3/24 0 15/134 0/7	5 2/3	D.K
			A 3/99 2/57 0/8 1/20 0/14		
			B 4/97 3/70 0/4 1/14 0/9		
			C 2/117 2/41 18/21 0/36 0/19		
			D 3/98 2/65 0/9 1/16 0/8		
			EM 3/75 0/3 2/55 1/7 0/10		
			ER 0/24 0/19 0 0 0/5		
			TOTAL 33/675 12/279 3/97 19/237 0/72		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL

Signature

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No 2	No of Pages 15
ORganization or Installation S3/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.		Location LZ BEACH BT- 537073	Period Covered From: Hour 0001, Date 10 AUG 70 To: Hour 2400, Date 10 AUG 70		

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
4		0200	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K
			Adv. Mitcham by PFC Greci	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-2		
5		0200	(C) REF. MSG. #42 091935	S3/3	D.K.
			AUG. 70 1/46 INF. fired		
			LRI BT 241088		
			expenditures- 8x155 HE.		
			Sgt. Lark by PFC Greci		
6		0300	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Adv Mitcham by PFC Greci	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-3		
7		0330	Air Strikes 10 AUG 70	S3/3	DK
			BT-397077 0930 HRS		
			LOUEBUG 458		
			BT-375085 1400 HRS.		
			RINGNECK 404		
			Sgt Lark by PFC McIntosh		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL

Signature:

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 3 | No of Pages 5

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT- 537073	0001	10 AUG. 70	2400	10 AUG. 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
8		0400	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	m	DK
			Sp4 Mitcham by PFC Greci	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex 9 P-4		
9		0500	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	m	D.K.
			Sp4 Mitcham by PFC Greci	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex 9 P-5		
10		0518	(C) 4.2 Report	5 2/3	DK
			1) 4 5) 34		
			2) 0 6) 3		
			3) 12 7) 1		
			4) 16 8) 38		
			Sat. Screen by PFC Greci		
11		0530	(C) Blue Ghost 5 on	5 2/3	D.K.
			station VR Box 44.		
			Sp4 Mitcham by PFC Greci		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — Page No 4 | No of Pages 5

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S 2/3 5BN. 46 INF 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT-537073	0001 / 10 AUG 70	2400 / 10 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
12		0600	(C) Artrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Mitcham by PFC Greci	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-6		
13		0610	(C) Blue Spot 5 Smoke	S 2/3	
			station at 0610.		
			Neg. results.		
			SP4 Mitcham by PFC Greci		
14		0630	(U) Lt Pattinson and SP4		
			Krommenhoek off duty	MFR	D.K
15		0630	(U) LT Jones and SFC Rawls off	MFR	DR
			duty		
16		0700	(C) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf to	M	DK
			2/14 Written By SP4 Abel	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-7		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL | Signature:

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 5 | No of Pages 5

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5 Rgt 46 Inf 198 Lt Bde	LZ Bench BT-537073	0001	18 Aug 70	2400	18 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
17		0782	A/9 Tot 10/0330-3/A	S 2/3	DV
			while in ambush position		
			received sniper fire from AK47		
			fire. Received fire from		
			grid 736070 Prox 150		
			meter. Did not return		
			fire due to Proximity of		
			City. Friends grid 737067		
			SP/4 Reports By PFC Abel		
18		0800	(U) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf To	S2	DR
			SP/4 Morse By PFC ABEL	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-8		
19		0900	(U) Sit Reps fo 5/46th Inf To	S2	
			SP/4 Morse By PFC Abel	ARTY	
			Annex A P-9		
20		0930	(U) Rec Tot 10/0900-VB	S 2/3	OK
			while on patrol Rec smk		
			Amount snipper fire		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 6 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation: S 2/3 | Location: LZ Beach

Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date 10 Aug 70 To Hour 2400 Date 10 Aug 70

S Rm 46 INF 198 LIB | BT-537073

Msg No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
20	cont		Return SAF - called early sweeping area at this time. Grid of incident BT-250118 ENEMY 254116 LT. Howard Rq PFC Abel		
21		1035	(U) C Co TOI 10/0905. Minute man 19 while going into C Co to drop off R.S. C Co took Ind M 79 & Neg, Con - Prox 9500 Direction 3.900 GRID OF INCIDENT BT 286086 SP4 Masten Rq PFC Abel	S 2/3	OR
22		1015	(U) Follow up of MSG 21 C Co 10/0905 - rec Ind M79 fire from grid 283083 found empacks was 284086 C Co is Loc at BT 286086	S 2/3	OR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY ROSTER

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 7 | No of Pages 15

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S/Bn 46 Inf 198 Lt Inf Bde	AT-537073	0001	10 Aug 70	2400	10 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
22	Cont		Prox of enemy was 400 meters		
			Arty & Mortars called		
			& fired - Swept area		
			neg results.		
			SP/4 Masten By PFC Abel		
23		1025	(c) ~~Follow up of msg 20~~	S3/3	DR
			B Co 10/0955 while in CP		
			B Co received Approx 2rds		
			sniper fire. From enemy		
			f or in AT 224187. B Co		
			returned w/SAF and Fired		
			6 rounds 81 mortars.		
			Swept Area - Neg results		
			AT 224187 TS 235124		
			SP/4 Masten By PFC Abel		
24		1035	(c) Air Car #44	S3/3	DR
			Night Hawk #42		
			Approved by Lt Dickes		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 8 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S Bn 46 Inf 198 Lt Inf	BT-537073	0001	10 Aug 70	2400	10 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
24	Cont		SP4 Masten By PFC Abel		
25		1100	(S) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf Bn	m	DR
			SP4 Masten By PFC Abel	ARTY	MG
			Annex A P-11		
26		1300	(S) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf	m	DR
			to PFC Cruz By PFC Abel	ARTY	MG
			Annex A P-13		
27		1345	(C) Helix 24 - Air Strike	S2/3	DR
			TOT 1010 dropped 24-500		
			lb bombs. GRID AT 357045		
			2 DUDS - 100% on target		
			within 50 meters		
			Lt Howard to Lt Parra		
28		1350	(C) From Bde - CIOC SUMMARY	S2/3	
			17/0800 To 17/1200		
			From 522093 To 527082		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 9 | No of Pages 15

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Station: S/3 | Location: LZ BEACH | Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date 10 AUG 70 To Hour 2400 Date 10 AUG 70

5 Bn 46 INF 198 LIB | BT-537073

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
29	Cont	1350	500 meters on WEST SIDE		
			Lt. Howard to PFC ABEL		
			APPROVED BY LT DECKER		
30		1400	(u) SIT REPS FOR 5/46 INF TO	SM	DR
			SP/4 MASTEN BY PFC ABEL	ARTY	MC
			ANNEX A P-14		
31		1500	(u) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO	SM	DR
			SP/4 MASTEN BY PFC ABEL	ARTY	MC
			ANNEX A P-15		
32		1550	(c) FROM KY TKA	S/3	DR
			RE 931 QUANTUM		
			09/0900 TO 16/1800		
			UL 323082 LR 334072		
			SP/4 PETERS BY SGT RAWA		
33		1558	(c) 09 AUG CASUALTY REPORT		
			5TH PZ Complete 1408		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

		Page No 10	No of Pages 16
Organization or Installation: S/3	Location: LZ Beach	Period Covered From: Hour 0001 Date 10 Aug 70 To: Hour 2400 Date 10 Aug 70	
S Co 46 Inf 198 LIB	AT-537073		

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
33	cont		1ST LZ 1420		
			2nd PZ 1430 LZ 1440		
			3 PZ 1445 LZ 1500		
			4 PZ 1535 4 LZ 1545		
			5 PZ 1555 5 LZ 1600		
			10 AUG CA of B Co		
			1st PZ (Hook) 0920 LZ 0935		
			1st PZ (UH-1) 0930 LZ 0945		
			2nd PZ (one) UH-1) LZ 1000		
			LZ 1015		
			S 3/3 Lt Lt Pava		
34		1559	(U) Called NOB to Bde to	rm	OK
			SPW Mitchum by PFC ABel	ART/	FB
			Annex A P-16		
35		1600	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46th Inf to	rm	OK
			SPW Mitchum by PFC Abel	ART/	FB
			Annex A P-17		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

[illegible] JOURNAL OR UNIT OFFICER'S LOG				Page No 11	No of Pages 15
Organization or Installation 5/3 5 Bn 46 INF 198 Lib		Location LZ Beach BT-537073		Period Covered From: Hour 0001 Date 10 AUG 70 To: Hour 2400 Date 10 AUG 70	
Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
36		1700	(U) SIT Rep fm 5/46th Inf	m	DK
			to PFC Cruz By PFC ABEL	ARTY	TR
			Annex A P-18		
37		1780	(C) LZ TIN	5/3	DK
			PF operation		
			11/1400 To 11/2100		
			By PF PLTS #73 #74 #200		
			GRIDS OF OPERATION		
			BT 382132, 402172		
			402112 382112		
			SPK Pleiku By PFC ABEL		
38		1800	(U) SIT Rpts for 5/46th INF	m	DK
			SPK Pleiku By PFC ABEL	ARTY	TR
			Annex A P-17		
39		1880	(U) LT Jones and Sgt Rowan	MP/P	DK
			off duty		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 12	No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S3					
5/46 INF 198 LIB	BT 537073	0001	10 AUG 70	2400	10 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
40		1830	(U) 1ST LT. Pattinson and	MFR	D.K.
			SP4 Kommenrook on duty		
41		1900	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack by PFC Greci	ARTY	
			Annex A P-20		
42		1905	(C) Foxhole Report	S3/3	DK
			HHC 18/165 3/23 0/0 15/133 0/9		
			A 3/100 2/57 0/8 1/22 0/13		
			B 4/97 3/69 0/3 1/15 0/10		
			C 2/117 2/62 0/3 0/14 0/18		
			D 3/99 0/6 0/6 3/63 0/10		
			EM 2/75 0/3 1/37 1/8 0/9		
			ER 0/25 0/9 0/0 0/1 0/5		
			TOTAL 32/678 12/233 1/95 21/376 0/74		
42		1920	(C) Ampex Insertion	S3/3	D.K.
			1ST PZ CHU LAI EAST 1825		
			1ST LZ BT 433056 1835		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

[redacted] JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG					Page No 13	No of Pages 15	
Organization or Installation S 2/3			Location CONFIDENTIAL L 2/3 Bracket		Period Covered From	To	
SBn 46 INF 198 ZLR			BT-537073		Hour 0001 Date 10 AUG 70	Hour 2400 Date 10 AUG 70	
Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		Action Taken		Initials
43	"CONT."	1920	(c) C.A. COMPLETE		S2/3		D.K.
			Apt. Zark by PFC Greci				
44		1930	(c) TOI-101820 B Co had a small element setting out mechanical ambushes, spotted 1 VC and engaged with S.A.F. and MORTAR fire. Area being swept at this time. Enemy grid- BT-246111 Apt. Zark by PFC Avel.		S2/3		D.K.
45		2000	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Apt Bonsack by PFC McIntosh Annex A P-21		M ARTY		D.K. T.B.
46		2100	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Apt Bonsack by PFC McIntosh		M ARTY		DK T.B.
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty					Signature		

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG | Page No 14 | No of Pages

CONFIDENTIAL

ORganization or Installation: S-3 / 5 Bn 46th INF 198th LIB | Location: BT-537073 | Period Covered: From 0001 10 Aug 70 To 2400 10 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
46	"CONT."	2100	Annex A P-22		
47		2130	(C) TOI - 102020	S 3/3	DK
			RF CO. 196, opcon 5/46 INF,		
			while in ambush		
			patrol and engaged		
			3 VC with S.A.F.		
			direction - SW		
			proximity - 100 meters		
			results - neg. friendly		
			casualties, 3 VC KIA,		
			documents, 6 grenades		
			3 - B40's CIA		
			VC were wearing		
			green shirts and		
			green pants.		
			Grenades were destroyed,		
			documents and		
			B-40's will be traced		
			to Chu Lai.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG			Page No 5	No of Pages
ORganization or Installation S 2/3 5 Rn 46 Inf 198 Lt Bde		Location Lt Bde BT-537073	Period Covered From: Hour 0001 Date 10 AUG 70 To: Hour 2400 Date 10 AUG 70	

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
47	"CONT."	2130	(C) grid- 267120		
			Lt. Karl by Sp4 Krommenhoek		
48		2200	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	m	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonsack by PFC Greci	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-23		
49		2300	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.		D.K.
			Sp4 Bonsack by PFC Greci		T.B.
			Annex A P-24		
50		2400	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	m	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonsack by PFC Greci	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-25		
51		2400	(U) Journal Closed	MFR	D.K.
			by 1ST LT Pattinson		
			and Sp4 Krommenhoek		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 10 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:
Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931 and RF Group #132 (Cos 196 & 104). All units continue to place maximum emphasis on patrols and manned & mechanical ambushes.

2. (C) - CONTACTS: 091000 to 101000 August 1970.
091345 at BT261117 M Co #196 eng 1xVC w/SAF, res 1 xVC KIA, 1xM-1 CIA.
091055 at BT285085 Co C, 1 pers det pers mine, res: 1xUS WIA D/O 7th Surg.
092045 at BT274113 RF Co #104 ambushed unk size enemy force, res: 2xVC KIA.

100330 at BT436070 3/A while in ambush rec approx 25xrds AK47, did not return fire due to friendly proximity.

100900 1/B at BT250118 rec 2-3xrds sniper fire, ret SAF & arty, swept area, neg res.

100905 at BT284086 Co C while being resupplied by Minuteman 1/ rec 1xrd M-79 fire, neg friendly casualties.

091000 at BT356068 Co C 1-52 left bird, rec unk amt AK47 fire, gunships eng area, neg res, neg casualties.

091425 at BT264118 RF Co #196 eng unk size enemy force, res: 1xVC, 1xAK 1xVC KIA.

091845 at BT264118 RF Co #196 eng unk size enemy force, res 3xVC KIA, 13x126 grenades CIA.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 101700 to111700 August 1970.
RF(-) conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Blues and left in stay behind sniper positions.

Co A: Entire Co moves into area bounded by UL BT4105, LR BT4503. Conducts daylight observation and night linear saturation ambushes.

Co B: Conducts patrols, daylight observation, and manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2113 & BT2609.

Co C: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical night ambushes in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206. Echo Recon is OPCON to Co C and performs recon mission for them.

Co D: Conducts retrain at Chu Lai.

Co E:
Recon: OPCON to Co C, performs recon missior in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206.

CONFIDENTIAL

10 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270
1 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational at FAT CITY

[illegible]: RF Group #132 composed of RF Cos #196 & #104 remains OPCON to 5-46th Inf and conducts search & clear operations in area bounded by BT2514 & BT3110.

[illegible] man sniper team CAed w/Warlord Blues from PZ at Chu Lai East to LZ at [illegible]. Moves to grid BT 24065 to conduct sniper operations until 120800.

[illegible] COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and [illegible] features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions [illegible] applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D at BT326129 w/73 personnel-at 100800 Co D at Chu Lai East

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - ~~NONE~~ 1 U.S. WIA.
Enemy - 7 VC KIA

for WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3 Officer

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 10 Augusut 1970

SUBJECT: (U) Daily INTSUM #222-70

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 09 to 10 August 70

Unknown, 091850, BT241088. Neg fire by arty because of size of radius.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 090700 to 100700 August 70

a. 090900 1/2/B while on patrol at BT238114 fd a bunker(4'by10'by10') containing 2 M16 mags(1 empty, 1 full), 1 machete, 1 M16 chrome bolt, 1 steel pot, 3 US type qt canteens; all items will be evac'd.

b. 091055 CA lift bird for C 1/52 took unk amt of SAF 200m W of BT358068, gunships eng enemy position, neg res.

c. 091105 C Co while on patrol, 1 US stopped on a small anti-personnel mine at BT285085, res: 1 US WIA, D/O called, D/O 81 on first try rec 15-20 rds SAF fr BT284083, 3/C ret SAF, D/O 81 obs 2 VC in open area, wounded US was moved to CP where D/O was completed at 1125, BT286086, arty called on enemy grid, wounded US taken to 27th Surg, MCD to D/O 81.

d. 091425 RF Co 104 while setting up in first LZ spotted 4 VC(1 w/wpn) W of LZ at BT275133, eng enemy w/SAF, res: 1 RF WIA by friendly M79 fire.

e. 091655 RF Co 104 while on patrol spotted 3 VC at BT274107, eng w/SAF, res: 1 VC KIA, enemy evaded SW.

f. 091750 RF Co 196 while on patrol vic BT264118 contacted UNSEF and eng w/SAF, res: 3 VC KIA, 13 US M26 HGs CIA.

g. 091845 RF Co 196 while on patrol spotted 1 VC at BT261117 and eng w/ SAF, range 50m, res: 1 VC KIA, 1 M2 carbine CIA.

h. 092045 RF Co 104 while on ambush eng UNSEF at BT274113, called arty and swept area, res: 2 VC KIA, asst documents CIA, military info will be evac'd to CHU LAI.

i. 100330 3/A while in ambush rec 25 rds SAF fr BT436067, 3/A at BT437067, did not ret fire, too close to FAT CITY.

3. (C) RADAR: 090700 to 100700 August 70

092307 grid BT422069 3-4 personnel stationary. Fired 10 4.2 WP rds.

4. (C) TMF REPORT: 090700 to 100700 August 70

091720 grid BT439021 3 personnel moving W-E w/metal. Neg clear fr LY TIN.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 10 to 11 Augusut 70

BENT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0540	0629	1912	2001	1242	----	46	10 Aug 70
0541	0629	1911	2000	1339	0013	57	11 Aug 70

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDA-ECZ
SUBJECT: (U) Daily INTSUM # 222-70

10 August 1970

Acknowledge

WERESZYNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

HATCHER
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

WEEKLY ORDER OF BATTLE SUMMARY 10 August 1970

UNIT	STRENGTH	LOCATION	DATE	SOURCE
402 Sapper Bn	210	BT3706	02 Aug	AR
78 Rkt(arty) Bn(-)	150	BS4099	02 Jul	AR
706(76) LF Co	60	BT2811	15 Jul	CH
V14 LF Co	50	BT2913	28 Jul	AR
74 LF Co	50	BT3908	06 Aug	AR
75(V18) LF Co	50	BT2714	15 Jul	CH
816 Sapper Bn	120	BT3005	05 Aug	AR

There was a slight increase in enemy activity during the past week, due probably to the low illumination. B/T incidents increased due to increased friendly operations.

There will probably be a decrease in enemy activity during the coming week, as the illumination continues to rise. Most efforts will probably be placed on gathering of food and supplies to prepare for the coming monsoon season.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG		Page No 1	No of Pages 1

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered			
		From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS538071	0001	10Aug70	2400	10Aug70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	MFR	
			ASG: 0 - 28; WO - 1; EM -655; TOT -684 PDY: 0 - 28; WO - 1; EM -597; TOT -626		
4.	1300		(C) Incoming personnel.	MFR	
			1 - 11B10 E1 Co A 2 - 11B10 E2 Co D 1 - 11B10 E2 Co E		
5.	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7.	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty
JAMES D HAMILTON 1LT Adjutant

Signature
James D. Hamilton

DA FORM 159

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL

Page No	No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S2/3 5BN 46INF 198LIB	BT 537073 LZ Bear	0001	10Aug70	2400	10Aug70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			Summary		
			ACo. - Conducts ops AO bounded		
			by BT4109 & BT4503. A- NDP		
			Fat City. Ambushes 4/1/B- BT		
			441051, 1/A- BT 441056, 2/A- BT 442065,		
			3/A- BT 441059, 4/3/A- BT 444044.		
			BCo - Conducts ops IN AO bounded		
			by BT2113 & BT 2609. B- NDP-		
			BT 235124. Ambushes 2/B- BT-		
			231127, 1/2/B- BT 228129, 2/2/B-BT		
			229121.		
			C Co- Conducts ops in AO bounded		
			by BT2710 & BT3206. C- NDP-		
			BT 286086. Ambushes 3/C- BT 286084,		
			1/C-BT 290087, 4/3/C- BT 288082.		
			DCo- Chu Lai for Retraining		
			E Recon - Ops on to CoC - NDP-		
			BT 286086.		
			E Mortars- 1Lt Tm & Duy Sea Hill		
			270 & FSB Fat City		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL

Signature: Don Callman

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG | Page No 1 | No of Pages 11

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S3/3 5BN. 46INF. 198LIB	LZ BEACH BT-537073	0001	11AUG70	2400	11AUG70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1		0001	(U) Journal opened by	MFR	O.K.
			1ST LT. Pattinson and		
			SP4 Krommenhoek		
2		0005	Snoopy Ghost		
			time = 102340 7-8 PAKS		
			stationary GRID 429067		
			EXP. 8x4.2 H.E.		
			LT Harris by PFC Greci		
3		0100	Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	O.K.
			SP4 Bonsack by PFC Greci	ARTY	M.G.
			Annex A P-1		
4		0200	Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	O.K.
			SP4 Bonsack by PFC Greci	ARTY	M.G.
			Annex A P-2		
5		0300	Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	O.K.
			SP4 Bonsack by PFC Greci	ARTY	M.G.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 2 | No of Pages 11

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5 2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT-537073	0001	10 AUG 70	2400	11 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
5	"CONT.	0300	(U) Annex A P-3		
6		0400	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonsack by PFC Greci	ARTY	M.G.
			Annex A P-4		
7		0500	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K
			SP4 Bonsack by PFC Greci	ARTY	M.G.
			Annex A P-5		
8		0555	(C) Blue Ghost 21 on	5 2/3	D.K
			station for VR of hrs.		
			44 and 32		
			Act. Lark by SP4 Trimmenhock		
9		0600	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.		
			SP4 Bonsack by PFC Greci		
			Annex A P-9		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY ~~CONFIDENTIAL~~ | Page No 3 | No of Pages 11

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered			
		From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5 2/3	LZ BEACH	0001	11AUG70	2400	11AUG70
5BN. 46INF. 198 LIB.	BT- 537073				

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
10		0602	4.2 REPORT	5 2/3	D.K.
			1) 6 5) 37		
			2) 0 6) 2		
			3) 14 7) 0		
			4) 20 8) 39		
			Act Lark by Sp4 Krommenhoek		
11		0615	(c) Blue Ghost 21 Awake station comm. VR	5 2/3	D.K.
			Act. Lark by Sp4 Krommenhoek		
12		0630	(c) 1ST LT. Pattinson and Sp4 Krommenhoek on duty	MFR	D.K.
13		0630	(c) 1STLT Jones and SGT Rivera off duty	MFR	DR
14		0705	(c) SIT Reps For 5/46th Inf To SGT Lark By PFC Abel	MFR	DR
				ANTY	MG
			ANNEX A P.7		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — Page No 4 — No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered	
		From	To
		Hour / Date	Hour / Date
5/2/3 SRO 46 Cav 198 Lt Bde	LZ Beach BT-537073	1001 / 11 Aug 70	2400 / 11 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
15		0800	(U) SIT Reps for 5/46 th Inf to	M	DR
			S/Sgt Mitchum by PFC Abel	arty	TB KT
			Annex A p-8		
16		0900	(U) S.T. Reps For 5/46 Th Inf To	M	DR
			S/Sgt Mitchum By PFC ABEL	ARTY	TB
			Annex A p-9		
17		0920	(U) Adelix 24 - AIR STRIKE	5/2/3	DR
			TOT - 0905 complete 0910		
			14 - 500 lb bombs		
			4 duds		
			SKID BT-308057		
			S/Sgt Platon By Sgt Rawn		
18		0955	(U) Air Cav #44	5/2/3	DR
			Night Hawk #42		
			Approved By LT Jones		
			S/Sgt Platon To PFC ABEL		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY ROSTER — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 5 | No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5Bn 46Inf 198Lib	BT-537073	0001	11AUG70	2400	11AUG70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
19		1000	(U) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf to	rm	DR
			S/4 Pleiku By PFC Abel	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-10		
20		1100	(U) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf to	rm	DR
			S/4 Mitchum By PFC Abel	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-11		
21		1200	(U) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf to	rm	DR
			S/4 Mitchum By PFC Abel	arty	TB
			Annex A P-12		
22		1300	(U) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf to	rm	DR
			S/4 Mitchum By PFC Abel	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-13		
23		1330	(C) Acc request monitor	5/3	DR
			D/o for one pack with		
			temperature of 104°		
			SPIP 447062 - D/o called		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR ~~CONFIDENTIAL~~ CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 6 | No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S3/3 SBn 46 Inf 198th Lib	LZ Beach BT-537073	0001	11 Aug 70	2400	11 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
23	. cont		at 1308 complete at 1327 - assnd 6 97th Sugg - PFC Bowren S/1 S3/3 Acp By PFC ABel		
24		1345	(c) Intell from Bde B/grating 09/0900-95 VC & 402 VC Bn were Loc at BT 350080 Mission unk. B/rating 09/0600 120 VC 409 VC Supply Co. were located at BT-305015 Miss unk PFC CRUZ To PFC ABel	S3/3	OK
25		1400	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46th Inf to Bde Written By PFC Abel Annex A R-14	m arty	OK TB

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL

Signature:

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY ~~CONFIDENTIAL~~ | Page No 7 | No of Pages

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Lt Bde	LZ Beach BT-537023	0001	11 Aug 70	2400	11 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
26		1420	(c) RFCo 196 TOT 11/1400	S2/3	DK
			1 VN male over military age was captured in village. He is being exploited By RF Co Team XV Grid BT 290106		
			S2/4 Master By PFC Abel		
27		1445	(u) Reference MSG 24		
			Expenditures on site Grid		
			BT-350080 - 8 - 155s		
			BT-305010 - 12 - 105s		
			S2/4 Matter By PFC Rama		
28		1500	(u) Sit Reps for 5/1/6 Mech Inf Bn	~~~	DK
			S2/4 Master By PFC Rama	~~~	DK
			Items A thru P 15		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL | Signature:

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 8 | No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 LIB	LZ Beach BT-537033	0001	11 AUG 70	2400	11 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
29		1505	Called NDP's To Bde To	m	DR
			SITREP Sent By SFC Abel	acty	TB
			Annex A P 16		
30		1600	(U) Sit Reps fr 5/46 Inf Bn	m	DR
			SITREP Mitchum By PFC Abel	acty	TB
			Annex A P-16		
31		1700	(U) Sit Reps fr 5/46 Inf Bn	m	DR
			SITREP Mitchum By PFC Abel	acty	TB
			Annex A P-16		
32		1748	(C) From Bn CO	S 2/3	DR
			NO FIRE ZONES (TWO BOXES)		
			13/1200 To 16/2400 AUG 70		
		#1	LL 2610 - NORTH ALONG		
			26 GRID LINES TO AO BOUNDARY		
			LR 3410 NORTH ON 34 grid line		
			to AO Boundary		
		#2	UL 3411 LR 3804		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR [illegible] CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 9 | No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
SBn 46th INF 198th LIB	BT-537073	0001	11 AUG 70	2460	11 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
32	cont		SP/4 PLETEN By PFC ABEL		
33		1800	(U) Sit Reps for 5/46th and to	m	DM
			SP4 Pleten by PFC Abel	duty	KB
			Annex A P-19		
34		1830	(U) Ltr Jones and Set Rpts	MFR	DK
			off duty		
35		1830	(U) 1st Lt. Pattinson and	MFR	D.K.
			SP4 Krommenhoek on duty.		
36		1900	(U) Address for 5/46 INF.	m	D.K.
			SP4 Smoack by PFC Greci	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-20		
37		1930	(C) Patrol Report	5 2/3	D.K.
			HHC 18/165 3/36 0/6 15/139 0/10		
			A 3/100 2/64 0/9 1/15 0/12		
			B 4/97 3/71 0/3 1/13 0/10		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty CONFIDENTIAL | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — Page No 10 — No of Pages

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S3 2/3 SBDE 46 Inf 198 Lt Bde	LZ Beach BT-537073	0001	11 Aug 70	2400	11 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
37	"CONST"	1930	(c) C 2/117 3/59 0/44 0/6 0/18	S2/3	D.K
			D 3/101 0/6 0/6 3/85 0/10		
			EM 2/75 0/3 3/54 0/9 0/9		
			ER 0/26 0/18 0/6 0/3 0/5		
			TOTAL 32/681 10/241 2/96 29/270 0/74		
38		2000	(u) Airlift for 5/46 INF	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack by PFC Greci	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-21		
39		2100	(u) Airlift for 5/46 INF	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack by PFC Greci	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-22		
40		2115	(c) National Police and P.F. operation 120400 - 121300 operation is to sweep area for a medcap tommorrow		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL — Signature:

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered	
S 2/3	LZ BEACH	From	To
SBn 46 INF 198 LIB	BT-537073	Hour / Date: 0001 11 AUG 70	Hour / Date: 2400 11 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
40	"CONT."	2115	(c) at BT 456055 BOX-		
			BT 440063 BT 440040		
			BT 464040 BT 464063		
			2 P.F. PLTS 1 SQUAD		
			National Police		
			SP4 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh		
41		2200	(c) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonsack by PFC Greci	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-23		
42		2300	(c) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonsack by PFC Greci	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-24		
43		2400	(c) Journal Closed by	MFR	D.K.
			1LT. Pattinson and		
			SP4 Krommenhoek		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

Signature: [signature]

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 11 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
196th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:
Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931 and RF Group #132 (Cos 196 & 104). All units continue to place maximum emphasis on patrols and manned and mechanical ambushes.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 101000 to 111000 August 1970.
101920 Co B while setting out mechanical ambushes eng 1xVC w/SA and mortar fire, swept area, neg results, enemy grid BT246111.

102020 at BT267120 RF Co #196 ambush spotted & eng 3xVC w/SAW. res 3xVC KIA; 6xchicom grenades, 3xB40s, assorted documents CIA. Evac'd to Chu Lai and destroyed.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 111700 to 121700 August 1970.
MF(-) conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ snipe teams inserted by Blues and left in stay behind sniper positions.

Co A: Entire Co moves into area bounded by BT4208 & BT602. Conducts daylight observation and night linear saturation ambushes.

Co B: Conducts patrols, daylight observation, and manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2113 & BT2609.

Co C: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical night ambushes in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206. Echo Recon is OPCON to Co C and performs recon mission forthem.

Co D: Conducts retrain at Chu Lai.

Co E:
Recon: OPCON to Co C, performs recon missic in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270
1 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational at FAT CITY

NOTE: Sniper team will be extracted at 1900 , BT433056.

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive us of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false Zs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D w/67 personnel PZ Chu Lai East

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - NONE
Enemy - 3 VC KIA

Leland Decker 1/Lt.
FOR: WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY

Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 11 August 1970

SUBJECT: (U) Daily INTSUM #223-70

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 10 to 11 August 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 100700 to 110700 August 70

a. 100900 1/B while on patrol rec unk amt sniper fire fr BT250118, ret SAF, called arty, swept area, neg res.

b. 100905 C Co rec 1 M79 rd fr BT283085 while Minuteman 79 was bringing in R/S at BT286086, arty & mortars called, C Co swept area, neg res.

c. 100955 B Co while in CP rec 2 rds sniper fire fr BT224127, ret SAF, swept area, neg res.

d. 101820 B Co had small element setting out MAs, spotted 1 VC and eng w/SAF and mortar fire, swept area, BT246111, neg res.

e. 102020 RF Co 196, OPCON to 5/46, while in ambush spotted and eng 3 VC at BT267130, range 100m, res: 3 VC KIA, 3 B40 & 6 HGs CIA(destroyed), documents CIA(Evac'd to CHU LAI).

3. (C) RADAR: 100700 to 110700 August 70

102340 grid BT429067 7-8 personnel stationary. Fired 8 4.2 rds.

4. (U) TMF REPORT: 100700 to 110700 August 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 11 to 12 August 70

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0541	0629	1911	2000	1339	0013	67	11 Aug 70
0541	0630	1911	1959	1440	0102	77	12 Aug 70

Acknowledge

WERESZYNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

HATCHER
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			Page No 1	No. of Pages 1
Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered		
		From		To
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai RVN BS538071	0001	11Aug70	2400	11Aug70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	MFR	
			ASG PDY		
			~~0 - 28~~ ~~0 - 28~~		
			WO - 1 WO - 1		
			~~EM - 674~~ ~~EM - 617~~		
			TOT -703 TOT -646		
4.	1300		(C) Incoming personnel.	MFR	
			2 - 11B10 E2 Co A		
			1 - 11B10 E2 Co B		
			1 - 11B10 E2 Co D		
			1 - 11B20 E4 Co E		
5.	1700		(C) Daily staff Briefing	MFR	
6.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7.	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty
JAMES D HAMILTON 1LT Adjutant

Signature
James D. Hamilton

DA FORM 159

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG			Page No	No of Pages
ORganization or Installation S 2/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 LIB	Location BT 533073 Lz Beach	Period Covered From		To
		Hour 0001	Date 11 Aug 70	Hour 2400	Date 11 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			Summary		
			ACo Conducts opns in AO bounded		
			by BT 4208 & BT 4602. A-NDP-		
			FatCity. Ambushes 1/A- BT 442051,		
			4/1/A- BT 441056, 2/A- BT 439044,		
			3/A- BT 445030, 4/3/A- BT 444034.		
			BCo Conducts opns in AO bounded		
			by BT 2113 & BT 2609. B-NDP-		
			BT 235124. Ambushes 1/B- BT		
			238123, 1/1/B- BT 245125, 1/2/B- BT		
			248120.		
			CCo Conducts opn in AO bounded		
			by BT 2710 & BT 3206. C- NDP-		
			BT 286086. Ambushes 2/C- BT		
			290087, 4/3/C- BT 288082, 3/C- BT		
			286084.		
			D Co- Chu Lai Retraining		
			E Recon. Opcon to Co C. - NDP		
			BT 286086.		
			E mortars- 1 Ctt tm & huysoc	14.1120	
			& FSB Fat City		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

Donn Callimon

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 1 | No of Pages

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 3/3 5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT-537073	0001	12 AUG. 70	2400	12 AUG 70

Item No.	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1		0001	(U) Journal Opened by 1ST LT. Pattinson and SP4 Krommenhoek	MFR	D.K.
2		0030	(C) Blue Ghost 41 on station for VR Box 42 SP4 Bonsack by PFC Greci	S 3/3	D.K.
3		0100	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh Annex A P-1	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.
4		0105	(C) Blue Ghost 41 Broke station comp. VR Box 42 SP4 Bonsack by PFC Greci	S 3/3	D.K.
5		0200	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh Annex A P-2	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG CONFIDENTIAL				Page No 2	No of Pages
ORganization or Installation S3/3 5BN 46INF. 198LIB.		Location LZ BEACH BT- 537073		Period Covered From: Hour 0001, Date 12AUG.70 To: Hour 2400, Date 12AUG70	
Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
6		0300	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-3		
7		0400	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-4		
8		0500	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-5		
9		0600	(S) 4.2 REPORT	S3/3	D.K.
			1) 4 5) 26		
			2) 0 6) 3		
			3) 14 7) 4		
			4) 18 8) 33		
			Sgt. Lark by Sp4 Krommenhoek		
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty CONFIDENTIAL				Signature	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 3 | No of Pages

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
S2/3 5BN 46INF 198 LIB	LE BEACH BT-537073	0001	12AUG 70	2400	12AUG70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
10		0555	(c) Blue Ghost OS on station VR Box 32 Apt. Lark by SP4 Krommenhoek	S2/3	D.K.
11		0600	(u) Aircraft for 5/46 INF sp4 Bonnack by BFC McIntosh Annex A P-6	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.
12		0615	(c) Blue Ghost OS broke station comm. VR Box 32 Apt. Lark by SP4 Krommenhoek	S2/3	D.K.
13		0630	(u) 1SLT Pattinson and SP4 Krommenhoek off duty.	MFR	D.K.
14		0630	(u) 1stLT Jones and SGT Rawson duty	MFR	DK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DATE SENT TO CONFIDENTIAL Page No 4 No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S/3 5 Gp 46 INF 198 LIB	LZ Bird BT-537073	0001	12 Aug 70	2400	13 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
15		0700	(U) SIT Reps for S/46th INF To	M	DR
			S/4 Platoon By PFC ABEL	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-8		
16		0800	(U) SIT Reps for S/46th INF To	M	DR
			S/4 Platoon By PFC ABEL	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-8		
17		0900	(U) SIT Rep for S/46th INF To	M	DR
			S/4 Platoon By PFC ABEL	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-9		
18		0905	(C) A Co TOI 12/0815 + 12/0830	S/3	DR
			VA Had 1 VN male age 8		
			Bring 1 CS Grenade To		
			Their Loc where It was		
			Found BT 454044 - VA		
			had another VN Bring Old		
			CCHG Booby Trap. Found At		
			GRID 445049		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S Bn 46 Inf 198 AIB	S 2/3 BT-537073	1001	12 AUG 70	2400	12 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
18	cont		SP/4 MASTEN By PFC ABEL		
19		0906	(C) SNIPERS EXTRACTION	S 2/3	DR
			DZ-433056 complete AT 0820		
			LZ-ChuLai " " 0830		
			SP/4 PLATEN By SP/4 BRODALL		
20		0930	(C) Bde Tac 180850 2/B	S 2/3	DR
			sniper on patrol spotted		
			2 VC evading west from		
			grid BT 230110. 2/B engaged		
			with SAF and rolled		
			mortars. prod 100 meters		
			west. FG AT 231110		
			Swept Area neg results		
			SP/4 Master By Sgt Rana		
21		1000	(U) Sit Rep for S/46 to Sgt to		DR
			SP/4 Master By PFC Abel		AE
			Arrived P-10		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Operation: 5/3

LZ Beech

SBn 46th Inf 198 LIB

BT-537073

Period Covered: From 0001 12 Aug 70 To 2400 12 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
22		1100	(U) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf To	M	DR
			S/4 Master By PFC Abel	Arty	AE
			Annex A P-11		
23		1105	(C) From BDE - Col Richardson	5 2/3	DR
			would like LTC Wereszynski		
			to attend Fire Support		
			Coor - Mobile Team		
			at our HHC - Sometime		
			this afternoon		
			S/4 Pleton to PFC Abel		
			PFC Abel to Fun Toe		
24		1200	(U) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf To	M	DR
			S/4 Master By PFC Abel	Arty	AE
			Annex A P-12		
25		1300	(U) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf To	M	DR
			PFC Crue By PFC Abel	Arty	AE
			Annex A P-13		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization	Location	Period Covered From		To	
5th/3.	LZ BEACH	Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Lt	BT-537073	0001	12 Aug 70	2400	12 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
26		1355	(c) C Co TOI 12/1255 while	S 2/3	DR
			on small patrol had 1 pack	S-1	
			step on a homemade mine.	C Co	
			pressure type. Results		
			1 pack wia. D/O called		
			1300 D/O complete 1315		
			D/O 57 took pak to 27th		
			Surg. Size of hole left		
			after detonation was		
			8 in" deep x 12 in wide		
			GRID BT-288086		
			Name KINNAMAN		
			SSN Mitchum by PFC Abel		
27		1400	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf to	M	DR
			PFC Cruz By PFC Abel	DUTY	AE
			Annex A p. 14		
28		1445	(c) Intell from Bde	S 2/3	DR
			C/6 rating agent report		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Station	Location	Period Covered: From	To
S3/3	LZ Bronco	0001 12 Aug 70	2400 12 Aug 70
S Bn 46 Inf 198 LIB	BT-537073		

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
28	cont		525 MI - 03 Aug - approx 250 VC of the 409 sapper Bn. deployed at BS-334982 by Tin District. Weapons 2-122 mm rockets launchers and 10-122 mm rockets - unit awaiting for instructions to attack Chu Lai Combat Center or Quang Ngai City - sapper attack to follow rocket attack	S3/3	DM
			PFC Cruz To Sgt Rana		
29		1500	(U) Sit Reps for S/46 Hdqtrs 2814 Melon By PFC Abel Ramon A B-15	S3 ARTY	VK DLE

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From	To
5/3	L2 Bertch	Hour / Date	Hour / Date
SBn 46 Inf 1ABde IR	BT-537073	0700 / 12 Aug 70	2400 / 13 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
30	1	1600	(1) Lt Reps for 5/46th Inf TB	M	DR
			SP4 Masten By OFC Abel	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-16		
31		1630	(c) Co Tot - 18/1600 - Hornet	5/3	DR
			38 while on Re-supplies		
			to Co at GRID-288086 Rec		
			sniper fire from enemy		
			GRID - 282084 - called		
			arty - They received		
			5 rds SAF - Neg hits		
			Arty not fired because		
			of angle T.		
			Hornet 38 was flying		
			25 ft at 15 knots.		
			Crew By Abel		
32		1700	(1) Lt Reps for 5/46th Inf-T	M	DR
			SP4 Masten By OFC ABEL	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P 17		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From	To
S3	LZ Baxter		
S Co 46th Inf 198 LIB	BT 537073	0001 12 AUG 70	2400 12 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
33		1705	(U) Called NDPs (B & C)	M	DK
			Co SP/4 Masten By PFC Abel	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-18		
34		1800	(U) Sit Rep for 5th/46th Inf to	M	DK
			SP/4 Masten By PFC Abel	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-19		
35		1805	(C) Reference MSG 38		
			Expended 18-105s on		
			intell grid.		
			SP/4 Masten By PFC Abel		
36		1810	(C) (URT) BT 249103 - expended	S3/3	DK
			18-105s 16/1730		
			PFC Cruz By Sgt Rawe		
37		1830	(U) Lt Jones and Sgt Rawe off	MFK	DK
			duty		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization: S2/3 | LZ BEACH | Period Covered: From 0001 12 AUG 70 To 2400 12 AUG 70

5BN.46INF. 198 LIB. | BT- 537073

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
38		1830	(U) 1ST LT. Pattinson and	MFR	D.K.
			Sp4 Krommenhock on duty.		
39		1840	(C) Sorhole Report	S 2/3	D.K
			HHC 16/163 3/28 0/0 13/127 0/8		
			A 4/101 2/58 0/9 2/20 0/4		
			B 4/97 3/69 0/3 1/15 0/10		
			C 2/118 2/55 0/27 0/20 0/16		
			D 3/100 0/0 0/5 3/85 0/10		
			EM 2/75 0/3 2/54 0/9 0/9		
			ER 0/28 0/18 0/0 0/5 0/5		
			TOTAL 31/682 10/231 2/98 19/281 0/72		
40		1850	(C) 8 man squad ambush	S 2/3	D.K.
			Bowie 70 insertion		
			PZ BT- 425022		
			LZ BT- 422022		
			Lt. Harris by Sp4 Birdall		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL | Signature:

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Station	Location	Date
S 3/3	2 REAR -	From: To:
5th 46 INF 198416.	BT 537723	Item Date Item Date 1200 2 DEC 2 [illegible] 2 DEC 2

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
41		1850	(c) LIRI BT 249103	S3/3	D.K.
			CODE B expenditures		
			18 x 105		
			Sp4 Cruz Jr. PFC McIntosh		
42		1900	(4) sitreps for 5/46 INF.	m	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonsack Jr. PFC Greci	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-20		
43		2000	(4) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	m	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonsack Jr. PFC Greci	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-21		
44		2010	(c) Air Strike Requests	S3/3	D.K.
			to Bde grids - BT 253081		
			BT - 224056 BT 312051		
			Sgt York Jr. PFC Greci		
45		2100	Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	m	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonsack Jr. PFC Greci	ARTY	T.B.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

[redacted] CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation	Location	Page No.	No. of Pages
S-3 5th Bn 46 INF 198 LIE	42 GRID GT-537673		

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
45	"CONT"	2100	(U) Annex A P-22		
46		2200	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonack Avy PFC Greci	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-23		
47		2300	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonack Avy PFC Greci	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-24		
48		2400	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonack Avy PFC Greci	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-25		
49		2400	(U) Journal Closed by	MFR	DK
			1ST Lt. Pattinson and		
			Sp4 Trommenhock		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 12 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:
Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931 and RF Group #132 (Cos 196 & 104). All units continue to place maximum emphasis on patrols and manned and mechanical ambushes.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 111000 to 121000 August 1970: NONE

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 121700 to 131700 August 1970.
TF(-) conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Blues and left in stay behind sniper positions.

Co A: Entire Co moves into area bounded by BT4208 & BT4602. Conducts daylight observation and night linear saturation ambushes.

Co B: Conducts patrols, daylight observation, and manned & mechanical ambushes in aarea bounded by BT2113 & BT2609.

Co C: Conducts daylight observation, and manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206. Echo Recon is OPCON to Co C and performs recon mission for them.

Co D: Conducts retrain at Chu Lai.

Co E:
Recon: OPCON to Co C, performs recon mission in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270
1 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational at FSB FAT CITY

NOTE: Ambush team will be inserted at grid BT421022 w/Blues team 121800,BT419023.

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D w/73 pers PZ Chu Lai East

6. (C) CASUALTIES: NONE

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry

Journal
1/ Hq 8

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 12 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #224-70

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 11 to 12 August 70

Intel fr BDE, B rating, 111345: 090900, 95 VC of 402 VC Bn were loc BT340080, mission unk. Fired 8 155 rds at 111445.

Intel fr BDE, B rating, 111345: 090600, 120 VC of 409 Sapper Bn loc BT340015, mission unk. Fired 12 105 rds at 111445.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 110700 to 120700 August 70

a. 111300 A Co, BT447062, 1 US D/O with 104 temp, to 27th Surg.

b. 111400 RF Co 196, BT290106, 1 VN male(old) was detained in village, evac'd by RFs to TAM KY.

3. (U) RADAR: 110700 to 120700 August 70: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 110700 to 120700 August 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 12 to 13 August 70

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0341	0630	1911	1959	1440	0102	67	12 Aug 70
0341	0630	1910	1959	1542	0159	77	13 Aug 70

Acknowledge

WERESZYNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

Hatcher
HATCHER
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG		Page No 1	No of Pages 1
Organization or Installation: 5th Bn 46th Inf, 198th Inf Bde	Location: Chu Lai RVN BS538071	Period Covered From: Hour 0001, Date 12Aug70	To: Hour 2400, Date 12Aug70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	MFR	
			ASG / PDY		
			~~0 - 28~~ / ~~0 - 28~~		
			WO - 1 / WO - 1		
			~~EM - 674~~ / ~~EM - 617~~		
			TOT -703 / TOT -646		
4.	1300		Incoming personnel.	MFR	
			1 - 11B40 E5 Co C		
			1 - 11B10 E3 Co C		
			1 - 71B20 E4 HHC		
5.	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7.	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: JAMES D HAMILTON 1LT Adjutant

Signature: James D. Hamilton

DA FORM 1594

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG | Page No. | No of Pages

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5Bn 46Inf 198LIB	LZ Beach BT 537073	0001	12Aug70	2400	12Aug70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			Summary		
			ACo: Conducts opns in AO bounded by BT4208 & BT 4607. A-NDP-Fat City Ambushes 1/A-BT 441056, 3/1/A-BT 443053, 2/A-BT 439046, 3/A-BT 444043, 4/1/A-BT 423073.		
			BCo: Conducts opn in AO bounded BT-2214 & BT 2610. B-NDP-BT 235124. Ambushes 1/B-BT 237119, 1/1/B-BT 233116, 2/1/B-BT 242121.		
			CCo. Conducts opns in AO bounded by BT 2710-BT 3007. C-NDP-BT 286086. Ambushes 3/C-BT 286084, 2/C-BT 290087, 4/3/C-BT 288082.		
			DCo-Chu Lai for Refit		
			E Recon-Opcon to CoC-NDP-BT 286084.		
			E Mortars-1st tm 1 hvy sec H.11 270 & FSB Fat City		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL

Signature: Don Callman

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			Page No 1	No of Pages 4
ORganization or Installation S 2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	Location LZ BEACH BT 537073	Period Covered From: Hour 0001, Date 13 AUG 70 To: Hour 2400, Date 13 AUG 70		

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1		0001	(U) Journal opened by	MFR	D.K.
			1st Lt. Pattinson and		
			Sp4 Krommenhoek		
2		0100	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	DK
			Sp4 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh	ARTY	E.C.
			Annex A P-1		
3		0200	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh	ARTY	E.C.
			Annex A P-2		
4		0250	(C) A.O. EXTENSION 12	S 2/3	D.K.
			C-5 Special Forces		
			140500 - 191300		
			UL 3596 LR 4293		
			Sgt. Lark by PFC McIntosh		
5		0255	(C) LRRP Box # 20	S 2/3	D.K.
			150600 - 202400		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 2 | No of Pages 14

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5/3 5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB	LZ BEACH BT-537073	0001	13 AUG 70	2400	13 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
5	"CONT"	0255	(c) LL 3504 LR 3800 for LRRP insertion that we requested Sgt. Lark w/ PFC McIntosh	5/3	D.K
6		0300	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonsack w/ PFC McIntosh Annex A P-3	m ARTY	D.K. E.C.
7		0400	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonsack w/ PFC McIntosh Annex A P-4	m ARTY	D.K. E.C.
8		0440	(c) 4.2 REPORT 1) 2 5) 12 2) 0 6) 2 3) 8 7) 0 4) 10 8) 14 Sp4 Bonsack w/ PFC Greci	5/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY RECORD - LOG | Page No 3 | No of Pages

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 3/3 5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT-537073	0001	13 AUG. 70	2400	13 AUG. 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
9		0500	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonnack by PFC McIntosh	ARTY	E.C.
			Annex A P-5		
10		0550	(C) Warlord 29 Box 44	S 3/3	D.K.
			& 32		
			Sgt. Lark by PFC Greco		
11		0600	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.		
			SP4 Bonnack by PFC McIntosh		
			Annex A P-6		
12		0630	(U) 1ST LT. Pattinson and	MFR	D.K.
			SP4 Krommenhoek off duty		
13		0630	(U) 1ST LT Jones and SGT Rowe	MFR	DK
			on Duty		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG | Page No 4 | No of Pages

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S Bn 46 Inf 198 LIB	BT-537073	0001	13 AUG 70	2400	13 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
14		0700	(U) Sit Reps for S/46 Lt Inf To	M	DR
			SP/4 Mitchumson By PFC ABEL	ARTY	EC
			Annex A P-7		
15		0900	(U) Sit Reps for S/46 th Inf Co	M	DR
			SP/4 Mitchum By PFC Abel	ARTY	EC
			Annex A P-8		
16		0900	(U) Sit Reps for S/46 th Inf Co	M	DR
			SP/4 Mitchum By PFC Abel	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-9		
17		1000	(U) Sit Reps for S/46 th Inf	M	DR
			To SP/4 Mitchum By PFC Abel	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-10		
18		1015	(C) From S-3 - Sniper team	S-3	DR
			inserted By Blue Ghost on		
			141800 LZ 420015		
			SP/4 Mitchum By PFC ABEL		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			Page No 5	No of Pages 14
ORganization or Installation 5 7/3 5Bn 46Inf 198Lib	CONFIDENTIAL LZ Beach BT-537073		Period Covered From: Hour 0001, Date 13AUG70 To: Hour 2400, Date 13Aug70	

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
19		1100	(U) Sit Reps fm 5/46th Inf to	m	DR
			LDP/4 Mitchum By PFC Abel	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-11		
20		1200	(U) Sit Reps fm 5/46th Inf to	m	DR
			LDP/4 Peter By PFC Abel	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-12		
21		1300	(U) Sit Reps fm 5/46th Inf to	m	DR
			LDP Martin By PFC Abel	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-13		
22		1400	(U) Sit Reps fm 5/46th Inf to	m	DR
			Sgt Beeling By PFC Abel	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-14		
23		1425	(U) Ambush Squad extracted	5 7/3	DR
			PZ-1345 LZ 1355		
			Sgt Beeling By SP4 Vano		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL

Signature:

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG | Page No 6 | No of Pages

ORganization or Installation: S/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Lib | Location: LZ BEACH AT-537073 | Period Covered From: Hour 0001, Date 13AUG70 To: Hour 2400, Date 13AUG70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
24		1430	(C) From Bde - CDLC	S/3	DR
			Sweep 20/080 To 20/120		
			AT- 515065 To 528078		
			500 m off perimeter		
			Awaiting Clearance from		
			LZ Tiki		
			SSG Platon By Sgt Bigsall		
25		1500	(C) Sit Rep for 5/46 Hq Inf C	M	DR
			Sgt Reading By Sgt Rowe	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-15		
26		1505	(C) Air Strike TOT 0840	S/3	DR
			TOT-T 0850		
			16-500 lb bombs		
			100% within 50 meters		
			GRID AT-305015		
			Sgt Reading By To Radio		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official On Duty: CPT [illegible] | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 7 | No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5/3 5 Bn 46th Inf 198th Bde	CONFIDENTIAL BT-5510-23	0001	13 Aug 70	2400	13 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
27		1530	(C) Ltr Tmt - PF Operation	S2/3	DR
			PF Plt 26, 128, 174, 175		
			13/1800 To 14/0700		
			BT-451082, 464066, 445070		
			455060		
			PF operation PF-Plt		
			80, 173, 4 squad MPFF		
			13/1800 To 14/0900		
			480110, 485118, 490105		
			480100		
28		1555	(U) Called NDR To Be To	M	DR
			S2/3 Msgs By OFC Abel	MSG	TB
			Annex A P16		
29		1600	(U) Ltr Regs fr 5/46th Inf To	M	DR
			S2/3 Msgs By OFC Abel	MSG	TB
			Annex A P17		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 8 | No of Pages 4

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
S Bn 46 Inf 198 Lt Inf	BT-537073	0001	13 AUG 70	2400	13 AUG 70

CONFIDENTIAL

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
30		1200	(c) Sit Reps for S/46 Inf to	S3	DK
			2/14 Pleten By PFC Abel	arty	AE
			Annex A P-18		
31		1800	(c) Sit Reps for S/46 Hdqtrs	S3	DK
			2/14 Platen By PFC Abel	arty	AE
			Annex A P 19		
32		1930	(c) Lt Jones & Sgt Rawa AFF	DMFK	DK
			Duty		
33		1935	(c) From S-3	S3/3	DK
			New Location for		
			Sniper Team		
			Insertion Grid BT-413031		
			Sniper Position BT-409029		
			2/14 Platen By Sgt Rawa		

CONFIDENTIAL

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 1 | No of Pages 1

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S-3	LZ Beach				
S Bn 46 Inf 198 Lt Bde	BT-537073	0001	13 Aug 70	2400	13 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
34		1835	(u) 1st Lt Pattinson and SP4 Rommenrock on duty	MFR	D.K.
35		1900	(u) Sitrep for 5/46 Inf. SP4 Bonack by PFC Greci Annex A P-20	m ARTY	D.K. A.E.
36		1940	(c) Air Strike for 14 Aug. 1100 hrs. BT-219068 Lt. Brown by SP4 Rommenrock	S-3	D.K.
37		2000	(u) Sitrep for 5/46 Inf. SP4 Bonack by PFC Greci Annex A P-21	m ARTY	D.K. A.E.
38		2050	(c) TOT: 131915 RF 196, 104 Lead element received 3 carbine snipers rds. from west of their	S-3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG | Page No 10 | No of Pages 14

ORganization or Installation: 5/12/3 5Bn 46Inf 198LIB

Location: 42 Beach BT-537077

CONFIDENTIAL

Period Covered: From Hour 1400 Date 13AUG70 To Hour 2400 Date 13AUG70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
38		2050	(c) position. Patrol saw-3 VC, carrying weapons, wading northwest. PROX-300m. Artillery was called. neg. casualties. Area will be swept. grid approx-BT 291103 PFC Cruz mj SP4 Krommenhoek	S2/3	D.K.
39		2100	(d) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonsack mj PFC Greci Annex A P-22	m ARTY	D.K. A.E.
40		2120	(e) No Fire Box 13 2000 - 16 240006R172400) BT 394160 to BT 332160 to BT 330152 to BT 360102 to BT 402060 to BT 449090 EAST QL 1	S2/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG | Page No 11 | No of Pages 14

Organization or Installation: 5th/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde | Location: LZ Bleach | Period Covered: From Hour 2001 Date 13 Aug 70 To Hour 2400 Date 13 Aug 70

CONFIDENTIAL

VT-537073

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
40	"CONT"	2120	(C) Sgt. Lark Cpt K. Pattinson	S 2/3	D.K.
41		~~2130~~ 2130	(C) Borehole Report	S 2/3	D.K.
			AHC 16/164 3/28 0/0 13/129 0/7		
			A 4/103 2/53 0/9 2/28 0/13		
			B 4/103 3/66 0/2 1/21 0/14		
			C 2/118 2/54 0/33 0/15 0/16		
			D 3/103 0/0 0/5 3/86 0/12		
			E 2/75 0/2 0/56 2/9 0/8		
			ER 0/32 0/17 0/0 0/9 0/6		
			TOTAL 31/698 10/220 0/105 21/297 0/76		
42		2200	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonack Cpy PFC Greci	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-23		
43		2300	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.		T.B.
			Sp4 Bonack Cpy PFC Greci		A.E.
			Annex A P-23		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG | Page No 12 | No of Pages 14

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5 2/3	CONFIDENTIAL				
5BN 46INF. 198 LIB.	BT- 537073	0001	13AUG70	2400	13AUG70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
44		2340	(c) Warning Order	5 2/3	D.K.
			1. Elements of 101st		
			Airborne in heavy		
			contact- Americal		
			will reinforce with		
			2 INF. BN. to Phu Bi		
			effective 132100 AUG.		
			on 24 hr. notice		
			5/46 to be employed		
			on 24 hr. notice		
			Bn. will be prepared		
			to move by air or		
			ground		
			TOE equipment		
			.81 and 4.2 mm (organic)		
			Adm. & Log		
			will deploy with		
			basic load CLASS IV		
			and 3 days C-rats.		
			Bn. will report		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL | Signature:

DA FORM 1594 (R)

UNIT S-3 JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG				Page No 13	No of Pages 14
ORganization or Installation S 2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.		Location LZ BEACH BT- 537073		Period Covered From Hour 0001 Date 13 AUG. 70 To Hour 2400 Date 13 AUG 70	

CONFIDENTIAL

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
44	"CONT"	2340	(c) critical personell shortage to Bde. ASAP and personell in rear to a minimum will be reported ~~to~~ by name to Bde. Co-ordination: Directions - 5/46 will provide liason officer to Division 0900 14 Aug. 70 Bde will provide LOH at 0600 14 Aug 70 to Hydra to pick up Col. Wereszynski bring him to Chu Lai for a meeting with Bde. C.O. Major Vickery by H. Pittinson	S 2/3	D.K

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 14 | No of Pages 14

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S2/3 5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT- 537073	0001	13AUG 70	2400	13AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
45		2400	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonsack vice PFC Greci	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-25		
46		2400	(U) Journal Closed	MER	D.K.
			via 1ST LT Pattinson		
			and SP4 Krommenhoek		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

Signature: William M Wimberley

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 13 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:
Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931 and RF Group #132 (Com 196 & 104 OPCON to 5-46th Inf), 1 Hoi Chanh platoon from TAM KY and PF elements from LY TIN.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 121000 to 131000 August 1970.
120930 at BT231110 Co B eng 2xVC w/SAF & mortars, neg results.

121335 at BT288086 Co C had 1xUS WIA, stepped on homemade mine, D/O to 27th Surg.

121600 at BT282084 Co C, Hornet 38 resupply bird took 5xrds SAF, arty not fired due to angle, neg results or casualties.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 131700 to 141700 August 1970.
TF(-) conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Blues and left in stay behind sniper positions.

Co A: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in conjunction with PF elements from LY TINH, in area bounded by BT4208 & BT4602.

Co B: Conducts patrols, daylight observation, and manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2113 & BT2609.

Co C: Returns by air to Chu Lai on 141400 to conduct retrain.

Co D: Combat assaults from PZ at Chu Lai East on 141330 to multiple LZ BT227078 - BT249081. Conducts daylight observation and patrols, night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2110 & BT2506.

Co E:
Recon: Returns with Co C by air on 141400 to Chu Lai East to conduct retrain.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270
1 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational at FSB FAT CITY

[illegible] ambush team extracted on 131100 by Saber team at PZ BT423023 to Chu Lai East.
Sniper team inserted by Blue Ghost at 141830, LZ BT420015.

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.
5. (C) REACTION FORCE: On 141400 Co C w/57 personnel at Chu Lai.
6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 1 US WIA
Enemy - NONE

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-EC2 13 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #225-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 12 to 13 August 70

Agent Report fr BDE, C/6 rating, 121445: 3 Aug, 250 VC of 409 Sapper Bn deployed at BS334982, weapons: 2 122mm RLs and 10 122mm rkts; unit waiting for instructions to attack CHU LAI Combat Center or QUANG NGAI City, sapper attack to follow rkt attack.

Unknown, 121730, BT249103. Fired 18 105 rds.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 120700 to 130700 August 70

a. 120815 A Co had 1 VC male bring 1 CS HG(fd at BT454044) and had another VN bring 1 old CCHG B/T(fd at BT445049).

b. 120850 B Co while on patrol spotted 2 VC evading W fr BT230110, B Co eng w/SAF and called mortars, B Co at BT231110, swept area, neg res.

c. 121255 C Co while on patrol had 1 US detonate homemade mine(pressure type) at BT288086, res: 1 US WIA, D/O to 27th Surg.

d. 121600 Hornet 38 while on R/S to C Co at BT286086 rec sniper fire fr BT282084, called arty(not fired because of angle),Hornet 38 rec neg hits.

3. (U) RADAR: 120700 to 130700 August 70: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORT: 120700 to 130700 August 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 13 to 14 August 70

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0541	0630	1910	1959	1542	0159	77	13 August 70
0541	0630	1910	1958	1644	0302	86	14 August 70

Acknowledge

WERESZYNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

HATCHER
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No 1	No of Pages 1
Organization or Installation	Location	Period covered			
		From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS538071	0001	13Aug70	2400	13Aug70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened,	MFR	
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	MFR	
			ASG — PDY O - 28 — O - 28 WO - 1 — WO - 1 EM -674 — EM -616 TOT -703 — TOT -645		
4.	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel. 1 - 11B40 E5 Co B 1 - 91B40 E6 HHC 3 - 11B10 E3 Co A 4 - 11B10 E3 Co B 2 - 11B10 E3 Co C 2 - 11B10 E3 Co D 3 - 11B10 E3 Co E 1 - 11F40 E5 Co E	MFR	
5.	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7.	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty
JAMES D HAMILTON 1LT A jutant

Signature
James D. Hamilton

DA FORM 1594

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			Page No 1	No of Pages 1
Organization or Installation S-5, 5th Bn, 46th Inf APO San Francisco 96374	Location MAG-12 Chu Lai BT538073	Period Covered From: Hour 0001, Date 13 Aug 70 To: Hour 2400, Date 13Aug 70		

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1	0001		(U) Opened Journal		RWP
2	0730	0800	(U) Attended daily briefing		RWP
3	0900	1130	(U) Went to Tam Ky to talk to province senior adviser		RWP
4	1300	1500	(U) Went to Khuong Khon for Med-Cap; 27 persons treated		RWP
5	1530	1630	(U) Went to Fat City to check on VIP program		RWP
6	1700	1730	(U) Attended daily briefing		RWP
7	2400		(U) Closed Journal		RWP

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty
ROBERT C. PAULICK SGT S-5

Signature
Robert C. Paulick Sgt S-5

DA FORM 159

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No	No of Pages
ORganization or Installation S2/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 LIB		Location BT 530073 17 Beach		Period Covered From: Hour 0001, Date 13 Aug 70 To: Hour 2400, Date 13 Aug 70	

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			Summary		
			ACo - Conducts ops in AO		
			bounded by BT 4208 & BT 4602.		
			A-NDP- Fat City. Ambushes		
			1/A-BT 446052, 2/A-BT 442053,		
			3/A-BT 433042. 4/3/A-BT 432039		
			BCo - Conducts ops in AO		
			bounded by BT 2113 & BT 2609.		
			B-NDP-BT 226111. Ambushes 2/B-		
			BT 229113. 1/2/B-BT 226105		
			CCo. Conducts ops in AO bounded		
			BT 2710 & BT 3007. C-NDP-BT		
			286086. Ambushes 3/C-BT 286084.		
			4/3/C-BT 291086. 1/C-BT 292082		
			DCo - Cha Lai for R&R		
			ERecon - Opcon to Co. C. - NDP		
			BT 286086.		
			E Mortars - 11 tm & hvy sec		
			H.11 270 & FSB. Fat City		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL

Signature: Don Callman

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 1 | No of Pages 20

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT- 537073	0001	14 AUG 70	2400	14 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1		0001	(u) Journal Opened by 1st Lt. Pattinson and SP4 Kronmenbrock	MFR	D.K.
2		0100	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonack by PFC McIntosh Annex A P-1	m ARTY	D.K. E.C.
3		0200	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonack by PFC McIntosh Annex A P-2	m ARTY	D.K. E.C.
4		0230	(c) Blue Ghost 43 on station Nighthawk Boxes 35 and 35A SP4 PFC Bonack by PFC McIntosh	S 2/3	D.K.
5		0300	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonack by PFC McIntosh Annex A P-3	m ARTY	D.K. E.C.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date	Page No	No of Pages
S 3/3 5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT- 537073	0001	14 AUG. 70	2400	14 AUG. 70	2	20

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
6		0305	(c) Blue Ghost 43 Snake	S 3/3	D.K.
			Station comp. VR Box		
			SP4 Bonsack Jay PFC McIntosh		
7		0400	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonsack Jay PFC McIntosh	ARTY	E.C.
			Annex A P-4		
8		0450	(c) 4.2 REPORT	S 3/3	D.K.
			1) 2 5) 14		
			2) 0 6) 2		
			3) 8 7) 0		
			4) 10 8) 16		
			Sgt. Lark ~~44~~ PFC Greci		
9		0500	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonsack Jay PFC McIntosh	ARTY	E.C.
			Annex A P-5		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty — CONFIDENTIAL | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 3 | No of Pages

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
S 3/3	LZ BEACH				
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	BT 537073	0001	14AUG 70	2400	14AUG70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
10		0600	(U) Nitrops for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Romack by PFC McIntosh	ARTY	E.C.
			Annex A P-6		
11		0600	(C) Blue Ghost 25 m.	S 3/3	D.K.
			station VR Box 32		
			Apt. Fork by PFC Greci		
12		0630	(C) Blue Ghost 26 smoke	S 3/3	D.K.
			station comp. VR		
			Bx. 32 Req. sightings		
			Apt. Fork by PFC McIntosh		
13		0630	(U) 1ST LT. Pattinson and	MFR	D.K.
			SP4 Krommenhoek off		
			duty.		
14		0630	(U) 1ST LT. Jones and SGT Rowe	MFR	DR
			off on duty		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 4 | No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S/3 SRn 46 Inf 198 LIB	L-7 Beach BT-537073	0001	14 Aug 70	2400	14 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
15		0700	(u) S-2 Rpt for 5/46th Inf to	m	OR
			LT Brown By RFC dtd	ARTY	EC
			Annex A P-7		
16		0755	(c) RF 132 GROUP OPCON To	S-2/3	OR
			5/46 INF TOL 14/0645		
			RFs ENGAGED 1 VC AT GRID		
			BT-279108. RESULTS 1 VC KIA		
			1 AK47 CIA DOCUMENTS CIA		
			AT SAME GRID FOUND 1		
			STRUCTURE WITH BUNKER		
			SIZE 6x6x4. FOUND		
			ASST FOOD PATS + PANS		
			ALL ITEMS DESTROYED		
			EXCEPT AK47 + DOC		
			WHICH WILL BE EVAC To		
			TAM KY - PRESENTLY SWEEP		
			ING AREA		
			SP4 MARTIN By PFC ABEL		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 5 | No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Lt Bde	BT-537073	0001	14 Aug 70	2400	14 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
17		0810	(C) GRID FOR ARVN AIR STRIKE	S-2/3	DIC
			FOR 1300 hrs. BS 265995		
			SP/4 Platen To SP/4 Birdsall		
18		0815	(C) 2 x Rpts for 5/46th Inf To	M	DR
			SP/4 Masten Asg. PFC Abel	ACTY	EC
			Annex A P. 18		
19		0855	(C) RT-132 - Group Open	S-2/3	DR
			5/46 Tac 14/0815		
			at Grid BT-275105 RF		
			Group 132 found many		
			assorted documents		
			drawing maps, 1 GDS		
			mask, Blasting Caps		
			1 pair glasses 1 natural		
			Panasonic radio working		
			condition, 1 compass		
			1 Razor with blades		
			1 M16 CIA 1 AK47 CIA		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 6 | No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S3 5 Bn 4 Inf 198 Lt Bde	LZ Betch BT-537073	0001	14 Aug 70	2400	14 Aug 70

Item No.	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
19	Cont		Item WERE Removed from the bodies of 9 VC KIA By RFs (Follow up of MSG 16 concerning contact.)		
			2Pl 4 Masters By SFC Abel		
20		0900	(c) Sit Reps fr 5/46 Hvy Co	SM	DR
			2Pl 4 Masters By SFC Abel	DITTO	DR
			Annex A P-9		
21		0930	(c) APD Mission 15-8	S 2/3	DR
			15/0700 To 15/0800		
			UL3195 LR4492		
			SP4 Pleten To SFC Abel		
			Cleared By 1st LT Jones		
22		0940	(c) Helix 23 - Air Strike	S 2/3	DR
			on BT-219068 TOT 0925		
			24 - 500 lb bombs		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 7 | No of Pages 25

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5/3 5th Bn 46th Inf 198 Lt Bde	BT-537073	0001	14 Aug 70	2400	14 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
22	cont		Complete 0930		
			SP/4 Pleiku By SGT RAWA		
23		1000	(c) Co TOI. 14/0940 hrs head	5/3	OK
			1 mech. ambush disappear		
			from grid BT-282084		
			Sgt Beesling By PFC ABEL		
24		1005	(c) SF Reps for 5/46th Infto		OK
			Sgt Beesling By PFC Abel		
			Camp A P-10		
25		1030	(c) BDE asked for grid for	5/3	OK
			airstrike scheduled		
			For 1400 hrs, 14 Aug		
			Submitted grid BT 312051		
			with Run in Loading		
			from ETOW or NTOS		
			SP/4 Pleiku To SP/4 Binh Dinh		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY ~~CONFIDENTIAL~~ | Page No 8 | No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5Bn 46 Inf 198 LIB	BT-537073	0001	14 Aug 70	2400	14 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
26		1050	(c) RF 132 group OPCON 5/46	S 2/3	DK
			Tot 14/1030 & while		
			sweeping area within		
			unit was fired last night		
			Found 1 VC KIA at		
			grid BT-274107 Also		
			many blood trails		
			leading out of area		
27		1100	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 4 Inf Co	M	DK
			SITY Master Log OPC ABN	NIFTY	DK
			Annex A p 11		
28		1125	(c) Co Tot 14/1005 - VC	S 2/3	DK
			while searching out		
			mech ambush Co found a		
			second mech ambush		
			missing. Then have		
			positive identification		
			of area. Neg traces		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 7 | No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5/3 TAC 4/1st 198th AHB	LZ BEACH BT-537023	0001	14 AUG 70	2400	14 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
28	cont		Status Checked, 48 hrs earlin to change batteries GRID BT 285058 S/Sgt Masten By PFC Abel		
29		1200	(c) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf to S/Sgt Masten By PFC Abel Annex A P-12	sm ORN	DR AE
30		1300	(c) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf to S/Sgt Masten By PFC Abel Annex A P-12	sm ORN	DR AE
31		1345	(c) Helix 01 TOT 14/1215 while making VR for RF 132 group. Spotted an unk size element at BT 260108 moving east on trail. Helix 01 had to break station	5/3	DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL

Signature:

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

[redacted] Officer's Log | Page No 1C | No of Pages 2C

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5/46 Inf 198 LIB	LZ Birch BT-537073	0001	14 Aug 70	2400	14 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
31	Cont		RF group called arty on area as intell grid Results unk. SP/4 Masten By Sgt Rawa		
32		1347	(c) C Co TOT 14/1115. VC while on patrol found on trail 2 coke can type mines VIC BT-288085 Blown in place also spotted 6 claymore setup at same grid. They could not get to it to destroy it because of fear of trip wire or command detonation SP/4 Master By Sgt Rawa		
33		1349	(c) RF GROUP 132 DECENTO 5/46 TOT 14/1180 - 1508	S 2/3	DK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)		Page No 11	No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5/7/3 5th 46 Inf- 198th	BT-537073	0001	14 Aug 70	2400	14 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
33	cont'd		element from RF group	5/7/3	DR
			132 received sunk amount		
			of 1M 79 fire from UNK		
			enemy force at BT 274114		
			RF group retured W/SAF		
			and called arty on enemy		
			grid 272106 enemy		
			evaded to the west		
			Presently sweeping area.		
			Neg friendly cas - and		
			unk enemy cas.		
			82/4 Mortar By PFC ABel		
34		1400	(U) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf to	M	DR
			Bessling By PFC Abel	ARTY	AE
			Annex A P-14		
35		1500	(U) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf to	M	DR
			Sgt Bessling By PFC Abel	ARTY	AE
			Annex A P-15		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 12 | No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S3	LZ BEACH				
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 LIB	BT-537073	0001	14 AUG 70	2400	14 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
36		1510	(C) B Co TOI 14/1425	S3	OR
			B Co while in patrol		
			base spotted smoke		
			rising from suspected		
			enemy location at		
			grid BT 213124. They		
			fired 81 mm on target		
			Sweeping area at this		
			time		
			Sgt Beesley By PFC Abel		
37		1600	(U) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf to	m	OR
			Sgt Beesley By PFC Abel	DRTy	TR
			Answer P-16		
38		1700	(U) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf to	m	OR
			Sgt Beesley By PFC Abel	DRTy	TR
			Answer P-17		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 13 | No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5/3 5Bn 46Inf 198Lib	LZ Beach BT-537073	0001	14 Aug 70	2400	14 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
39		1809	(u) Sit Rep fr 5/46th Inf	M	DR
			& PFC Dino by PFC Abel	M	TB
			Annex A P-18		
40		1810	(c) TOI: 1755 Co called	S-1, S 3/3	DR
			priority dustoff for		
			1 pax with 104° temp.		
			and possible kidney		
			infection. Dustoff		
			was called at 1755		
			and coma. 1810 dest.		
			91st EVAC grid - BT 294085		
41		1830	(c) LRRP Box #20	S 3/3	DR
			inserted 06 15 AUG.		
			LL 3504 LR 3800		
			Primary LZ - BT 362009		
			Alternate LZ - BT 364013		
			expirate to 202400		
			Callsign - High Drome		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

		Page No 14	No of Pages 20
Organization or Installation S3/3 5 Bn 46 INF 198 LIB	Location LZ BEACH BT-537073	Period Covered From: Hour 2001, Date 14 Aug 70 To: Hour 2400, Date 14 Aug 70	

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
41		1830	(c) 56 Frequency 57.50 Lt. Horsch to Lt. Jones	-	D.K.
42		1830	(u) 1ST LT. Jones and Sp4 Kawa off duty.	MFR	D.K.
43		1830	(u) 1ST Lt. Pattinson and Sp4 Krommenhoek on duty.	MFR	D.K.
44		1845	(c) TARGET MISSION FORCE String 7 3 PAKS moving W-E metal detected BT- 415054 metal detected time detected- 1816 String 4 2 paks moving W-E metal detected BT- 450014 ~~415054~~ time- 1817 Sp4 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh	S3/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

ARMY SHIP JOURNAL OR OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 15 | No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation: S2/3 — 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Lt Bde

Location: LZ Beach — BT-537073

Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date 14 Aug 70 — To Hour 2400 Date 14 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
45		1900	(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	m	D.K.
			SP4 Bonsack Ivy PFC Greci	ARTY	T.B
			Annex A P-20		
46		1945	(c) Dozrole Report	S2/3	D.K.
			HHC 16/158 2/29 0/0 14/122 9/7		
			A 4/104 2/68 0/9 2/14 0/3		
			B 4/105 3/71 0/4 1/16 0/14		
			C 2/133 2/57 0/36 0/16 0/14		
			D 3/101 0/0 0/9 3/80 0/12		
			EM 2/75 0/2 0/56 2/9 0/8		
			ER 0/32 0/17 0/6 0/9 0/6		
			TOTAL 31/698 9/244 0/114 22/366 0/74		
47		2000	(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	m	D.K.
			SP4 Bonsack Ivy PFC Greci	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-21		
48		2000	(c) Ref msg. 44	S2/3	D.K.
			TMF still receiving		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL

Signature:

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

MILITARY JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG			Page No 6	No. of Pages 20
Organization or Unit 5 2/3		Location FZ Beach	Period Covered From: Hour 0001 Date 14AUG70 To: Hour 2400 Date 14AUG70	
5Bn 46thF 198LIB		BT-537073		

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
48	"Conv"	2000	(c) activations on	5 2/3	DK.
			string # BT-415054		
			Called fire mission on		
			location, first round		
			fired at 2000 HRS.		
			expend.- 9-81mm H.E.		
			results- 1 sccondary		
			explosion.		
			Sp4 Bonsack by Sp4 Crommenhout		
49		2023	(c) Target Mission Force	5 2/3	D.K.
			String 7 2 pks		
			stationary; metal		
			detected time- 2020		
			BT-415054 EXP-9x105		
			Sp4 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh		
50		2030	(c) TOI: 141845 2/B while	5 2/3	D.K.
			in route to ambush		
			site spotted 3 V.C.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

[redacted] JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No 17	No of Pages 20
Organization or Installation 5F/3		Location LZ BEACH		Period Covered From To	
5Bn 46Th Inf	198218	BT-537073		Hour Date 0001 14AUG70	Hour Date 2400 14AUG70

CONFIDENTIAL

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
50	"CONT"	2030	(c) ~~3 V.C.~~ wading. They engaged with artillery, mortars, and S.A.F., pursued enemy results - 3 V.C. females C.I.A also at same grid 1 military structure and freshly cooked food. Detainees to be interogated at patrol base. Detainees will be evacuated to Dam Ky for further interogation. M.A. set up at structure location. Grid of incident - 233123 504 Bonnack by PFC McIntosh		P.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG | Page No 18 | No of Pages 20

CONFIDENTIAL

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Lt Bde	BT-537023	0001	14 AUG 70	2400	14 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
51		2100	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			504 Ronsack by PFC Greci	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-22		
52		2130	(C) TOI-141900 LZ Dinh		
			PF PLT 175 & 176 engaged		
			estimated 70 VC prox 300		
			meters. direction - S.W.		
			VC did not return		
			fire. Artillery and		
			gunships called.		
			Results - 4 VC KIA,		
			1 AK47 CIA. uniforms -		
			black and grey.		
			Believed to be member		
			V/20. PF search		
			continues. U.S. fire		
			support excellent		
			grid of incident -		
			BT 392 105		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

		Page No 19	No of Pages 20

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered			
		From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5/3 5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT- 537073	0001	14 AUG 70	2400	14 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
52	"CONT"	2130	(c) Sgt. Lark by PFC Greci	5 3/3	D.K.
53		2200	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			504 Bonack by PFC Greci	ARTY	T.B.
			America P-23		
54		2205	(c) LATE ENTRY	5 2/3	
			Request for A.O. extension		
			extension to 17 grid		
			line.		
			Sgt. Lark by Sgt. Kawa		
55		2245	(c) Snoopy 6 hoot Grid	5 3/3	D.K.
			BT- 440090 5 pax		
			stationary. Req.		
			clearance from		
			Le Xinh.		
			Sgt. Lark by PFC Greci		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 20 | No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 2/3 5BN. 46INF 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT- 537073	0001	14AUG70	2400	14AUG70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
56		2300	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonsack My PFC Greci	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-24		
57		2345	(C) Request for A.O.	S2/3	D.K.
			extension to 17		
			grid line disapproved		
			My 196 Bde.		
			Lt. Lark My PFC Greci		
58		2400	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonsack My PFC Greci	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-25		
60		2400	(U) Journal Closed My	S2/3	D.K.
			1ST Lt. Pattinson and		
			SP4 Krommenhoek		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

Signature: William M. Wimberley

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

13 Aug

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

14 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #226-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 13 to 14 August 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 130700 to 140700 August 70

131915 RF 196, 104, BT 291103, lead element rec 3 rds SAF from 300m West of loc, patrol saw 3 VC (carrying wpns) evading NW, called arty, will sweep area.

3. (U) RADAR: 130700 to 140700 August 70: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORT: 130700 to 140700 August 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 14 to 15 August 70

EENT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0541	0630	1910	1958	1644	0302	86	14 August 70
0542	0630	1909	1958	1741	0408	93	15 August 70

Acknowledge

WERESZYNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

for HATCHER
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 14 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:
Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931 and RF Group #132 (Com 196 & 104 OPCON to 5-46th Inf,) One (1) HOI CHANH Platoon from TAM KY and PF element from LY TIN.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 131800 to 141000 August 1970.
131915 hours RF Co #196 rec 3xrds sniper fire from enemy grid BT291103, spotted 3xVC carrying wpns, called arty, swept area at 141030, found 1xVC KBA, BT276107, and many blood trails.

140645 hours RF GR #132 eng 1xVC at enemy grid BT279108, res: 1xVC KIA, 1xAK47 CIA, assorted documents CIA, documents evac'd to TAM KY.

140815 hours RF GR #132 spotted & eng unk size enemy force, enemy grid BT275105, res: 9xVC KIA, 1xAK47 CIA, 1xM16 CIA.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 141700 to 151700 August 1970.
TF(-) conducts food denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Blues and left in stay behind sniper positions. A LRRP team will be inserted at 150600 hours in Box BT3504 & BT3800.

Co A: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in conjunction with PF elements from LY TIN in area bounded by BT4208 & BT4602.

Co B: Conducts patrols, daylight observation, and manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2508 & BT2113.

Co C: Returns by air at 141400 to conduct refit.

Co D: Combat assaults from PZ at Chu Lai East on 141330 to multiple LZ BT227078 & BT249081. Conducts daylight observation and patrols night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2110 & BT2506.

Co E:
Recon: Returns w/Co C by air on 141400 to Chu Lai East to conduct refit.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270
1 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY
Co D will exchange 1x81mm w/Co C at KY TRA

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational at FSB FAT CITY

NOTE: Sniper team inserted 141800 at grid BT413031 and set up grid BT409029; Blues will be extracted.

GROUP - 4

AVDF-BCZ
SUBJECT: Plans and Summa[illegible] (U) CONFIDENTIAL

14 August 1970

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: On 141400 Co C w/57 personnel at Chu Lai East w/Blues

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - NONE
Enemy - 11 VC KIA

for WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
OPT, Infantry
S-3 Officer

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			Page No 1	No of Pages 1
Organization or Installation 5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Location Chu Lai, RVN BS538071	Period covered From: Hour 0001 Date 14Aug70	To: Hour 2400 Date 14Aug70	

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	MFR	
			ASG: O - 28, WO - 1, EM -673, TOT -702 PDY: O - 28, WO - 1, EM -618, TOT -647		
4.	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel.	MFR	
			1 - 76Y40 E7 HHC 1 - 05C40 E5 HHC 2 - 11B10 E3 Co A 2 - 11B10 E3 Co C 1 - 11B40 E6 Co C 1 - 11B10 E3 Co D		
5.	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7.	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty
JAMES D HAMILTON 1LT Infantry Adjutant

Signature
James D. Hamilton

DA FORM 1594

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG CONFIDENTIAL			Page No	No of Pages
ORganization or Installation S2/3 5 Bn 46 Inf. 198 L I B	Location BT 583073 LZ Bear	Period Covered From Hour: 0001 Date: 14 Aug 70 To Hour: 2400 Date: 14 Aug 70		

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			Summary		
			ACo. Conducts ops in AO		
			bounded by BT 4208 & BT		
			4602. A- NDP- Fat City		
			Ambushes 1/A - BT 447065, 3/A-		
			BT 441059, 3/A-BT 443055,		
			4/3/A- BT 437053, 4/1/ABT		
			44075		
			BCo. Conducts ops in AO		
			bounded by BT 2508 & BT 2113		
			B- NDP- BT 226111, Ambushes		
			1/B- BT 217113, 1/1/B- BT 229111		
			C Co. Conducts ops in AO bounded		
			by BT 2710 & BT 3007. C- NDP-		
			BT 294085. Ambushes 3/C-BT		
			293083, 4/3/C- BT 292084, 1/C-BT		
			294084, 4/1/C- BT 293087		
			DCo. Chu Lai Refit		
			E Recon Opcon to C.O.C. - NDP BT 294085,		
			Enemies. 1 Lt tm & huy 506 Hill 270 & FSB Fat City		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL

Signature: Don Tallman

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG				Page No 1	No of Pages 24
ORganization or Installation		Location	Period Covered		
			From		To
S 3/3		LZ BEACH	Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.		BT- 537073	0001	15 AUG 70	2400	15 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1	~~0001~~	0001	(U) Journal Opened by	S 3/3	D.K.
			1st Lt. Pattinson by		
			Sp4 Krommenhoek		
2		0100	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh	ARTY	E.C.
			Annex A P-1		
3		0200	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh	ARTY	E.C.
			Annex A P-2		
4		0300	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh	ARTY	E.C.
			Annex A P-3		
5		0400	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh	ARTY	E.C.
			Annex A P-4		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG | Page No 2 | No of Pages 24

ORganization or Installation: 5 2/3 — CONFIDENTIAL | Location: LZ BEACH

5BN. 46INF. 198LIB. | BT. 537073

Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date 15AUG70 — To Hour 2400 Date 15AUG70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
6		0435	(c) Intell from Bde. Agent Report- considered very reliable information. There are present indications that VC are preparing to initiate a new phase of increased activity, several targets have been mentioned including W. Hon Dink District, An Lao Dan An vic BT-453797 and the implacements of mines in Quang Ngai City area, along with harrassment of communication lines.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 3 | No of Pages 4

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5BN. 46 INF. 198LIB	LZ BEACH BT- 537073	0001	15AUG70	2400	15AUG70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
6	"CONT"	0435	(c) It appears the planned area of activity will be widespread and encompass the A time frame of NOW TO 19KK hr. Lt. Harris by PFC Greci	S 2/3	D.K.
7		1500	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonack by PFC McIntosh Annex A P-5	M ARTY	D.K. E.C.
8		0600	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonack by PFC McIntosh Annex A P-6	M ARTY	D.K. E.C.
9		0600	(c) 4.2 Report 1) 1 2) 0 3) 10 4) 11 5) 10 6) 2 7) 0 8) 12 SP4 Bonack by PFC Bonack		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No 4	No of Pages 4
ORganization or Installation S 2/3 5BN, 46 INF. 198 LIB.		Location LZ BEACH BT- 537073	Period Covered From Hour 0001 Date 15 AUG 70 To Hour 2400 Date 15 AUG 70		

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
10		0600	(c) Blue Ghost 39 on station VR Box 32 Lt. Harris by PFC Greci	S 2/3	D.K.
11		0630	(c) Blue Ghost 39 broke station comp. VR Box 32 SP4 Bonack by SP4 Krommenhoek	S 2/3	D.K.
12		0630	(c) 1st Lt. Pattinson and SP4 Krommenhoek off duty	S 2/3	D.K.
13		0630	(c) 1st Lt Jones and Sgt Rawa on duty	S 2/3	DR
14		0700	(c) Lil Rips for S/Sgt Smith off Mission by PFC Abel Annex A p-7	on RTB	DK EC

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG | Page No 5 | No of Pages

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5/3 SBn 46 Inf 198 LIB	LZ Bench BT-537073	0001	15 Aug 70	2400	15 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
15		0730	(10) A/2 Tof 15/0600. VA while checking out MAs Lead MA detonate VA sent patrol to check out area. Results 3 children WIA and 1 KIA with Shrapnel to head and multiple to body. Urgent D/O called. 0615 complete 0637 Taken to 91st Evac. Called D/O at 0700 for another VN who was hurt with others but fled. Came back to be looked off. Multiple shrapnel to body D/O complete 0710-91st evac Ages KIA 10, WIAS 11, 07, 12, 13 GRID OF INCIDENT BT446054	5/3	DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 6 | No of Pages 24

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S3/3 5Bn 46Inf 198LIB	LZ BEACH BT-537073	0001	15AUG70	2400	15AUG70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
15	cont		2Lt Pleten Rpt by PFC Abel		
16		0800	(c) Ltr Regs for S/4 to Hqs to	rn	DR
			2Lt Mitchum Rpt by PFC Abel	APTY	AE
			Ammo A 98		
17		0805	(c) From K, TRA	S3/3	DR
			Possibility of direct		
			airstrike at GR10 BT		
			265015 suspected enemy		
			base camp. Captured		
			documents revealing		
			location called to		
			Bde to 2Lt Mitchum by		
			PFC Abel		
18		0900	(c) From Bde - AO Box 88	S3/3	DR
			approved only 1000 meters		
			west of present AO.		
			2Lt Pleten To PFC ABel		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 7 | No of Pages 24

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 Rm 46 Inf 196 LIR	BT-537073	0001	15 AUG 70	2400	15 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
19		0901	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 th Inf to	NR	DR
			SP/4 Mitchum by PFC Abel	ARTY	AE
			Annex A P-9		
20		0915	(C) LATE ENTRY - AIR STRIKE	3 2/3	DR
			GRID BT-312051 - HIT AUG 14		
			T.o.T 1445 complete 1500		
			Dropped 26 - 500 lbs		
			Bomb Bs - 100% within		
			50 meters 80% within 20		
			meters - 2 Duds		
			2 hung Bomb Bs		
			SP/4 Mitchum By SP/4 Birdsall		
21		0955	(From Lytin - Civilian Bar	5 2/3	DR
			no longer in effect -		
			Jumping initials - VN-5-3		
			CHAC		
			SP/4 Mitchum By PFC ABEL		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 8 | No of Pages 24

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Lt Inf Bde	BT 537073	0001	15 Aug 70	2400	15 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
22		1001	(u) Sit Reps for 5/46 th Inf to	m	DR
			SP4 Mitchum By PFC Abel	ARTY	AE
			Annex A P-10		
23		1005	(c) UKT - BT280110	5/3	DR
			neg clearance due to		
			friendlies		
			SP4 Mitchum By Sgt Rowe		
24		1100	(u) Sit Reps for 5/46 th Inf to	m	DR
			SP4 Mitchum By PFC Abel	ARTY	AE
			Annex A P-11		
25		1200	(u) Sit Reps for 5/46 th Inf to	m	DR
			SP4 Mitchum By PFC Abel	ARTY	AE
			Annex A P-12		
26		1255	(c) D^{co} AND C/ER CA	5/3	DR
			D^{co}		
			1ST PZ 1138 LZ 1150		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 9 | No of Pages 24

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5th 46th Inf 198 LIB	BT-537073	0001	15 Aug 70	2400	15 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
26	Cont		2nd PZ 1010 LZ 1223	S-2/3	DH
			C/ER		
			1st PZ 1154 LZ 1205		
			2nd PZ 1030 LZ 1245		
			Sgt Beesling Bn Sgt Rowe		
27		1300	(w) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf to	m	DH
			Sgt Beesling Bn Sgt Rowe	ARTY	AE
			Amer A P-13		
28		1320	(c) 0[60] TH 15/1200 2/0	S-2/3	DH
			while moving CA into		
			BT-258079 Spotted 4 VC		
			Evading to their N.		
			Engaged w/SAF - Result		
			1 VC KIA and 2 K47 CIA		
			20 sets new uniforms		
			(NVA TYPE) green in		
			color. Sweeping Area		
			going to Pull Back and		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 10 | No of Pages 24

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S/Bn 46th INF 198 LIB	BT-537073	0001	15AUG70	2400	15AUG71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
28	cont		call arty - Found 20 NVA uniforms inside four packs		
			Grid of incident BT-258079		
			Lt. Howard By PFC Abel		
29		1400	(U) Lt Reps fr 5/46th Inf Co	m	OK
			SPK Pleiku By PFC Abel	ARTY	AE
			Annex A P-14		
30		1420	(C) Night Defends #48	S-2/3	OK
			15/1900 To 16/0600		
			YE 4409 LR 5394		
			SPK Pleiku By PFC Abel		
			Approved by LT. Dicker		
31		1500	(U) Lt Reps fr 5/46th Inf Co	m	OK
			SPK Pleiku By PFC Abel	arty	AE
			Annex A P-15		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 11 | No of Pages 24

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5th/3 SBn 46th INF 198LIB	LZ Beach BT-537073	0001	15 Aug 70	2400	15 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
32		1545	(C) RF GROUP 13D TOT 15/1445	5th/3	DR
			requested urgent D/A		
			do 1 Pack who was		
			assigned when he		
			stepped on a M14 mine		
			Slow motion 2 completed		
			DR of 1500 Pack received		
			head & shoulder fragment		
			wounds. Pack sent to		
			the 27th Surg		
			D/A grid BT 276113		
			Mine grid BT-275106		
			SP4 Master By PFC Abel		
33		1555	(C) Blue Ghost 821-		
			BLUE INSERTION 1435		
			extraction 1545 GRID		
			213132		
			AT BT 213135 - 2 CamHop Sheets destroyed		
			BT 211133 "	"	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 12 | No of Pages 24

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S3	LZ BEACH	0001	15AUG70	2400	15AUG70
SBn 4/6 INF 198 LIB	BT-537073				

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
33	cont'd		BT 211130	"	
			Master By Sgt Rasa		
34		1600	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 th Inf to	m	DH
			BN Master by PIC Abel	ack	JB
			Annex A P-16		
35		1620	(C) Ltr Trn - Received	S3	DH
			1 Hoi Chanh male age		
			18 - member of food +		
			production unit for		
			South Tam Ky Dist.		
			Ky Yen village Tam Ky		
			No information of		
			immediate tactical		
			value. Will be processed		
			through GVN channels		
			To Sgt Beasley (could		
			didn't need it) by		
			PIC Abel		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY ~~CONFIDENTIAL~~ | Page No 13 | No of Pages 24

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S2/3 SBn 46 INF 198 LIB	BT-537073	0001	15 AUG 70	2400	15 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
36		1630	(C) Intell from Bde	S2/3	DR
			B/Rating 14/1700 - 130 VC		
			of 402 VC were located		
			at BT 359078 Ky Thinh		
			Vill Mission Unk		
			B/Rating 14/0730 120 VC		
			of K16 VC Company		
			were located at BT-192125		
			at NGOC GIAP Hqtr		
			Mission To Send out 12		
			Recon To Observe		
			Phuoc Tien OP and To		
			Send 20 Recon To Observe		
			and Harass The Road From		
			Ky Nghia To Ky Long Vill		
			on 14 To 16 Aug 70		
			SGT Cruz To PFC Abel		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DA FORM 1594 (R)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG | Page No 14 | No of Pages 24

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 LIB	BT-537073	0001	15 Aug 70	2400	15 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
37		1645	(U) Follow up SPOT of MSG 35	5th/3	DR
			15/1000 Aug Gp Tien Dist		
			HQ Rec 1 Hoi Chanh		
			Nguyen Van Hung. Age		
			18. Hoi Chanh was		
			member of food production		
			unit, south Tam Ky Dist		
			Hoi Chanh worked with		
			three other persons in field		
			west of Ky Ha. Hoi Chanh		
			escaped during contact		
			VIC BT-392105. 14/2000		
			Rec Hoi Chanh was going		
			to Tien Xuan Hamlet		
			VIC BT 427112 w/seven		
			other VC 2/w/AK47s		
			when contact was		
			made. Hoi Chanh		
			could provide no		
			personalities But		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 15 | No of Pages 24

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S3/3 5Bn 46 INF 198 LIB	LZ Beach BT-537073	0001	15 AUG 70	2400	15 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
37	Cont		Loco know where small quantity of potatoes and corn are stored somewhere in Ky YEN VILLAGE Tam Ky DIST - Hoi Chanh WILL BE PROCESSED THRU GVN CHANNELS S3/4 Rltn by SP/Sgt Rawl		
38		1700	(U) Lt Reps for 5/4 Cbt Inf & S3/4 Mtgs by Sgt Rawl Annex D P-17	m arty	OK TB
39		1715	(U) Called NDPs for BBTO. S3/4 Mtgs by PFC Abel Annex D P-18	m arty	OK TB
40		1800	(U) Lt Reps for 5/4 CTL INF & S3/4 Mtgs by PFC Abel Annex D P-19	m ARTY	OK TB

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 16 | No of Pages 24

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5th 46 Inf 198 LIB	BT-537073	0001	15 Aug 70	2400	15 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
41		1805	(c) Requested EOD team for B Co Co blow ~~Tank~~ 250 lb Bomb. Lt Decker To Sp/4 Cruz	S-3/3	DK
42		1830	(u) Lt Decker and Sgt Rawn off duty	MMI-R	DR
43		1830	(u) 1st Lt Pattinson and sp4 Krommenhoek on duty	MER	D.K.
44		1855	(c) Target Mission Force String 7 undetermined numbers of vroomell, stationary, metal detected YT 9074 Quid - BT 414053 Time Detected - 1815 EXP - 5-8/HE sp4 Bonsack w/ sp4 Birdsall	S-3/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 17 | No of Pages 24

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT-537073	0001	15 AUG 70	2400	15 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
45		1900	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Barnack Jr, PFC Greci	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-20		
46		1905	(C) Overhold Report		
			HHC 16/155 3/27 0 13/121 0/7	S 2/3	D.K.
			A 4/154 2/66 0/9 2/14 0/5		
			B 4/106 3/70 0/4 1/18 0/14		
			C 2/123 0/1 0/20 2/86 0/16		
			D 3/100 2/64 0/5 1/13 0/14		
			EM 2/75 0/2 0/61 2/8 0/4		
			ER 0/32 0/0 0 0/27 0/5		
			TOTAL 31/695 10/230 0/103 21/367 0/75		
47		1930	(C) TOI: 151845 Lalre TB	S 2/3	D.K.
			at grid BT-289084		
			engaged 1 VC green		
			with green uniform		
			and pack. VC was hit		
			by M-60 fire and		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 18 | No of Pages 47

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 2/3 5BN. 46INF. 198LIB.	LZ BEACH BT- 537073	0001	21SAUG 70	2400	15AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
47	"CONT"	1930	(c) evaded to the north into a bunker. Fire expended rockets with unk. results. grid BT- 292084 1 VC KIA approx. 2 weeks old - green uniform grid 288087 5-6 bunkers engaged with neg. results grid BT- 287087 bunkers engaged with neg. results. SP4 Bonack My PFC Greci		
48		2000	(d) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonack My PFC Greci Annex A P-21	M ARTY	DK T.B.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 19 | No of Pages 24

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S2/3 SBN. 46 INF. 198LIB.	LZ BEACH BT- 537073	0001	15AUG70	2400	15AUG70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
49		2010	(C) TOI- 151800 Security Plt. at Ky Ira requested assist for 1 V.N. VN was assisted off by Blue Spot 1 at 151850 HR. V.N. believed to have been wounded by a dud M-79 rd. grid of incident unk. V.N. came to Ky Ira for aid. Sgt Lark by SP4 Krommenhoek	S2/3	D.K.
50		2030	(C) TOI- 151815 2/B while on patrol spotted 1 N.V.A wading from BT- 235125 to north. 2/B pursued and engaged with S.A.F.	S2/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — Page No 20 — No of Pages 24

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 2/3 5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT- 537073	0001	15 AUG. 70	2400	15 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
50	"CONT"	2030	(c) results - 1 N.V.A. ~~KIA~~ W.I.A. Requested dustoff for N.V.A. but patient died at 1825 HRS. N.V.A. was carrying 1 U.S. pistol belt, 2 c-rations, 1 single ~~blanket~~ hammock, 1 poncho, 1 poncho liner, 1 aid pouch, 2 detonating devices for pressure release type land mines, also $17.55 in North Viet Namese money, 6 N.V.A. postage stamps (with Ho Chi Minh picture on stamp) 1 ID card and documents. All military valuable	5 2/3	D.K

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty — Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 21 | No of Pages 24

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S2/3 5BN. 46INF. 198LIB	LZ BEACH BT-537073	0001	15AUG70	2400	16AUG70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
50	"CONT"	2030	(c) information will be traced to Chu Tai SP4 Bonsack by PFC McEntosh	S 2/3	DK
51		2035	(c) Orell from Le Jinh C-3 rating 1# 1900 AUG70 There was 1 V.C. group, title and commander unk., they ~~appeared~~ appeared at BT 428033 Their strength-10 men Their intentions are to enter hamlets 5, 6, 7, 8 belonging to Ky Sanh and capture rice breeder and get supplies. Their uniforms black pajamas. Each one was	S 2/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG | Page No 22 | No of Pages 24

CONFIDENTIAL

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 2/3 5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT- 537073	0001	15 AUG 70	2400	15 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
51	"CONT"	2135	(c) carrying on AK-47 SP4 Bonoack Sq PEC McIntosh	5 2/3	D.K
52		2055	(c) Ref. Msg. 47 Credit N.V.A. K.I.A. 3/A M.A. BT- 295087 Detonated 29 1805 July 70. SP4 Bonoack Sq PEC Greci	5 2/3	D.K.
53		2100	(c) Airtrps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonoack Sq PEC Greci Annex A P-22	M ARTY	DK T.B
54		2150	(c) TOI-152100 RF group 132, ODCON 5/46 INF, ambush spotted and engaged 5 VC with S.A.F. Artillery illum. called for, RF swept area. results-3 VC KIA	5 2/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 23 | No of Pages 24

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 2/3 5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT- 537073	0001	15 AUG 70	2400	15 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
54	"CONT"	2150	(c) 10 CCHG. C.I.A., ~~2 AK 47~~	S 2/3	D.K.
			2 AK Type junk. C.I.A,		
			8 LBS. TNT with fuses		
			C.I.A.		
			Sp4 Bonsack by PFC Greci		
55		2200	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	m	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonsack by PFC Greci	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-23		
56		2300	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	m	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonsack by PFC Greci	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-24		
57		2330	(c) Ref. Msg. #54	S 2/3	D.K.
			grid of incident		
			BT- 274114 proximity-50m		
			Direction - west also		
			total 4 V.C. K.I.A.		
			Sgt. Lark by PFC Greci.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

BATTLE STAFF JOURNAL OR CALL

Organization or Installation	Location	From			
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5/3	LZ BEACH	0001	15AUG. 70	2400	15AUG. 70
5BN. 46 INF. 198AIB.	BT- 537073				

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
58		2400	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonsack Jvy PFC Greci	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-25		
59		2400	(U) Journal Closed	MFR	D.K.
			Jvy 1ST LT. Pattinson		
			and SP4 Kommenack		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 15 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:
Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931 and RF Group #132 (Cos 196 & 104 OPCON to 5-46th Inf). One (1) HOI CHANH Platoon from TAM KY and PF element from LY TIN.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 141000 to 151000 August 1970.
141845 2/B enroute to ambush site CIA 3xVN females (VCS).

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 151700 to 161700 August 1970.
TF(-) conducts food denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Blues and left in stay behind sniper positions.

Co A: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in conjunction with PF elements from LY TIN in area bounded by BT4208 & BT4602.

Co B: Conducts patrols, daylight observation, and manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2113 & BT2508.

Co C: Returns by air at 151400 to conduct refit.

Co D: Combat assaults from PZ at Chu Lai East on 151330 to multiple LZ BT227078 & BT249061. Conducts daylight observation and patrols night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2110 & BT2506.

Co E:
Recon: Returns w/Co C by air on 151400 to Chu Lai East to conduct refit.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270
1 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY
Co D will exchange 1x81mm w/Co C at KY TRA

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational at FSB FAT CITY
NOTE: Sniper team inserted 151800 at grid BT413031 and set up grid BT409029; Blues will be extracted.

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.
5. (C) REACTION FORCE: On 151300 Co C w/57 personnel at Chu Lai East
6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - NONE
Enemy - NONE

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

14 A-8

AVDF-BCZ 15 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #227-70

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 14 to 15 August 70

Agent Report fr BDE, considered very reliable, 150435: There are present indications that VC are preparing to initiate a new phase of increased activity, several targets have been mentioned, including W SON TINH(D), TAN AN, vic BS453797 and the implacement of mines in QUANG NGAI City area, along with harassment of communication lines, it appears the planned base of activity will be widespread and encompass the time fr 15 - 19 Aug.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 140700 to 150700 August 70

a. 140645 RF 132 Group(OPCON to 5/46) eng 1 VC at BT279108, res: 1 VC KIA, 1 AK47 CIA, documents CIA, at same grid found 1 structure w/bnkr (6'x6'x4'), fd asst food and pots & pans, AK47 & documents will be evac'd to TAM KY, other items dest. Following contact, 0815, following items removed fr 9 VC KIA(total for contact): asst documents, drawing maps, 1 gas mask, blasting caps, 1 opcrable NATIONAL radio, 1 compass, 1 M16 and 1 AK47.

b. 140940 C Co had 1 MA disappear fr BT282084.

c. 141025 1/C while checking out MAs found a second MA missing at BT285058, it was checked 48 hrs earlier to change batteries.

d. 141030 RF 132 while sweeping area where arty was fired previous night, fd 1 VC KBA at BT276107, also many blood trails.

e. 141120 RF 132 sub element rec unk amt M79 fire fr UNSEF at BT274114, RFs ret SAF and called arty on BT272106, enemy evaded W, swept area, unk res.

f. 141215 Holix 01 while making VR for RF 132 spotted UNSEF at BT260108 moving E on trail, RFs called arty on area, res unk.

g. 141115 1/C while on patrol fd 2 coko can type mines on trail vic BT288085, dest in place.

h. 141425 B Co while on patrol base spotted smoke rising from suspected enemy loc, BT213124. They fired 81mm on target. Swept area, unk res.

i. 141755 C Co, BT294085, one US D/O to 91st Evac with 104 temp.

j. 141845 B Co BT233123, while enroute to ambush site spotted 3 VC evading, eng with arty, mortars, and SAF, results 3 VC CIA, also 1 mil structure, and freshly cooked food, detainees evac'd to TAM KY for interrogation.

k. 141900 PF Pit 175 & 176, BT392105, eng est 70 VC, range 300m, VC did not ret fire, called arty and gunships, res: 4 VC KIA, 1 AK 47 CIA. Comment: believed to be members of V20.

l. 150600 A Co, 1/A while checking out MA's heard MA detonate, sent patrol to check out area, BT446054. Res: 3 children WIA & 1 KIA, D/O called taken to 91 Evac.

3. (C) RADAR: 140700 to 150700 August 70

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3

AVDF-DCZ (ad) CONFIDENTIAL (46) (Ini) 15 August 1970
SUBJECT: (U) Daily INTSUM #227-70

4. (C) TMF REPORT: 140700 to 150700 August 70

141845 grid BT415054 3 personnel moving W-E w/metal. 9-81mm HE fired. Ros; 1 secondary explosion.

141845 grid BT415054 2 personnel moving W-E w/metal. Nog clear.

142023 grid BT415054 2 personnel stationary w/metal. Exp- 9 105 rds.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION D TA: 15 to 16 August 70

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0542	0630	1909	1958	1741	0408	93	15 August 70
0542	0630	1909	1957	1834	0515	98	16 August 70

Acknowledge

WERESZYNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

/s/ Brown
HATCHER
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

PROPOSED PLANS FOR 15-22 AUG 70

Co A: To conduct area reconnaissance, linear and saturation ambushes both manned and mechanical in area bounded by BT4208 & BT4602; they return to Chu Lai for re-train on 18/8/70 and will be inserted on 21/8/70 in area to be determined by combat intelligence and the tactical situation- reaction force for Bn starting 18/8/70.

Co B: Continues working in area bounded by BT2114 & BT2509 with emphasis on manned and mechanical ambushes. Upon completion of the TAM KY Province operation they will move in a northerly direction to conduct ambushes in the area vacated by the RFs.

Co C: Returns to Chu Lai on 15/8/70 for refit. On 18/8/70 will be moved into area west of Fat City to conduct a reconnaissance mission as well as maximum emphasis on manned and mechanical ambushes-reaction force for Bn until 18/8/70.

Co D: Will be inserted on 15/8/70 at BT227078 and BT255078 to conduct small unit operations with emphasis on manned and mechanical ambushes in an area bounded by BT2185-BT2505.

Co E: Will return to Chu Lai for refit on 15/8/70. Upon acquisition of a platoon leader, recon will be reemployed as a seperate element. Until this time, they will continue to be opconned to a line company.

E Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec on HILL 270
1 lt tm & hvy sec on Fat City

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 on HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 on Fat City

RF Group 132: OPCON to 5-46th Inf by TAM KY, consists of RF companies 196 & 104, will conduct search & clear operations in area bounded by BT2614 & BT3110. They will also conduct manned ambushes in this area. They will be released from OPCON at date to be determined by the Province Chief and the CO, 5-46th Inf.

RF Company 931: Will continue to be employed in coordinated operations in the KY TRA area.

Sniper teams will be employed as seperate elements on a continueing basis according to intelligence.

Forward TOC remains at KY TRA.

Projected Plans: ARVN Mobile Battalion 102 from TAM KY will be inserted in an area to be determined by Province Chief & CO, 5-46th Inf. Daily liasion visits will continue.

RF Group (Numbers Unknown) consisting of 2 RF companies (Numbers Unknown) will be opconned to 5-46th Inf to be employed in area BT2105 and BT2502.

Continued coordination on a daily basis with LY TIN District Headquarters to provide PF Platoons for combined operations in rice denial operations and ambushes.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No 1	No. of Pages 1
Organization or Installation 5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Location Chu Lai, RVN BS538071	Period covered From Hour 0001	Date 15Aug70	To Hour 2400	Date 15Aug70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	MFR	
			ASG / PDY		
			O - 28 / O - 28		
			WO - 1 / WO - 1		
			EM -686 / EM -634		
			TOT -715 / TOT -663		
4.	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing.	MFR	
5.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
6.	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty
JAMES D. HAMILTON 1LT Adjutant

Signature
James D. Hamilton

DA FORM 1594

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			Page No	No of Pages
ORganization or Installation S 2/3 5 Bn 46 Inf. 198 LIB	Location BT 530073 LZ Beach	Period Covered From Hour: 2400 Date: 15 Aug 70 To Hour: 2400 Date: 15 Aug 70		

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			Summary		
			ACo - Conducts opns in AO		
			bounded by BT 4208 & BT 4608.		
			A - NDP - Fat City. Ambushes		
			1/A - BT 442065, 4/1/A - BT 446062,		
			2/A - BT 445057, 4/2/A - BT 441059,		
			3/A - BT 449058 - Bowie "A".		
			BT 402066.		
			BCo - Conducts opns in AO		
			bounded by BT 2113 & BT 2508		
			B - NDP - BT 226111. Ambushes		
			2/B - BT 234114		
			CCo - ~~Conducts~~ Chu Lai for Refit		
			DCo - Conducts opns in AO		
			bounded by BT 2110 & BT 2506.		
			D - NDP - BT 230077. Ambushes		
			3/D - BT 228070, 2/D - BT 258070,		
			4/2/D - BT 258082		
			E Recon - Chu Lai for Refit		
			E Mortars - 1 Lt tm & 1 hvy sec & FSB Fat City	14 11 270	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL

Signature: Dan Callinan

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG | Page No 1 | No of Pages 15

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5/3 5BN. 46INF. 198LIB.	LZ BEACH BT- 537073	0001	16AUG.70	2400	16AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1		0001	(U) Journal Opend by	MFR	D.K.
			1ST Lt Pattinson and		
			SP4 Krommenhoek		
2		0045	(C) TOI- 151615 L.R.R.P.	5 3/3	D.K.
			Team Michigan		
			observed 5 VC/NVA		
			with packs and		
			weapons 500 meters		
			north of their		
			location. EG 360007		
			SP4 Bonack w/ PFC McIntosh		
			& SP4 Blamett.		
3		0100	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack w/ PFC Greci	ARTY	E.C.
			Annex A P-1		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFT JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 2 | No of Pages 5

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF 198 LIB	LZ BEACH BT-537073	0001	16 AUG 70	2400	16 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
4		0200	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	m	D.K.
			SP4 Bonsack by PFC McEntosh	ARTY	E.C.
			Annex A P-2		
5		0300	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	m	D.K.
			SP4 Bonsack by PFC McEntosh	ARTY	E.C.
			Annex A P-3		
6		0400	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	m	D.K.
			SP4 Bonsack by PFC McEntosh	ARTY	E.C.
			Annex A P-4		
7		0455	(C) 4.2 Report	S2/3	D.K.
			1) 2 5) 18		
			2) 0 6) 2		
			3) 9 7) 0		
			4) 11 8) 20		
			Sgt. Zork by PFC Greci		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — Page No 3 — No of Pages 15

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S3/3 5BN. 46TNF. 198LIB.	LZ BEACH BT-537073	0001	16 AUG 70	2400	16 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
~~8~~		0500	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	DK
			SP4 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh	ARTY	E.C.
			Annex A P-5		
9		0600	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	DK
			SP4 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh	ARTY	E.C.
			Annex A P-6		
10		0605	(C) LATE ENTRY TOI-0550	S3/3	DK
			Blue Ghost 25 came		
			on station UR.		
			Box 32		
			SP4 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh		
11		0630	(U) 1ST LT Pattinson	MFR	D.K.
			and SP4 Krommenhoek		
			off duty.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty — Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR AUTOMATIC LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 4 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 LIB	BT-537073	0001	16 Aug 70	2400	16 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
12		0630	(C) Lt Decker and Sgt Rowe on Duty	MAFR	DR
13		0700	(C) S-1 Reps for 5/46 th Inf to S-1/4 Meeting By PFC Abel Annex A P-7	MAFR arty	DR EC
14		0800	(C) S-1 Reps for 5/46 th Inf to S-1/4 Meeting By PFC Abel Annex A P-8	MAFR ARTY	DR EC
15		0820	(C) From Ky TRA - concerning RF 132's last nights contact 10T-151/2100 1-NVA KIA 1-WIA AK50 See BY 1075 Documents and reports concerning Prov activities through 1971 - Relieved To BE Campaign activities	5th/3	DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 5 | No of Pages 15

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 Bn 46 Inf 198th	BT-537073	0001	16 Aug 70	2400	16 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
15	Cont		To S/Sgt Pleten By PFC Abel		
17		0900	(c) Sit Reps for 5/46 Lt Inf to	m	DR
			S/Sgt Mitchum By PFC Abel	arty	AE
			Annex A P.9		
18		0930	(c) RF Group 132 OPCON 5/46 Th	5 3/3	DR
			TOT - 16/0855 - Minute		
			Man 17 while on R.S.		
			Run to RF 132 Rec		
			2 swimming rds M79		
			fire into L2 grid BT		
			276118 Return w/SAF		
			Neg friendly Cas. RF's		
			sweeping area.		
			S/Sgt Mitchum By PFC Abel		
19		1000	(c) Sit Reps for 5/46 th Inf	m	DR
			to S/Sgt Mitchum By PFC Abel	arty	AE
			Annex A P.10		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG | Page No 6 | No of Pages 15

ORganization or Installation: 5 2/3 | Location: LZ Bead | Period Covered: From Hour 2400 Date 16 Aug 70 To Hour 2400 Date 16 AUG 70

5 Bn 46 Inf 198 LIB | BT-537073

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
20		1100	(U) S-1 Rep for 5/46th Inf Co	NR	DR
			SPC Mitchum By, PFC Abel	ARTY	AE
			Ammo A P-11		
21		1200	(U) S-1 Rep for 5/46th Inf Co	NR	DR
			SPC Mitchum By PFC Abel	ARTY	AE
			Ammo A P-10		
22		1305	(U) Blue Ghost 20	5 2/3	DR
			Tot 16/1045 at grid BT 234135		
			found and destroyed 2		
			leathers inside was small		
			funnel. With sock number		
			outside. Found inside		
			1 mortar rd. Leather		
			bandolier inside was 1 rock		
			lumber. 4x4x12. Inside		
			lumber was 1 set of clothes		
			and 1 rd for a 9mm pistol		
			1 camouflaged bandolier at grid		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 7 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S3/3 SRm 46th Inf 198 LIB	LZ Beach BT-537073	0001	16 Aug 70	2400	16 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
22	Cont		BT-230133.		
			SSG Mitchum Rpt PFC Abel		
23		1230	(4) Det Tot 16/1130-210	S3/3	
			had Mechanical Ambush		
			detonate w/wire Stay Left		
			4 KIA on 15/1200. Return		
			to area and found same		
			body also Blood trails		
			sent out patrol rpt results		
			BT-258079		
			SSG Mitchum Rpt PFC Abel		
24		1240	(5) Blue Ghost 20-Tot	S3/3	OK
			16/1205 at grid BT-283080		
			found Pack with NVA		
			uniform also document		
			documents turned to KyTRA		
			at BT 283080 VC evaded		
			into bunker, engaged		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 8 | No of Pages 15

CONFIDENTIAL

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S2/3 5Bn 46Inf 198Lt Inf	LZ Beach BT-537073	0001	16Aug70	2400	16Aug70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
24	cont		Results IVC age 20 to 30		
			dressed in black PJs KIA		
			at BT-783081		
			Hel Chuck EVAC to Ky TRA		
			9/14 Dama by RFC Abel		
25		1300	(U) SIT Rep for 5/46th Inf to	m	DK
			S2/3 Dama By RFC Abel	ADTY	AB
			Annex A P-17		
26		1345	(U) B Co TOT 16/1130	S2/3	DK
			EOD team destroyed 2-		
			250 lb bombs at grid		
			BT-236136		
			S2/3 Dama By Sgt Rama		
27		1400	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46th Inf	m	DK
			to S2/3 Dieter by RFC Abel	ADTY	AB
			Annex A P-14		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 9 | No of Pages 15

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 Rng 6 Inf 198 LIB	BT-537073	0001	16 Aug 70	2400	16 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
28		1500	(U) SIR Rep for 5/46 th Inf to	m	
			S2/4 Cano By PFC Abel	arty	
			Annex A P 16		
29		1530	(C) From BDE	5 2/3	OK
			LRRP Team Michigan	FOW'D TOC	
			TOE 15/1615 - OBSERVED 5		
			VC/NVA with Packs and		
			WEAPONS - 500 METERS		
			NORTH OF THEIR LOCATION		
			GRID OF INCIDENT BT 360007		
			S2/4 CRUZ TO PFC ABEL		
30		1600	(U) SIR Rep for 5/46 th Inf	m	OK
			& S2/4 Rpt by PFC Abel	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P 16		
31		1630	(U) Collection POPS & Sht.	m	OK
			S2/4 CANO By PFC Abel	arty	TB
			Annex A P 17		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — Page No 10 — No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S Bn 46 Inf 198 Lt Bde	BT-537073	0001	16 Aug 70	2400	16 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
32		1700	(c) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf to	mm	DR
			Sgt Beaching Rep PFC Abel	pr Ty	TB
			James D P-18		
33		1900	(c) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf to	mm	DR
			Sgt Jones and PFC Abel	pr Ty	TB
			James D P-19		
34		1815	(c) RF group 132 no longer	5 2/2	DR
			OPCON to 5/46th at		
			161745- requested to have		
			two fire box which they		
			were working w/ lifted		
			No fire Box lifted		
			SPY Plotter by Sgt Rawls		
35		1900	(c) LT Jones and Sgt Rawls	mm-R	DR
			off duty		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — Page No 10 — No of Pages 15

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5 2/3	LZ BEACH	0001	16 AUG 70	2400	16 AUG 70
5 BN 46 INF. 198 LIB	BT- 537073				

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
36		1900	(U) 1ST Lt. Pattinson and SP4 Krommenhoek on duty.	MFR	D.K.
37		1900	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Lomack MJ, PFC Greci Annex A P-20	M ARTY	DK. T.B.
38		1915	Borhole Report	5 2/3	D.K.
			HHC 14/155 4/24 0/6 12/126 0/6		
			A 4/103 2/65 0/11 2/13 0/14		
			B 4/106 3/72 0/3 1/18 0/13		
			C 2/123 0/1 0/17 2/21 0/11		
			D 3/101 3/66 0/9 1/16 0/10		
			EM 2/75 0/3 0/59 1/6 1/7		
			FR 0/32 0/0 0/0 0/37 0/5		
			TOTAL 31/696 11/231 0/99 19/300 1/66		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty — Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 12 | No of Pages 15

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB. S 2/3	LZ BEACH BT- 537073	0001	16 AUG. 70	2400	16 AUG. 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
39		1930	(C) Target Mission Force String 7 5 pax moving W-E, metal detected, YT- 9073 grid- 415054 TIME DETECTED- 1907 Sgt. Kirk by PFC McIntosh		
40		1935	(C) LATE ENTRY TOI- 161645 4130 while leaving CP on patrol, located 1 small CCHG booby trap about fifteen ft. off the trail. Object was homemade of 2 C-ration cans waxed together, also rope rags and trip wire. Booby trap blown in place. Sp4 Cano by PFC Abel	S 2/3	DK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 13 | No of Pages 15

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	BT-537073	0001	16 Aug 70	2400	16 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
41		1940	(C) IR Mission	S 2/3	D.K.
			No. IH 3674 AR		
			4L 4000 LR 4793		
			SP4 Cruz Wy PFC McEntoosh		
42		2000	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack Wy PFC Greci	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-21		
43		2025	(C) Snoopy Ghost Pride	S 2/3	D.K.
			BT 441090 3-5 Pats		
			moving SE Neg. Clearance		
			SP4 Bonack Wy SP4 Commenbek		
44		2030	(C) Rif Msg #39		
			Saraf Mission Force		
			BT-415054 expenditures		
			9x.81mm HE		
			SP4 Bonack Wy SP4 Commenbek		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — Page No 14 / 15 — No of Pages 15

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 3/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 418	LZ Bronco BT-537173	0001	16 Aug 70	2400	16 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
45		2040	(C) Insertion for Ambush	S 3/3	D.K.
			Team 17 AUG 70.		
			BT- 483032 Ambush		
			Location - BT- 480033		
46		2100	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack Wy PFC Greci	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-22		
47		2300	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack Wy PFC Greci	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-23		
48		2300	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack Wy PFC Greci	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-24		
49		2400	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack Wy PFC Greci	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-25		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 15 | No of Pages 15

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 Bn 46 Inf 198th Bde	RT-537673	0001	16 Aug 70	2400	16 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
50		2400	(U) Journal Closed by 1st Lt. Pattinson and SGT Kommenhoek	MFR	DK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: WILLIAM M. WEMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

Signature: William M. Wemberley

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
196th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 16 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
196th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:
Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931 and one HOI CHANH Platoon fr TAM KY and PF elements from LY TIN District.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 151000 to 161000 August 1970
151200 at BT288079 2/D at LZ site eng 4 VC evading, 1 VC KIA & 1 AK47 CIA, 20 sets of new uniforms & documents CIA.

151445 at BT276113 RF Grp 132 requested D/O for 1 VN who detonated enemy M14 mine.

151930 at BT289084 Sabre 72 eng 1 VC, 1 VC WIA, at BT292084 spotted 1 VC KIA about 2 weeks old.

151815 at BT235125 2/B eng 1 NVA while on patrol, 1 NVA KIA.

152100 RF Grp 132 in ambush eng 5 VC with SAF & arty, 4 VC KIA.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 161700 to 171700 August 1970
RF Group #132 (Cos 196 & 104) return to control of LY TIN District and move by air to HILL 54. TF(-) conducts food denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Blues and left in stay behind sniper positions.

Co A: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in conjunction with PF elements from LY TIN in area bounded by BT4208 & BT4602.

Co B: Conducts patrols, daylight observation, and manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2113 & BT2508.

Co C: Conducts retrain at CHU LAI.

Co D: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2009 & BT2805, using multiple small unit tactics.

Co E:
Recon: Conducts retrain w/Co C at CHU LAI.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270
1 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational at FSB FAT CITY

NOTE: RF Group 132 moves by air on 170900 from PZ BT281124 to HILL 54. 5/46 relinquishes control.
Sniper team BOWIE returns by air on 170800 to CHU LAI from PZ at BT403066.

GROUP - 4

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-BCZ 16 August 1970
SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co C w/57 personnel at CHU LAI East

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 1 VN WIA
Enemy - 8 VC KIA

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3 Officer

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 16 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #228-70

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 15 to 16 August 70

Intel fr LY-TIN, C/3 rat, 121530: there was one VC unit appeared at BT 388063. 70 VC, attack FF unit from KY-SANH and KY- KHUONG (V), [illegible]

Intel fr LY-TIN, C/3 rat, 121530: there was 1 VC Co appeared at BT350059, attack all outposts belong to KY-CHANH (V), many crew weapons, maybe they belong 402 sapper unit.

Intel fr LY-TIN, C/3 rat., 141700, there was 1 VC sapper plt, by TRAN-QUANG ANH, BT426012, dost bridge, culvert and public offices belong to LY-TIN district , ind wpns & detonate powders, maybe they belong to 402 unit.

Unknown, 151000, BT280110. Neg clear due to friendlies.

Hoi Chanh readout, LY-TIN Dist HQ rec 1 Hoi Chanh, Nguyen Van Hung, age 18. Hoi Chanh was member of food production unit, S TAM-KY Dist. Hoi Chanh worked with 3 other persons in field W of KY-TRA. Hoi Chanh escaped during contact VIC, BT392105. Hoi Chanh was goint to TIEN-XUAN Hamlet VIC, BT427112 w/seven other VC, 2 w/AK/47's, when contact was made. Hoi Chanh know where potatoes and corn are stored, somewhere in KY-YEN Village. TAM-KY Dist Hoi Chanh will be processed thru GVN channels.

Intel fr Bde, B rat, 151630, 141700, 130VC, 402Bn loc BT359078, KY-THINH miss unk.

Intel fr Bde, B rat, 151630, 140730, 120VC, X16VC Co loc BT192125, NGOC-GIAP Hpm. miss sent out 12 recon, to observe PHUOC-TIEN OP and to send 20 recon to observe and harass the road from KY-NGHIN to KY-LONG Vill.

Intel fr LY-TIN, C/3 rat, 15 Aug, 141900, 1VC group they appeared at BT-428032. Strength 10 Men, their intentions are to enter hamlet 5678 belonging to KY-SANH and capture cow breeder and get supplies. Black uniform and each one carrying AK47's.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 150700 to 160700 August 70

a. 151200, D Co, BT258079, while bein CA spotted 4VC evading to then engaged w/SAF. Res 1VC KIA & 1 AK47 CIA. 20 sets new uniforms (NVA type) Sweeping area. Pull back and call arty.

b. 151445, RF 196 & 104, 1 RF stepped on M14 mine BT275106, res: 1 RF WIA; D/O to 27th Surg.

c. 151615 LRAP Team Michigan, observed 5VC/NVA with packs and weapons 500 meters N of their location. BT360007.

d. 151800, Sec Plt request D/O for 1VN. Wounded by dud M-79 rd grid unk. VN came to KY - TRA for aid.

e. 151615, 2/B while on patrol spotted 1 NVA evadin BT235125. Persuded and engaged SAF, res 1 NVA KIA, 2 chicoms, 2 detonating devices and misc

CONFIDENTIAL

AVHF-BCZ 16 August 1970
SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #228-70

Readout on 3 VC captured 141845 Aug at BT233123 by B Co, 5/46.

1. TRAN THI QUY, 18 yrs, res: Hamlet(4), KY QUE(V), TAM KY(D), mission: Take care all village guerillas, position: VC nurse.

Subject stated that she went to VC Medic School at District Force of KY LONG(V) since 1965 about 2 mos. She said her village has 6 guerillas: NGUYEN NGAT, 20 yrs, plt ldr; TRAN VAN CHUNG, 32 yrs, pol cadre, AK47; HUYNH THI CUU, 24 yrs, soldier, AK47; NGUYEN THI HOE, 19 yrs, soldier, AK47; Mr. LAI, 20 yrs, soldier, M79; TRAN VAN, 15 yrs, soldier, AK47; TRAN THI QUY, 18 yrs, nurse, medical bag. Subject said VC village force secure village and operate with district force sometimes. Also she said when we have operations this area they hide in tunnels - she doesn't know location. Subject saw 50 NVA group about 12 days ago, which they passed on way to KY LONG(V). Also she said her unit set mines and B/Ts in the hills around the village(trip frag HGs).

2. TRAN THI HAT, 14 yrs, res: Hamlet(4), KY QUE(V), TAM KY(D), mission: Produce rice, tax money for VC, position: VC Youth Association(Farmer's Association).

Subject states that she has been a member of the Youth Association for the past 4 years. Her village is controlled by VC and has been for the past 6 years. Subject is still member of Youth Association. Information of military value - Negative because subject is to young and therefore has no information.

3. HUYNH THI LAT, 60 yrs, res: Hamlet(4), KY QUE(V), TAM KY(D), mission: None, position: None.

This is an old woman who could provide no information.

Incl 1

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			Page No 1	No of Pages 1
Organization or Installation 5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Location Chu Lai, RVN BS538071	Period covered From: Hour 0001, Date 16Aug70	To: Hour 2400, Date 16Aug70	

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	MFR	
			ASG: O - 28, WO - 1, EM -692, TOT -721		
			PDY: O - 28, WO - 1, EM -639, TOT -668		
4.	1300		(C) Incoming personnel.	MFR	
			1 - 91C20 E4 HHC		
5.	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7.	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty
JAMES D HAMILTON 1LT Adjutant

Signature
James D. Hamilton

DA FORM 1594

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 1 | No of Pages 2

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S2/3 5Bn 46Inf 198LIB	BT 537073 LZ Bead	0001	16Aug70	2400	16Aug70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			Summary		
			ACo - Conducts opns in AO		
			bounded by BT 4208 & BT 4802		
			A- NDP- Fat City Ambushes		
			1/A- BT 449058, 2/A- BT 442053,		
			2/2/A- BT 447052, 3/A- BT 440060,		
			4/3/A- BT 445078.		
			BCo. Conducts opns in AO		
			bounded by BT 2113 & BT 2508		
			B- NDP- BT 226111 Ambushes		
			2/B- BT 226126.		
			CCo Chu Lai Refit		
			DCo Conducts opns in AO		
			bounded by BT 2110 & BT 2506		
			D- NDP- BT 225078 Ambushes		
			2/D- BT 258076, 4/2/D- BT 253072,		
			3/D- BT 220075		
			Swipe Bowie 70 NDP- BT 402066.		
			E Mortars - 1Lt tm & 1 Hvy sec		
			Hill 270 & FSB Fat City.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

Donn Saltman

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 2 | No of Pages 2

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 2/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198LIB	BT 537073 LZ Bear	0001	16 Aug 70	2400	16 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			Summary cont		
			E Recon - Chu Lai Refit		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL

Signature: Don Callaman

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — Page No 1 — No of Pages 13

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Period Covered From Date	Period Covered To Hour	Period Covered To Date
S 2/3 5 BN. 46 INF 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT-537073	0001	17 AUG 70	2400	17 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1		0001	(U) Journal Opened by 1ST LT. Pattinson and SP4 Krommenhoek	MFR	D.K.
2		0100	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh Annex A P-1	M ARTY	D.K. E.C. ~~E.B.~~
3		0200	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh Annex A P-2	M ARTY	D.K. E.C.
4		0300	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh Annex A P-3	M ARTY	D.K. E.C. ~~E.B.~~
5		0400	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF SP4 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh Annex A P-4	M ARTY	D.K. E.C.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year Interval
Declassified after 12 years

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 2 | No of Pages 4

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S2/3 5BN. 46INF. 198LIB.	LZ BEACH BT-537073	0001	17AUG. 70	2400	17AUG. 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
6		0440	(c) 4.2 Report	S 2/3	D.K.
			1) 3 5) 22		
			2) 0 6) 3		
			3) 11 7) 5		
			4) 14 8) 30		
			Sgt. Park Sqy PFC Prec		
7		0500	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF	M	D.K.
			SGT Bonnock Sqy PFC McIntosh	ARTY	E.K.
			Annex A P-5		
8		0540	(c) Severe Weather	S 2/3	D.K.
			Warning 170445-171600		
			Thunderstorms and		
			wind up to 15 knots		
			gusts of 35 knots		
			Ceiling 1200 ft. later		
			will lift to 3000'		
			and overcast		
			H Harris 6/ SGT Krommenhoek		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG | Page No 3 | No of Pages 15

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5/2/3 5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT- 537073	0001	17AUG. 70	2400	17AUG. 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
9		0600	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	m	D.K.
			SP4 Ronnack by Pfc McEntire,	ARTY	EC.
			Annex A P-6		
10		0700	(U) 1ST Lt. Pattinson	MFR	D.K.
			and SP4 Frommenrock		
			off duty		
11		0700	(U) 1ST LT Jones and SGT Rawa	MFR	DR
			on duty		
12		0701	(U) Called 2/1 Regt for 5/46 th	m	DK
			Info & RTO Hand by Sgt Rawa	ARTY	EC
			Annex A P-7		
13		0800	(U) SGT Rubio for 5/46 th Inf To	m	DK
			SP4 Gano by PFC Abel	ARTY	EC
			Annex A P-8		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 4 | No of Pages 13

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S3	LZ Bench				
SBn 4/Inf 198 Lt Bde	BT-537073	0001	17 Aug 70	2400	17 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
14		0845	(c) Air Cav #44 and Night Hawk 48 - Approved by Capt Chamberlain SP/4 Pleton By PFC ABel	S3	OK
15		0846	(a) Sniper Team Extraction PZ - Grid BT-403064 - 0815 LZ - Chu Lai - 0832 SP/4 Pleton By SP/4 Birdsall	S3	OK
16		0900	(b) Sit Rep for 5/46th Infty SP/4 Gano by PFC Abel Annex A P-9	m ARTY	OK OK
17		0920	(c) ARVN Air Strike For 17/1520hrs Grid BS265995 SP/4 Pleton To SP/4 Birdsall		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL | Signature:

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — Page No 5 — No of Pages 13

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Lt Bde	BT-537073	0001	17 Aug 70	2400	17 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
18		1000	(a) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf to	S3	DK
			G3 Journal By PFC Abel	Duty	AE
			Annex A P-10		
19		1100	(b) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf to	S3	DK
			G3 Journal By PFC Abel	Duty	AE
			Annex A P-11		
20		1101	(b) TF 1000 - Plans and	S2/3	DK
			Summaries to Bde To		
			G3 Log Notes by LT Jones		
21		1200	(4) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf	S3	DK
			to G3 Journal Master by PFC Abel	Duty	AE
			Annex A P-12		
22		1300	(4) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf	S3	DK
			to G3 Journal Master By PFC Abel	Duty	AE
			Annex A P-13		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty — Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 6 | No of Pages 13

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
S Bn 46 Inf 198 Lt Bde	ST-537073	0001	17 Aug 70	2400	17 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
23		1355	(C) B Co 17/1315 with help of 1 Chu Hoi - located 2 VC suspected VC 1 female age approx 70 yrs old, 1 baby son Age Approx 5 yrs old will be evac to CHULAI CP10 BT-248118	S 3/3	DR
			S/Sgt Master By PFC Abel		
25		1400	(C) Sit Reps for 5/46 th Inf to S/Sgt Master by PFC Abel Annex A P-14	S3 ARTY	DR AE
26		1500	(C) Sit Reps for 5/46 th Inf to Sgt Bessling By PFC Abel Annex A P-15	S3 ARTY	DR AE

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL | Signature:

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — Page No 7 — No of Pages 13

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S3/3 5Bn 46Inf 198LIB	LZ BEACH BT-537073	0001	17AUG70	2400	17AUG70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
27		1600	(U) Lit Reps fm 5/46th Inf	m	DR
			to Sqt Rushing Ry Arty	ARTY	TB
			Approx P-16		
28		1601	(U) AIRSTRIKE - GRID	S3/3	DR
			265015 completed		
			1415 HRS DROPPED 10-1000		
			POUNDS - 80% IN TARGET AREA		
			50% TARGET COVERAGE 40%		
			within 50 meters		
			SP/4 CRUZ By SP/4 BURDSALL		
29		1130	(C) LRL BT-287072	S3/3	DR
			LARGER THAN CODE "C"		
			SP/4 CRUZ To Sgt Rhine		
30		1855	(U) Reference MSG 29	S3/3	DR
			expended 5-105's		
			SP/4 Master By PFC Abel		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL — Signature:

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — Page No 8 — No of Pages 13

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Lt Bde	BT 537073	0001	17 Aug 70	2400	17 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
31		1700	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf to S/P/4 Master Rg. OFCABn1 Annex A P-17	on orig	DR TB
32		1730	(C) LATE ENTRY (1526) URI - BS - 249930 Code "C" OFC CRUS to OFCABn1	S-3	DR
33		1735	(C) Co. - Tot 1645 3/0 engaged unknown enemy force. Recv sust amount SAF from enemy grid BT - 210078 called arty 3/0 presently maneuvering against enemy force. Direction they took fire - S.W. prox 400 meter	S-3	DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — Page No 9 — No of Pages 13

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5 Rm 46 Inf 198 LIB	LZ Bench BT-537073	0001	17 Aug 70	2460	17 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
33	Cont		Fr inside grid BT 213076 SP/4 Masten Rp PFC Abel		
34		1800	(c) SITREP fr 5/46 11 Inf To SP/4 Masten Rp PFC Abel Annex A P-18	Rec'd RTY	OR TB
35		1830	(c) LT Jones and SGT Rowe off duty	MFR	OR
36		1830	(c) 1st LT Patterson and SP4 Krommenhoek on duty.	MFR	D.K.
37		1835	(c) Target Mission Force String 7 - undetermined number of personell, stationary, metal detected, time detected: 1832 YT 9073 grid BT 415054	S 2/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 10 | No of Pages 13

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
S3 5Bn46Inf 198LIB	LZ BEACH BT-537073	0001	17Aug70	2400	17Aug70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
37	"CONT"	1835	(c) Expenditures - 5x.81mm HE.	S3/3	D.K.
			Sp4 Cruz by Sp4 Birdsall		
38		1850	(c) Arion Insertion	S3/3	D.K.
			LZ BT-483032		
			Insertion time - 1825		
			Blues extraction time - 1840		
			Ambush site - BT 482034		
			Sp4 Maston by Sp4 Kronenwetter		
39		1900	(c) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	m	D.K.
			Sp4 Maston by Sp4 Kronenwetter	ARTY	T.B. E.C.
			Annex A P-20		
40		1945	(c) IR Mission No. IH	S3/3	D.K.
			3678 AR		
			4/L 2395 LR 4092		
			Sp4 Cruz by PFC McIntosh		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 11 | No of Pages 13

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S/3 5Bn 46Inf 198 LIB	LZ Betty BT-537073	0000	17Aug70	2400	17Aug70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
41		2000	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Maten by SP4 Krommenhoek	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-21		
42		2015	(C) Requested Scout Dog	~~M~~ S2/3	D.K.
			for B Co 0800 18AUG 70	~~ARTY~~	
			Sgt. Lark by SP4 Krommenhoek		
43		2100	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Maten by SP4 Krommenhoek	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-22		
44		2200	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Maten by PFC McEntosh	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-23		
45		2210	(C) TOI-172000 D- while	S2/3	D.K.
			returning from		
			a patrol found at		
			grid BT 208047		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 12 | No of Pages 13

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Lt Bde	BT-537073	0001	17 Nov 70	2400	17 Nov 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
45		2210	(C) 1 military structure 5'x7', 2 tunnels 2'x2'x4', 3 homemade claymore grenades & booby traps, 1 and 8" rd., 1 field of potatoes ~~40'x80'~~ ready for harvest. All items above were destroyed. D Co C.O. requests Red Baron VR area in the morning. Sp4 Masten by Sp4 Krommenhoek	S/3	D.K.
46		2300	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Masten by Pfc McIntosh Annex A P-24	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 13 | No of Pages 13

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5/46 INF 198 LIB	LZ BERCH BT-537073	0001	17AUG70	2400	17AUG70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
47		2315	(C) Daily Report	S3	D.K.
			HHC 17/156 2/55 0/0 15/125 9/6		
			A 4/106 2/65 0/10 2/18 0/13		
			B 4/106 3/67 0/3 1/22 0/14		
			C 2/124 0/1 0/17 2/95 0/11		
			D 3/103 2/69 0/9 1/15 0/10		
			EM 2/75 0/2 0/55 1/9 1/6		
			ER 0/32 0/0 0/0 0/27 0/5		
			TOTAL 32/702 9/229 0/7 18/31 1/65		
48		2400	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF	M	D.K.
			SGT Madden Wy Ac McIntosh	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-25		
49		2400	(U) Journal Closed by	MFR	D.K.
			1LT Pattinson and		
			SP4 Krommenhoek		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 17 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #229-70 (U)

DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 16 to 17 August 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 160700 to 170700 August 70

a. 160820 Ref INTSUM #228-70, 2h, 1 unk weapon was a AK 50, ser #BY1075. Documents and reports concerning Prov. activities through 1971. Believed to be campaign activities.

b. 160855, RF group 132 OPCON 5/46, RF 17 while on RS run to RF 132 rec 3 incoming rds m79, fire into LZ BT276118 from enemy BT272112, return w/SAF and friendly cas. RF's swept area.

c. 161045, Blue Ghost 20, at BT234135 found & destroyed 2 hootches inside was SI tunnel with rock bunker outside, found 1 motar rd, 1 set blasting and 1 rd to a 9mm pistol, at BT230133 1 camf hootch.

d. 161130, 2/D had MA detonate where they left a KIA 151200, return to place found same body also blood trails, sent out patrol, [illegible].

e. 161205, Blue Ghost 20 at BT283080, found 1NVA uniform & documents, (Loc evac to KY-TRA) at BT282080 1VC evaded into bunker engaged res 1VC age 20 to 30KIA, at BT283081 loc 1 [illegible] evaded to KY-TRA.

f. 161130, EOD team destroyed 2-250 lb bombs at BT236136, B Co found bombs.

g. 161545, 3/D while leaving CP on patrol loc 1 sm OCHG homemade booby trap about 15 ft off trail, also 1rrp bags, 1 trip wire, all items blown in place, at BT230077.

3. (C) RADAR: 160700 to 170700

162025 grid BT441090 3-5 personnel moving SE. Neg clear from LY-TIN.

4. (C) RF REPORTS: 160700 to 170700 August 70

161930 grid BT415054 5 personnel moving NE w/metal. Exp 9-81 HE.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 17 to 18 August 70

	SR	SS	ENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
[illegible]	0630	1908	1956	1922	0621	100	17 August 70
[illegible]2	0630	1907	1956	2007	0724	99	18 August 70

Acknowledge

WARESZYNSKI
LTC

1 Incl Order of Battle

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

[illegible]
SCHLICHER

GROUP — 4

WEEKLY ORDER OF BATTLE SUMMARY 17 August 1970

UNIT	STRENGTH	LOCATION	DATE	SOURCE
402 Sapper Bn	210	BT3508	09 Aug	AR
78 Rct (arty) Bn(-)	150	BT4099	02 Jul	AR
705(75) LF Co	60	BT2811	15 Jul	CH
V14 LF Co	50	BT2913	28 Jul	AR
[illegible] LF Co	50	BT3908	06 Aug	AR
75(V18) LF Co	50	BT2714	15 Jul	CH
[illegible] Sapper En	120	BT3005	05 Aug	AR

Agent reports indicate a possible increase in activity in conviction with the "Revolution Day" Anniversary August 19. This will probably not materialize due to the high illumination. It is felt the Enemy will continue to avoid contact, and continue to gather food and supplies in preparation for the coming monsoon season.

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY

Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

CONFIDENTIAL

Tollman

AVBC-S-3

17 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Team Liaison Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:
Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931 and one HOI CHANH Platoon OPCON to 5-46th Inf on 0800 10 Aug.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 161000 to 171000 August 1970.
161205 the Blues from Blue Ghost 20 eng 1xVC in black pajamas at BT283081, res: 1xVC KIA.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 171700 to 181700 August 1970.
TF(-) conducts food denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to rid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Blues and left to stay behind sniper positions.

Co A: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in conjunction with PF elements from LY TIN in area bounded by BT4208 & BT4602.

Co B: At 170800 Co B led by HOI CHANH and an element of RF Co #931 will move to grid BT2313 to search for suspected base camp and printing press based on information exploited from HOI CHANH.

Co C: Conducts retrain at Chu Lai.

Co D: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2009 & BT2805, using multiple small unit tactics.

Co E:
Recon: Conducts retrain w/Co C at Chu Lai.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270
1 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational at FSB FAT CITY

NOTE: Sniper team crockett 70 (inserted w/Blues 171000 hrs at BT483032 & set up sniper position at BT480033). Blues extracted at 171830 hrs.

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co C w/57 personnel at Chu Lai East

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - NONE
Enemy - 1 VC KIA

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 1 | No of Pages 1

Organization or Installation	Location	Period covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS538071	0001	17Aug70	2400	17Aug70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	MFR	
			ASG: O - 28, WO - 1, EM -695, TOT -724		
			PDY: O - 27, WO - 1, EM -642, TOT -670		
4.	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel.	MFR	
			1 - 11F50 E8 HHC 1 - 11G50 E8 Co A 2 - 11B40 E5 Co A 1 - 11C10 E3 Co A 1 - 11C10 E3 Co B 1 - 11B20 E4 Co B 1 - 11C10 E2 Co C 1 - 11B10 E2 Co C 1 - 11B40 E5 Co D 2 - 11B1P E3 Co D 1 - 11F40 E5 Co E		
5.	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.		
7.	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: JAMES D HAMILTON 1LT Adjutant

Signature: James D. Hamilton

DA FORM 1594

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			Page No	No of Pages
ORganization or Installation S2/3 5BN 46 Inf 198 LIB	Location BT5370 73 LZ Beach	Period Covered From Hour: 0001 Date: 17 Aug 70 To Hour: 2400 Date: 17 Aug 70		

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			Summary		
			ACo - Conducts ops in AO		
			bounded by BT 4208 & BT 4602		
			A - NDP - Fat City Ambushes		
			-1/A - BT 447054, 4/1/A - BT 443054,		
			2/A - BT 449058, 4/2/A - BT 446060,		
			3/A - BT 442050.		
			BCo Conducts ops in AO		
			bounded by BT 2213 & BT 2206		
			B - NDP - BT 226111. Ambushes		
			1/1/B - BT 225123, 1/2/B - BT 234115.		
			C Co Chu Lai For Refit		
			DCo Conducts ops in AO		
			bounded by BT 2009 & BT 2805		
			D - NDP - BT 225078 Ambushes		
			-2/D - BT 258076, 4/2/D - BT		
			253077, 4/3/D - BT 220075.		
			E Recon Chu Lai		
			Sniper. Cockett A - BT 482034		
			Emorters - 1 Ltr tm & 1 heavy sqd 1/1 1		
			270 & FSB Fat City		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 1 | No of Pages 2

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 2/3 5BN. 46INF. 198LIB.	LZ BEACH BT-537073	0001	18AUG. 70	2400	18AUG. 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1		0001	(U) Journal Opened by 1st Lt. Pattinson and Sp4 Krommenhoek	MFR	D.K.
2		0100	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Masten by Pfc McIntosh Annex A P-1	M ARTY	D.K. E.C.
3		0200	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Masten by Pfc McIntosh Annex A P-2	M ARTY	D.K. E.C.
4		0300	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Masten by Pfc McIntosh Annex A P-3	M ARTY	D.K. E.C.
5		0400	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Masten by Sp4 Krommenhoek Annex A P-4	M ARTY	D.K E.C.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 2 | No of Pages 2

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5BN. 46INF. 198LIB. S2/3	LZBEACH BT- 537073	0001	18AUG70	2400	18AUG70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
6		0445	4.2 REPORT	S2/3	D.K.
			1) 2 5) 30	S2	
			2) 0 6) 4		
			3) 17 7) 1		
			4) 19 8) 35		
7		0500	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Maten by PFC McIntosh	ARTY	E.C.
			Annex A P-8		
8		0600	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Maten by PFC McIntosh	ARTY	E.C.
			Annex A P-6		
9		0630	(U) 1ST LT. Pattinson and	MFR	D.K.
			SP4 Krommenhoek off		
			duty.		
10		0630	(U) 1ST LT. Jones and Sgt.	MFR	D.K.
			Kawa on duty.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 3 | No of Pages 12

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 3/3 5BN. 46 INF, 198LIB.	LZ BEACH BT-837073	0001	16AUG. 70	2400	16AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
11		0635	(C) Aero 77 on station for V.R. Box 32 H. Mizell by SP4 Trommenbock	S 3/3	D.K.
12		0700	(U) SIT REPS FOR S/46TH INF TO SP4 Mitchum By PFC GRECI ANNEX A P-7	AM ARTY	DR EC
13		0740	(C) WARNING ORDER ALPHA NUMERICAL MSG 12/1430 hrs AUG. REF: SUBJECT: WARNING ORDER - REF: SUBJECT WARNING ORDER 16/1400 #1. REFERENCE A REQUEST 11TH AND 198TH BDE TO PROVIDE 1 INF BN ON 24 HR NOTICE FOR REINFORCEMENT FOR 101ST AIRBORNE DIV. #2. REFERENCE THE REQUIREMENT TO PROVIDE	S 3/3	DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 4 | No of Pages 12

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 LIB	LZ Bench GT 537073	0001	18 Aug 70	2400	18 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
13	Cont		AN INF Bn on 24 hr NOTICE IS RE-SENDED (RECINDED ?) #2 REFERENCE A REQUEST 11TH AND 198TH TO SUBMIT 2 AIR MOVEMENT TABLES TO THIS HDQTRS AND GIVE GUIDANCE PERSONNEL Policy. #4 UNIT will however PREPARE DETAILED LOADING PLANS FOR MOVEMENT OF THE Bn By C130 AND TRUCKS AND SUBMIT TO THIS HDQTRS ATTN G-3 NLT 48 hrs UPON RECEIPT OF THIS MESSAGE LT Mizell TO LT JONES	5 a/3	DJC

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 5 | No of Pages 12

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 LIB	LZ Bench BT-537073	0001	18 AUG 70	2400	18 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
14		0800	(U) SIT Reps For S/46th Inf	rm	DR
			To SP/4 Mattson By PFC Greci	ARTY	AE
15		0835	(U) LRRP Team Extracted	S 2/3	DR
			18/0710 From Box 20		
			Coord PZ		
			PFC Cruz To PFC Greci		
16		0845	(U) Sniper Team Extracted	S 2/3	DR
			By Sabre 77		
			PZ 0830 - BT-482034		
			LZ 0845 - Chu Lai		
			Sgt Reding By PFC Greci		
17		0900	(U) SIT Reps For S/46th Inf	rm	DR
			To SP/4 Mitchum By PFC Greci	ARTY	AE
			Annex A P-9		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 6 | No of Pages 12

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S/Bn 46 Inf 198 Lt Bde	BT-537073	0001	18 Aug 70	2400	18 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
18		1000	(U) S.I.T Reps For S/46th Inf To	m	DR
			SP/4 Mitchum By PFC Greci	Arty	AE
			Annex A P-10		
19		1100	(U) S.I.T Reps For S/46th Inf To	m	DR
			SP/4 Mitchum By PFC Greci	Arty	AE
			Annex A P-10		
20		1135	(C) Aircav 190600 To 191800	S 2/3	DR
			Box 41 LL 2501 LR 3295		
			Box 44 LL 3803 LR 5098		
			Night Hawk 18/1900 190600		
			Box 48 LL 4499 - LR 5394		
			Approved By LT. Decker		
			SP/4 Pleten By PFC Greci		
21		1200	(U) S.I.T Reps For S/46th Inf To	m	DR
			SP/4 Pleten By SGT Rawls	Arty	AE
			Annex A P-12		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 7 | No of Pages 12

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5/3 SBn 46 Inf 198 Lt Bde	LZ Beach BT-537073	0001	18 Aug 70	2400	18 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
22		1300	(U) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf to	m	DR
			S/Sgt Culpepper By PFC abel	ARTY	AE
			Annex A P-13		
23		1400	(U) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf to	m	DR
			S/Sgt Culpepper By PFC abel	ARTY	AE
			Annex A P-14		
24		1500	(U) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf to	m	DR
			S/Sgt Culpepper by PFC abel	ARTY	AE
			Annex A P-15		
25		1600	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO	m	DR
			S/Sgt Culpepper by PFC abel	ARTY	AE
			Annex A P-16		
26		1740	(C) LRRP Box Request	5/3	DR
			Times in effect 20/0800		
			UL 3004 LR 3300		
			PFC Cruz By PFC Greci		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 8 | No of Pages 12

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
S/3 SBn 46 Inf 198 2 IB	BT-537073	0001	18 Aug 70	2400	18 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
27		1800	(U) (SIT Rep AND NOF FOR 5/46 Th	mn	DK
			To S2/4 Culpepper By PFC Greci	ARTY	LEC
			Danger A P-18,19		
28		1805	(C) LATE ENTRY - D Co TOI	S2/3	DK
			18/1700 - 2/D-vicinity		
			CP received 4 rds of 60mm		
			mortar and approx 15-20		
			rds SAF - direction NE		
			Proximity 1,000 m. 2/D		
			engaged with SAF and		
			called arty. No friendly		
			casualties. Will survey		
			1st light - Enemy grid		
			BT-265082 - FG 258076		
			S2/4 Culpepper By PFC Greci		
29		1830	(U) LT Jones By AND SGT Rawa	mm/rr	DK
			OFF DUTY		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 9 | No of Pages 12

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S3/3 5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT- 537073	0001	18AUG 70	2400	18AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
30		1830	(U) 1ST LT. Pattinson and SP4 Krommenhoek on duty.	MFR	D.K.
31		1900	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. SP4 Lonsack by PFC Abel Annex A P-20	M ARTY	D.K. E.C.
32		2000	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. SP4 Lonsack by PFC Abel Annex A P-21	M ARTY	D.K. E.C.
33		2010	(C) Roll Call Report HHC 16/144 16/156 3/24 0/0 15/135 0/7 A 6/156 4/106 1/70 0/9 2/16 1/11 B 6/154 4/106 3/68 0/3 1/21 0/14 C 6/154 2/124 2/72 0/19 0/21 0/12 D 6/153 3/103 2/69 0/11 1/12 0/11 EM 3/63 2/75 0/2 1/61 0/7 1/5 ER 1/33 0/33 0/25 0/0 0/3 0/5	S3/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 10 | No of Pages 12

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 2/3 SBN. 46 INF 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT- 5370.73	0001	18 AUG 70	2400	18 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
33	"CONT"	2010	(c) TOTAL		
			45/875 33/703 11/330 11/103 19/205 21/65		
34		2100	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonsack Ivy Pfc Abel	ARTY	E.C.
			Annex A P-22		
35		2135	(c) 4.2 on hand report	5 2/3	D.K
			270 - HE - 182		
			ILL. 200		
			W.P 34		
			FAT CITY - HE - 66		
			ILL. 82		
			W.P. 24		
			Pfc Bonsack Ivy Sp4 Krommenhoek		
36		2155	(c) Entered Subsector H	5 2/3	D.K.
			security net.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty — CONFIDENTIAL | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — Page No 11 — No of Pages 12

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5Bn 46Th Inf 198Th	BT-537073	0001	18 Aug 70	2400	18 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
37		2200	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonack by PFC Abel	ARTY	E.C.
			Annex A P-23		
38		2240	(C) Broke station sub-sector 4 security net.	S 3/3	D.K.
39		2300	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonack by PFC Abel	ARTY	E.C.
			Annex A P-24		
40		2320	(C) NPFF operation	S 3/3	D.K.
			190400 - ?		
			BT-515080 to BT-523120 to		
			BT-497066 to BT-515056		
			Lt. Mizell by PFC Abel		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR STAFF OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 2 | No of Pages 12

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
S3/3	LZ BEACH				
5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	BT- 537073	0001	18 AUG. 70	2400	18 AUG. 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
41		2400	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonsack Jr/ PFC Abel	ARTY	F.C.
			Annex A P-25		
42		2400	(U) Journal Closed by	MFR	D.K.
			1ST Lt. Pattinson and		
			SP4 Krommenhoek		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

Signature: [signature]

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Hea_quarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
1. th [illegible] Brigade [illegible] Division
APO San Francisco 96374

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-DCZ 18 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

[illegible]
196th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: [illegible]
APO San Francisco

1. (U) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:
Continue operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931 and one ROI CHANE Platoon OPCON to 5-46th Inf on 0800 hours 18 Aug.

2. (U) CONTACTS: 171000 to 181000 August 1970.
171155 at BT210070 3/D enc unk size enemy force, called arty & swept area, neg res.

3. (U) SUMMARY PLANS: 181700 to 191700 August 1970.
TF(-) conducts food denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Blues and left in stay behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. Sniper team inserted 191800 at BT446017.

Co A: Returns by vehichel on 181500 from vicinity Fat City to Chu Lai East to conduct retrain.

Co B: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2215 & BT2706.

Co C: Moves by vehichle from Chu Lai on 181500 hrs to vicinity south of HILL 54. Moves inland by foot and conducts daylight observation and manned and mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT3712 & BT4209.

Co D: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2009 & BT2805, using multiple small unit tactics.

Co E:
Recon: Moves by vehichle from Chu Lai on 181500 hrs to vicinity south of HILL 54. Moves inland by foot and conducts daylight observation and manned and mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT3712 & BT4209. Operates in area bounded by BT3714 & BT3912.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270
1 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational at FSB FAT CITY

Note: Sniper team crockett 70 w/false insertion grid BT430035 (inserted w/Blues [illegible] hrs at BT483052 & set up sniper position at BT480033). Blues extracted at 17[illegible] hrs.

4. (U) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where [illegible].

5. (U) REACTION FORCE: Co A at 181500 w/67 personnel at Chu Lai East

6. (U) CASUALTIES: NONE

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 18 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #230-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 17 to 18 August 70

Unknown, 171630, BT287072. Fired 5-105 rds.

Unknown, 171526, BS249930.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 170700 to 180700 August 70

a. 171315, B Co with help from Chieu Hoi capture 1 female suspected VC age 70 and 1 VN age 5 questioned in field and released. Neg information.

b. 171645, 3/D eng UNSAF rec unk amt SAF from BT210078, 3/D called arty, swept area, neg res.

c. 172000, D Co, while returning from patrol fd at BT208074 1 military structure (5'x7'), 1 tunnles (2'x2'x4'), 3 homemade Chicom grenade booby traps, 1 8" round dud, 1 potato field (40'x80') ready for harvest; all items above were destroyed. D Co request a VR for morning.

3. (U) RADAR: 170700 to 180700 August 70: NONE

4. (C) MF REPORTS: 170700 to 180700 August 70

171855 grid BT415054 undetermined personnel stationary w/metal. Exp 5-81 rds.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 18 to 19 August 70

[illegible]	SR	SS	EENT	[illegible]	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
[illegible]	0631	1907	1956	2047	0724	99	18 August 70
0543	0631	1907	1955	2046	0824	95	19 August 70

Acknowledge

WERESZYNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

Fletcher
FLETCHER
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 1 | No of Pages 1

Organization or Installation	Location	Period covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS538071	0001	18Aug70	2400	18Aug70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	MFR	
			ASG PDY		
			~~0 - 28~~ ~~0 - 28~~		
			WO - 1 WO - 1		
			~~EM -700~~ ~~EM -647~~		
			TOT -729 TOT -675		
4.	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel	MFR	
			1 - 3100 CPT HHC		
			1 - 11B40 SGT Co A		
			1 - 11F40 SGT Co E		
5.	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.		
7.	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty
JAMES D HAMILTON 1LT Adjutant

Signature
James D. Hamilton

DA FORM 1594

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 1 | No of Pages 2

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 Bn 46 Inf. 198 LIB. (2/3)	BT 537073 LZ Beach	0001	18 Aug 70	2400	18 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			Summary		
			ACo Conducts opns in AO		
			bounded by BT 4208 & BT 4602		
			A-NDP-Fat City Ambushes 1/A-		
			BT 438060, 4/1/A-BT 442058, 2/A-		
			BT 447062, 4/2/A-BT 448068, 3/A-		
			BT 444064.		
			BCo. Conducts opns in AO		
			bounded by BT 2213 & BT 2706		
			B-NDP-BT 226111. Ambushes		
			1/2/B-BT 237118, 4/1/B-BT 234117		
			CCo. Conducts opns in AO		
			bounded by BT 3712 & BT 4209.		
			C-NDP-BT 395145. Ambushes		
			3/C-BT 398117, 2/3/C-BT 405117, 4/3/C-		
			BT 405112, 4/1/C-BT 296125, 1/C-BT 407125		
			DCo. Conducts opns in AO bounded		
			by BT ~~225078~~ 2009 & BT 2805. D-		
			NDP-BT 225078 Ambushes 2/D-		
			BT 258076, 4/2/D-BT 251076		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG | Page No 2 | No of Pages 2

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5 BN 46 Inf. 198 LIB	BT 537073 LZ Bgade	0001	18 Aug 70	2400	18 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			Summary cont		
			Ambushes 4/3/D - BT 220075		
			E Recon - Conducts opns		
			in AO bounded by BT		
			3712 & BT 4209. E Recon		
			NDP - BT 388124.		
			E Members - 1Lt tm & 1 hvy sqd at		
			Hill 270 & FSB Fat City.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

Don Caltman

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG		Page No 1	No of Pages 14
ORganization or Installation 5 2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	Location LZ BEACH BT- 537073	Period Covered From: Hour 0001, Date 19 AUG 70 To: Hour 2400, Date 19 AUG 70	

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1		0001	(U) Journal Opened	MFR.	D.K.
			by 1st Lt Rattinan and		
			SP4 Krommenhoek		
2		0100	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack by PFC ~~Gittis~~ Abel	ARTY	A.E. EC
			Annex A P-1		
3		0200	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack by PFC Abel	ARTY	A.E. EC
			Annex A P-2		
4		0300	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack by PFC Abel	ARTY	A.E. EC
			Annex A P-3		
5		0400	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack by PFC Abel	ARTY	A.E. EC
			Annex A P-4		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 2 | No of Pages 4

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 3/3 SBN. 46 INF 198LIB.	LZ BEACH BT- 537073	0001	19AUG 70	2400	19AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
6		0500	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonack Wy PFC Ayer	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-5		
7		0545	(C) 4.2 Report	S 3/3	D.K.
			1) 2 5) 23		
			2) 0 6) 6		
			3) 11 7) 1		
			4) 13 8) 30		
			Sgt. Kark Wy Sp4 Krommenhoek		
8		0600	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonack Wy PFC McIntosh	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-6		
9		0620	(C) Salute 77 on station	S 2/3	D.K.
			VR Box 32		
			Sgt. Kark Wy Sp4 Krommenhoek		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL | Signature:

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 3 | No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S2/3 5BN. 46TNF. 198LIB.	LE BEACH BT-537073	0001	19AUG. 70	2400	19AUG. 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
10		0630	(a) Sabre 77 Smoke station conducted VR Box 32 Sgt. Lark by SP4 Krommenhoek	S2/3	O.K.
11		0630	(a) 1st Lt. Pattinson and SP4 Krommenhoek off duty.	NFR	O.K.
12		0630	(a) 1ST LT JONES AND SGT RAWA ON DUTY	NFR	OK
13		0645	(c) AIR STRIKE (DIVERT) TO COIN AT 141000 GRID BT 358012 SGT LARK TO SP/4 Krommenhoek	S2/3	OK
14		0700	(a) SIT REPS FOR 5/46th INF TO SP/4 MARTIN BY PFC GREEN Annex A P. 7	NFR ARTY	OK OK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 4 | No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5 Bn 4/6 Inf 198 LIB	BT-537073	0001	19 Aug 70	2400	19 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
15		0745	(c) Intell from Bde	S2/3	DK
			B/3 sating. 70 VC of V/20		
			I/C conducting Communists		
			KHANH, observed at		
			BT-385131. Ky Chanh		
			village. Mission - To		
			harass and distribute		
			leaflets in Ky Chanh		
			village, Ky Chanh		
			village and Ky Sanh		
			Lasm 18-19 Aug 70		
			Item 2 - B/3 - 17/1100		
			100 VC of 402 Bn located		
			BT-410030 - Mission unk		
			LT Harris To PFC Greci		
16		0800	(c) SIT Rpts For 5/4 CAV Inf To	—	DK
			SPW Master By PFC Greci	Duty	AE
			Annex A P-8		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG (CONFIDENTIAL) | Page No 5 | No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S Bn 4/6 Inf 198 Lt Inf	BT-537073	0001	19 Aug 70	2400	19 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
17		0900	(U) S-1 Recs For 5/46th Inf To	mm	DR
			S2/4 Mission By PFC Greci	Duty	TB
			Annex A P-9		
18		0920	(C) Air Strike - Preplanned	5 2/3	DR
			Grid BT-358012		
			TOT 0900 Complete 0915		
			Exp 16- 500 lbs Bombs		
			3 Dud 500 lb Bombs		
			Recs BDA		
			S2/4 Mission By PFC Greci		
19		1000	(U) S-1 Recs For 5/46th Inf To	mm	DR
			S2/4 Mission By PFC Greci	Duty	TB
			Annex A P-10		
20		1100	(U) S-1 Recs For 5/46th Inf To	mm	DR
			S2/4 Mission By PFC Greci	Duty	TB
			Annex A P-11		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — Page 36 — 36 of Pages

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 LIB	LZ Beach GT-537073	0001	19 Nov 70	2400	19 Nov 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
21		1105	(C) LRRP Rad #S 20/0600	S 2/3	LR
			To 21/2400	FWD TOC	
			Uc 3705 LR 4002		
			Radio Relay Hill 410		
			Approved By LT Decker		
			Sgt Basling To PFC Greci		
22		1200	(U) SIT Reps For S/46 Bn Inf To	m	DR
			SPY Gang By PFC Greci	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P. 12		
23		1005	(C) URC-RS 26959	S 2/3	DR
			Link Identity Code C		
			Expended 8-175's		
			LT Horch To PFC Greci		
24		1330	(U) SIT Reps For S/46 Bn Inf To	m	DR
			SPY Gang To PFC Graci	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-13		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 7 | No of Pages

ORganization or Installation: S 3/3 | Location: LZ Beach

SRm 46 Inf 198 LIB | BT-537073

Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date 19 Aug 70 To Hour 2400 Date 19 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
25		1330	(c) CLOC Sweep	S 3/3	DJT
			20/0800 To 20/1200		
			515065 To 528078		
			500 meters visibility		
			Permanent		
			S3/4 Patrol To Sgt Range		
26		1400	(u) Lt Rips for S/4 46 Inf	m	DR
			To S3/4 Danang by DEC GRRC	DOT TB	TB
			Annex A D-14		
27		1505	(c) 0 Co TOT 191400 - requested	S 3/2	DJT
			urgent O/A for 2 LS spot		
			with multiple shrapnel		
			wounds to body result		
			of a Strip CCHG Bomb Trap		
			O/A 82 completed AT 1415		
			Chart to 91 of EVAC Body		
			Temp Assigned to be		
			8610" above ground		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY LOG | Page No 8 | No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5/Rm 46 Inf 198 LIB	BT-537073	0001	19 AUG 70	2400	19 AUGUST

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
27		0001	GRID of incident		
			BT-225080		
			SPT 4 SQDS Inf OPCON GRAC		
28		1500	(C) Recon Det-191405 - VB	S 2/3	DH
			while on patrol spotted		
			1 VC on trail. KCS asked		
			VC Le Chau Hoi VC state		
			to evade. VB engaged		
			with SAF Result 1		
			VC KIA VC was carrying		
			a bag containing 1 NVA		
			uniform 1 Poncho Liner		
			GRID BT-213122		
29		1525	(C) Recon Det 191415 - VB	S 2/3	DH
			found 1 10 ft structure		
			inside found 2 US Type		
			entrenching tools		
			1 pair Ho Chi Minh sandals		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page 29 | No. of Pages

Organization or Installation: 5/7/3 — 5BN 46 INF 198 LIB | Location: LZ BERCA — BT-537073 | Period Covered: From 0001 19 AUG 70 To 2400 19 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
29	CONT		accepted Loads - 3 nr.		
			outline machetes -		
			assorted pot and pans		
			1 pair green NVA pants		
			ALL items were destroyed		
			except entrenching tools		
			BT-212121		
			60 MM/C-Ann by PFC GRECI		
30		1600	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO	NR	DK
			5P/4 GANO BY PFC GRECI	ARTY	KB
			ANNEX A P-16		
31		1700	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO	NR	DK
			5P/4 GANO BY SGT RAMOS	ARTY	AE
			ANNEX A P-17		
32		1800	I CALLED NDR + SIT REPS TO	NR	DK
			5/46TH TO 5P/4 GANO BY PFC GRECI	ARTY	AE
			ANNEX A P-18,19		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR [illegible] CONFIDENTIAL Page No 10 No of Pages [illegible]

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered			
		From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Lt	BT-537073	0001	19 Aug 70	2400	19 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
33		1825	(U) R/W TOI 1740 Y/B	S 2/3	DH
			outside on patrol		
			located tunnel 3'x5'		
			inside of tunnel found		
			assorted documents		
			Documents were evac.		
			to Chu Yai - Tunnel		
			destroyed		
			BT-215125		
			10K Ozno by PFC GREEN		
34		1830	(U) LT JONES AND SGT RAWA	MFR	OK
			OFF DUTY		
35		1830	(U) 1st Lt Pattinson and	MFR	D.K.
			SP4 Krommenhoek on duty		
36		1900	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack by PFC Reed	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-20		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR STAFF DUTY LOG | Page No 11 | No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From	To
5/3	LZ Baker	Hour / Date	Hour / Date
5/Bn 46 Inf 198 Lt Bde	RT-537073	0001 19 Aug 70	2400 19 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
37		1915	(c) L.R.R.P. Box Request	5 3/3	D.K.
			approved.		
			Assigned L.R.R.P. Box 21		
			LL 3004 LR 3300		
			Insertion time - 210600 Aug.		
			Team Michigan		
			Callsign - Bromo Cycle		
			Frequency - 61.25		
			will VR area tommorrow		
			to determine LZ		
			Lt. Harris by SP4 Krommenhoek		
38		1920	(c) Target Mission Force	5 2/3	D.K.
			String 7 Hooks moving		
			E to W metal detected		
			YT 9076 BT - 408052		
			Expenditures - 5 x 105 rds.		
			SP4 Bonack by SP4 Krommenhoek		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From	To
5/73	LZ Bear		
5Bn 46 Inf 198 LIB	BT-537073	From: 2400 Date: 19 Aug 70	To: 2400 Date: 19 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
39		2000	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			5/4 Bonnack My Pec Qual	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-21		
40		2100	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			5/4 Bonnack My Pec Qual	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-22		
41		2105	(C) Journal Report	S 3/3	D.K.
			HHC 18/159 3/26 0/0 15/126 0/7		
			A 3/108 0/0 0/7 3/89 0/12		
			B 4/108 3/73 0/3 1/20 0/12		
			C 2/123 2/74 0/9 0/17 0/13		
			D 3/103 2/68 0/10 1/14 0/11		
			E 2/75 0/2 1/30 0/8 1/5		
			ER 0/33 0/25 0/0 0/3 0/5		
			TOTAL 32/709 10/268 1/99 20/277 1/65		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL

Signature:

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation: 5 2/3, 5BN. 46INF. 198LIB

Location: LZ BEAR, BT-537073

Date: 29 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
42		2200	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonack by Pfc Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-23		
43		2240	(C) Target Mission Force	5 2/3	D.K
			String 7 1 yak moving		
			E-W Metal detected		
			time detected-2236		
			YT 9073 BT 415054		
			Sp4 Bonack by Pfc McIntosh		
44		2300	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonack by Pfc Abel	ARTY	AE.
			Annex A P-24		
45		2310	(C) Ref. Msg. 43	5 2/3	D.K.
			Expenditures - 6 x 105 rds.		
			Sp4 Bonack by Sp4 Hammonbee		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered: From	To
S 2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT-537073	Hour 0001 Date 19AUG70	Hour 2400 Date 19AUG70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
46		2400	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonack by PFC Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Amend P-25		
47		2400	(U) Journal Closed by	MFR	D.K.
			1st Lt. Pattinson and		
			Sp4 Krommenrock.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: WILLIAM H. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

Signature: William H. Wimberley

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-EC2 19 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #231-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 18 to 19 August 70

Intel fr LY-TIN, C/3 rat 17 Aug, VC have organized 25 children from the hamlets of KY-KHUONG, KY-CHANH, and KY-SANH Village. Everyday they sell food stream near military locations in KY-SANH Village to gather information concerning the military and RD activities in the area and report to VC.

Intel fr LY-TIN, C/3 rat, 170830, on 151400 there was one VC unit, appeared at BT424064, strength 90, intention to attack PF KY-KHUONG (V) or mortar military zones belonging to KY-KHUONG and KY-CHANH villages from now on. Weapons 3/60, 3/30 and individual weapons, Comment: They may belong to 402 Sapper, Same source; on 141900 there was one VC unit, at BS367982; intention to mortar to Chu-Lai Airfield from now on, weapon 2 rocket 122mm, Comment: maybe they belong to 78 Rocket Bn.

Intel fr LY-TIN, C/3 rat, 171700, there were 4 VC led by Vo-Chon, they have night activities at BT423159-424158, strength 4 VC, intention to organize VCI assasination of our cadre, weapons AR/15, 2AK/47, 1 pistal 45, Comment: good information, the above coordinate has often been given as a VC area of operations.

Intel fr LY-Tin, C/3 rat, 171800, at the present in TIEN-SON (h) KY-SANH(v) there are 2 men: DO-MAI DOB: 1957, DO-CHUNG DOB: 1952 both of them following VC propaganda, they are training NGUYAN-XUAN everyday, he goes to get water for his rice-field in valley, he brings rice to supply his younger brother-in-law, Mr VO-THUONG, his father VO-VY; VO-THUONG they are VC since 31 July 70. When personnel from hamlet 8 KY-SANH (v) go to work they take rice with them. If they met GVN cadre they said they bring rice to eat at noon time, they never stay at noon time in hamlet 8 so we think maybe they bring rice supply to VC.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 180700 to 190700 August 70

181700, 2/D while in NDP received 4 rds 60mm, 15-20 rds SAF from BT265082. 2?D returned SAF, called arty, will sweep first light.

3. (U) RAD R: 180700 to 190700 August 70: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 180700 to 190700 August 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 19 to 20 August 70

ENT	SR	SS	BENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0543	0631	1907	1955	2050	0824	95	19 August 70
0543	0631	1906	1954	2132	0923	88	20 August 70

Acknowledge

WERESZYNSKI
LTC

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

Headquarters, 1st Battalion, 46th Infantry
196th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 19 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
196th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:
Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacifiaction Program in conjunction with RF Co #931 and one HOI CHANH Platoon OPCON to 5-46th Inf. RF Group #118 becomes OPCON to 5-46th Inf on 200800.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 181000 to 191000 August 1970.
181700 2/D at BT265082 rec 4rnds enemy 60mm mortar fire & approx 15-20rnds SAF. Ret SAF & Arty, neg results or casualties.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 191700 to 201700 August 1970.
TF(-) conducts food denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacifiaction Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Blues and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations.

Co A: Returns by vehicle from vicinity of Fat City on 191000 hrs to conduct retrain at Chu Lai.

Co B: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2213 & BT2706. Receives one HOI CHANH & one PF Platoon from TAM KY. HOI CHANH directs Co B to known enemy base camp, cache location in vicinity of BT2113.

Co C: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT3712 & BT4209.

Co D: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2009 & BT2805, using multiple small unit tactics.

Co E:
Recon: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT3615 & BT3912.

Mortars: 1 tl tm & hvy sec HILL 270
1 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational at FSB FAT CITY

NOTE: LRRP team requested to operate in area bounded by BT3007 & BT3300, required for 200800.
4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.
5. (C) REACTION FORCE: On 191000 Co B w/67 pers at Chu Lai East
6. (C) CASUALTIES: NONE

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 1 | No of Pages 1

Organization or Installation	Location	Period covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS538071	0001	19Aug70	2400	19Aug70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	MFR	
			ASG - 0 - 27 WO - 1 EM -699 TOT -727	PDY - 0 - 26 WO - 1 EM -645 TOT -672	
4.	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel	MFR	
			1 - 54E20 HHC E5 1 - 31C4P HHC E6 1 - 05C40 HHC E5 2 - 05C20 HHC E4 1 - 11B4B Co A E6 2 - 11B10 Co A E3 2 - 11B10 Co B E2 2 - 11B10 Co D E2		
5.	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7.	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty
JAMES D HAMILTON 1LT Adjutant

Signature
James D. Hamilton

DA FORM 1594

CONFIDENTIAL

9/20

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 1 | No of Pages 1

Organization or Installation: 5/46 Inf. 198 Bde
Location: Chu Lai, RUN
Period covered: From Hour 1100 Date 19 Aug 70 To Hour 0700 Date 20 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1	1100	—	Briefed by S-1	neg	mjb
2.	1130	1300	Supervised Noon Mess (EM)	neg	MB
3.	1630	1900	Supervised Evening Mess (EM)	neg	mjb
4.	1930		Briefed Courtesy Patrol	neg	mjb
			1/52 E-6 Guffey		
			E-5 Peterson		
			HHC 5/46 E-5 Cooper		
			HHC 5/46 E-5 Day		
			1/6 E-5 Terry		
			1/6 E-5 Ross		
5.	2130		closed EM club.	neg	MB
6.	2135		minor Disturbance outside EM club, a CPT from 1/52 & 1/6 called M.P.'s No fight or cases of assault resulted Crowd dispersed		MB
7	2200		closed NCO club.	neg.	MB
8		2210	Log closed	neg	MB

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: MARCUS BLEGAN 1LT
Signature: Marcus Blegan 1Lt.

DA FORM 1594

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			Page No	No of Pages
ORganization or Installation S2/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 LIB	Location BT 537073 LZ Beach	Period Covered From Hour: 0001 Date: 19 Aug 70 To Hour: 2400 Date: 19 Aug 70		

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			Summary		
			ACo. Chu Lai Refit		
			BCo. Conducts opns in AO bounded by BT 2213 & BT 2706 B-NDP- BT 226111. Ambushes 1/1/B-BT 233117, 1/2/B-BT 230112,		
			CCo. Conducts opns in AO bounded by BT 3712 & BT 4209 C-NDP- BT 395145. Ambushes 1/C-BT 389122, 3/C-BT 411107, 4/3/C-BT 408105.		
			DCo- Conduct opns in AO bounded by AO BT 2009 & BT 2805. D-NDP- BT 225078. Ambushes 2/D-BT 225078, 4/2/D-BT 251076, 4/3/D-BT 220075.		
			E Recon: Conducts opns in AO bounded by BT 3615 & BT 3912. NDP- BT 375123		
			E Mortars- 1Lt tm & hvy sec FSB Fat City	Hill 270	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

Donn Cattmon

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 1 | No of Pages 14

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5 2/3 5BN. 46INF. 198LIB.	LZ BEACH BT-537073	0001	20AUG.70	2400	20AUG.70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1		0001	(U) Journal Opened by 1st Lt. Pattinson and SP4 Krommenhoek	MFR	D.K.
2		0010	(C) Intell. from Bde 402 Japan Bn and 742 Bn plans to attack Chu Lai on a joint operation. 19-20 Aug. Operation Autumn 190700 a VC Plt possibly of the 78 Bn. is located at BT-435993 Ky Sanh. Strength 25 men. Armed. 8-122mm rockets, 2-122mm rocket launchers. mission - to rocket Chu Lai.	5 2/3	OK.
			K. Harris Opr PFC Abel		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 2 | No of Pages 4

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5/3/3 5BN, 46INF. 198L18.	LZ BEACH BT- 537073	0001	20 AUG. 70	2400	20AUG. 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
3		0100	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonack by PFC McIntosh	ARTY	T.B. A.E.
			Annex A P-1		
4		0200	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K
			Sp4 Bonack by PFC McIntosh	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-2		
5		0300	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonack by PFC McIntosh	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-3		
6		0400	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.		
			Sp4 Bonack by PFC McIntosh		
			Annex A P-4		
7		0500	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.		
			Sp4 Bonack by PFC McIntosh		
			Annex A P-5		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 3 | No of Pages 4

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5/3 w 46th Inf 198th LIB	LZ BETTY XT 537073	0001	20 Aug 70	2400	20 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
8		0515	(C) 4.2 Report	5/3	D.K.
			1) 2 5) 22		
			2) 0 6) 2		
			3) 18 7) 4		
			4) 20 8) 28		
			Sp4 Bonack Jay Sp4 Krommenhoek		
9		0600	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonack Jay AFC McIntosh	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-6		
10		0615	(C) Sabre 28 on station	5/3	D.K.
			for V.R. Box 32		
			Sgt. Kark Jay Sp4 Krommenhoek		
11		0630	(U) LT Pattinson and SSG Kennedy	MAIR	DK
			off duty		
12		0630	(U) LT Jones and Sgt Roup	MAIR	DK
			on duty		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

...Y STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			Page No 4	No of Pages 14
ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered		
		From		To
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
S/Sgt 46TH INF 178 LIB	RT-537073	0001	20 AUG 70	2400	20 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
13		0720	(U) SIT REPS FOR S/46TH INF	rm	DA
			TO S&I MITCHUM BY PFC GREEN	ARTY	TB
			ANNEX A P-7		
14		0800	(U) SIT REPS FOR S/46TH INF TO	rm	DK
			S&I MITCHUM BY PFC GREEN	ARTY	DE
			ANNEX A P-8		
15		0820	(C) TOC 0730 LATE ENTRY	S-3	DK
			SUBMIT TOC GRID BT 263018		
			FOR A.S. FOR 20 AUG 70		
			S&I MITCHUM BY PFC GREEN		
16		0900	(U) SIT REPS FOR S/46TH INF	rm	DK
			TO S&I MITCHUM BY PFC GREEN	ARTY	DE
			ANNEX A P-9		
17		1000	(U) SIT REPS FOR S/46TH INF TO	rm	DK
			S&I MITCHUM BY PFC GREEN	ARTY	DE
			ANNEX A P-10		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			Page No 5	No of Pages 11
ORganization or Installation: S-3 / 5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Lib	Location: L-2 Beach / RT-537073	Period Covered From: Hour 0001 Date 28 AUG 70	To: Hour 2400 Date 28 AUG 70	

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
18		1100	(U) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf To S/3 Master By PFC Greci	ARTY	DR ALS
			Annex A P-11		
19		1200	(U) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf To S/3 Culpepper By PFC Greci	ARTY	DR ALS
			Annex A P-12		
20		1300	(U) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf To S/3 Culpepper By PFC Greci	ARTY	DR ALS
			Annex A P-13		
21		1400	(U) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf To S/3 Culpepper By PFC Greci	ARTY	DR ALS
			Annex A P-14		
22		1500	(U) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf To S/3 Culpepper By PFC Greci	ARTY	DR ALS
			Annex A P-15		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DA STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 6 | No of Pages 14

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 Bn 46th Inf 198 Lib	BT 537073	0001	20 Aug 71	2400	20 Aug 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
23	0	1510	(b) D Co TOI 20/1410 O (-) while on patrol received unk amount of SAF from estimated 2 snipers 400 meters west engaged enemy with SAF - swept area with negative results 1 US was by friendly M79 fire. Name: HARROD evac to Chulai (ROUTINE) Re-supply bird made O/O BT-214076 Sgt Seeling By Sgt Rawa	5 7/3	DK
24		1545	(c) Hartford 9-20/1510 - blues inserted into grid BT-439046 found 2 bunching shelters - destroyed them PZ - 1535 SP4 Culpepper By Sgt Rawa	5 7/3	DK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 7 | No of Pages 14

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 2/3 5 Bn 46 Inf	LZ Ranch BT-537073	0001	20 Aug 70	2400	20 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
25		1600	(U) Sit Reps for 5/46 th Shift to	S/3	DR
			SITREP Subpoenaed By PFC GRECI	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-16		
26		1700	(U) From Warlords 9	5/3	DR
			Eagle Flight for C Co and Warlords		
			Blues		
			Warlords 1st PZ Ky Ha AIRPORT 1505		
			1st LZ 439046 - 1510		
			V/C 1st PZ 401119		
			1st LZ 441065 - 1525		
			Warlords 2nd PZ 439046 1535		
			2nd 399101 - 1610		
			V/C 2nd PZ 441065 1620		
			2nd LZ 362135 1625		
			W/C 3rd PZ 399101 - 1635		
			3rd LZ Ky Ha 1645		
			V/C 3rd PZ 362135 1650		
			3rd LZ 401119 1700		
			SITREP Taken By PFC GRECI		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

...Y STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No 9	No of Pages 14
Organization or Installation S3		Location LZ BEACH		Period Covered From	To
				Hour / Date	Hour / Date
S3 4/7 INF 198-12		RT-B37073		0001 20 AUG 70	2400 20 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
27		1725	(C) Intell from Bde	S 2/3	DT
			B/3- 17/0700 hr AUG 70 - 30 VC		
			moved 2-122 rocket		
			launchers and 10-122		
			rockets from BS-430990		
			To 415003 - Mission To		
			Rocket Chu Lai 20 AUG 70		
			# B/rating - Locations		
			of X16 VC - 18/1700 AUG		
			300 VC of X16 VC Bn		
			RT-255085 - Mission unk		
			# B/rating Location of		
			402 VC Bn - 18/1100		
			300 VC located at		
			RT-213210 - Mission - To		
			Attack Tam Ky City - 20 AUG		
			1114 Down To Sgt Rawls		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 9 | No of Pages 14

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5/3 5/46 INF HSL 18	LZ Betty BT 537073	0001	20 AUG 70	2400	20 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
28		1755	(U) Called 1700 hrs and	m	DR
			NDPs To Boe To	ARTY	TB
			SP4 Culpepper By PFC Greci		
			Annex A P 17,18		
29		1800	(U) Situs for 5/46 INF.	m	D.R.
			SP4 Culpepper by PFC Greci	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-19		
30		1800	(U) Nighthawk Box 40	5 3/3	D.R.
			201900 - 210600		
			LL 2712 LR 3304		
			SP4 Ruben by PFC Greci		
31		1830	(U) 1ST Lt Jones and	MFR	DR.
			Sgt Rawa off duty.		
32		1830	(U) 1ST Lt Pattinson	MFR	D.K.
			and SP4 Krommenhoek		
			on duty.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL | Signature:

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 10 | No of Pages 14

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 Bn 46th Inf 198th Bde	RT-537073	0001	30 Aug 70	2400	30 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
33		1840	(C) Zonhoi Resort	S 2/3	D.K.
			HHC 18/161 3/26 0/0 15/128 0/7 18/161		
			A 3/107 0/0 0/6 3/89 0/12 3/107		
			B 4/108 3/74 0/3 1/19 0/12 4/108		
			C 2/122 2/80 0/15 0/14 0/13 2/122		
			D 3/102 2/68 0/9 0/13 1/12 3/102		
			EM 2/77 0/2 1/62 0/8 1/5 2/77		
			ER 0/33 0/25 0/0 0/3 0/5 0/33		
			TOTAL 32/710 10/275 1/95 12/274 2/66 32/710		
34		1850	(C) Senior Insertion	S 2/3	D.K.
			PZ - Chu Lai 1810		
			LZ - 405054 1835		
			SP4 Bonsack by PFC Abel		
35		1900	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K
			SP4 Bonsack by PFC Abel	ARTY	T.B
			Annex A P-20		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 11 | No of Pages 14

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 2/3 5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT-537073				

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
36		1910	(c) Rf. Msg. 30 Night Hawk Box 40 approved by Col. Wimberly and Lt Dirk SOI Bonnack by SGT Krommenhoek	5 2/3	D.K.
37		2000	(c) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SOI Bonnack by PFC Abel Camera P-21	M APC	D.K. T.B.
38		2050	(c) TOI - 1955 3/C received unk. amount of S.A.F. Possibly 30 CAL., AK-47 and M16. 3/C returned S.A.F. results - neg. friendly casualties and unknown enemy casualties Artillery requested but rec. neg. clearance	5 2/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 12 | No of Pages 14

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 Bnde 46 Inf 198-10	BT-537073	0001	20 Aug 70	2400	20 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
38	"own"	2050	(C) from Lt Dinh illumination called out also recieved neg. clearance from Lt Dinh. Enemy evaded SW prox. - 400 meters. 3rd did not caucs area because of neg. illum. GRID OF INCIDENT - BT 397116 Lt. Lark by PFC McIntosh	S-3/3	
39		2100	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonack by PFC Abel Annex A P-22	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.
40		2200	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonack by PFC Abel Annex A P-23	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — Page No 13 — No of Pages 14

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 Bn 46th Inf 198th Bde	RT-537077	0001	20 Nov 70	2400	20 Nov 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
41		2250	(C) TOI-20225 1/C Hall	S 3/3	D.K.
			1 M.A. detonate at		
			GRID BT 400118. Due to		
			tactical situation 1/C		
			will not check it		
			tonite but will		
			sweep area at first		
			light.		
			Sgt. Lark Sq Sgt Kammerdell		
42		2300	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF	M	D.K.
			Sgt Bonsack Sq PFC Abel	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-24		
43		2400	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Sgt Bonsack Sq PFC Abel	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-25		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 1/4 | No of Pages 1/4

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
S 3/3	LZ BEACH	0001	20 AUG 70	2400	20 AUG 70
5BN. 46 INF. 198LIB.	BT 537073				

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
44		2400	(U) Journal Closed by	MFR	D.K.
			1ST Lt. Pattinson and		
			SP4 Krommenack		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

[illegible] of the Army
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
196th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

CONFIDENTIAL

AVET-BCZ 20 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

[illegible] Officer
[illegible] Infantry Brigade
[illegible]-3
[illegible] Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:
Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931 and PF Platoon #171.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 191000 to 201000 August 1970.
191400 Co D at BT225080 D/O 2xUS w/shrapnel wounds from detonated enemy mine.

191405 1/B at BT213122 eng 1xVC w/SAF, res: 1xVC KIA.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 201700 to 211700 August 1970.
TF(-) conducts food denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Sabres and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations.

Co A: Conducts retrain at Chu Lai.

Co B: Conducts daylight observation and night manned and mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2014 & BT2709.

Co C: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in conjunction with PF Platoon #171 in area bounded by BT3712 & BT4209.

Co D: Conducts daylight observation & night manned and mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2009 & BT2805 in conjunction with an element of RF Co #931.

Co E:
Recon: Conducts daylight observation & night & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2009 & BT2805, using multiple small unit tactics.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270
1 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational at FSB FAT CITY

NOTE: Fwd TOC remains at KY TRA. Sniper team TRAVES inserted by sabres on 200730 at grid BT405055.

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A w/67 personnel at Chu Lai

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 2 US WIA
Enemy - 1 VC KIA

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-ECZ 20 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #232-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 19 to 20 August 70

Unknown, 191225, BS266959.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 190700 to 200700 August 70

a. 191405, 1/B while on patrol spotted 1VC on trail, VCS asked VC to [illegible] Chieu Hoi, VC evaded, 1/B engaged with SAF, res 1VC KIA., VC was carrying 1 NVA uniform 1 poncho liner.

b. 191400, D Co requested D/O for 2 US personnel WIA as result of a trip CHICOM booby trap believed to be 8-10" above ground, D/O to 91st Evac. BT225080.

c. 191415, 1/B found 1 10ft structure, inside 2 US Type entrenching tools, assorted food, 3 rice cutting machetes, pots & pans, 1 NVA pants, all items dest except entrenching tools, BT212121.

d. 191740, 1/B while on patrol loc 1 tunnel 3'x5', inside tunnel found assorted documents which were evac'd to Chu Lai, tunnels dest, BT215125.

3. (U) RADAR: 190700 to 200700 August 70: NONE

4. (C) TEF REPORTS: 190700 to 200700 August 70

191920 grid BT408052 4 personnel moving E-W w/metal. Exp 5-105 rds.

192240 grid BT415054 1 personnel moving E-W w/metal. Exp 6-105 rds.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 20 to 21 August 70

EENT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0543	0631	1906	1954	2132	0923	88	20 August 70
0543	0631	1906	1953	2215	1021	79	21 August 70

Acknowledge

WERESZYNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

HATCHER
S2

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			Page No 1	No of Pages 1
Organization or Installation 5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Location Chu Lai, RVN BS538071	Period covered From: Hour 0001 Date 20Aug70 To: Hour 2400 Date 20Aug70		

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	MFR	
			ASG: O - 28, WO - 1, EM -697, TOT -726 PDY: O - 27, WO - 1, EM -644, TOT -672		
4.	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel. 1 - 94B20 E4 HHC 1 - 76S20 E5 HHC 1 - 94B20 E2 HHC 1 - 36K20 E2 Co E	MFR	
5.	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried ~~on as usual. All reports~~ turned in on time.	MFR	
7.	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty
JAMES D HAMILTON 1LT Adjutant

Signature
James D. Hamilton

DA FORM 1594

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG | Page No | No of Pages

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5/3 5Bn 46Inf. 198LIB.	BT 531073 LZ Beach	0001	20Aug70	2400	20Aug70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			Summary		
			ACo - Chu Lai for Refit		
			BCo - Conducts opns in AO		
			bounded by BT 2014 & BT 2709		
			B - NDP - BT 227119. Ambushes		
			1/1/B - BT 332124, 1/2/B - BT-		
			326119		
			CCo - Conducts opns in AO bounded		
			by BT 3712 & BT 4209. C - NDP -		
			BT-395145. Ambushes 1/C & 3/C -		
			BT 396124.		
			DCo - Conducts opns in AO bounded		
			by BT 2009 & BT 2805 D - NDP -		
			BT 208076. Ambushes 2/D - BT		
			262073, 4/2/D - BT 265076.		
			E Recon - Conducts opns in AO		
			bounded by BT 2009 & BT 2805		
			ER - NDP - BT 390137 - Ambushes ER/B -		
			BT 290122		
			E Mortars - 1 Lt tm & 1 hvy sec		
			1411 270 & FSB Fat City		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

Donn Caltmarsh

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG				Page No 1	No of Pages 13
ORganization or Installation S 2/3 5BN 46 INF 198 LIB.		Location LZ BEACH BT 537073	Period Covered From		To
			Hour 0001	Date 21AUG. 70	Hour 2400	Date 21AUG. 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1		0001	(U) Journal Opened by	MFR	D.K.
			1st Lt. Pattinson and		
			Sp4 Krommenhoek		
2		0100	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonsack by PFC Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-1		
3		0200	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonsack by Pfc Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-2		
4		0300	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonsack by Pfc Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-3		
5		0400	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonsack by Pfc Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-4		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG		Page No 2	No of Pages 13
ORganization or Installation: S 3/3, 5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	Location: LZ BEACH, BT- 537073	Period Covered From: Hour 0001, Date 21 AUG 70	To: Hour 2400, Date 21 AUG. 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
6		0500	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	S3	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack by PFC Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-5		
7		~~0600~~ 0540	(C) 4.2 Report	S 2/3	DK.
			1) 2 5) 12		
			2) 0 6) 2		
			3) 10 7) 0		
			4) 12 8) 14		
			Sgt. Yark by SP4 Krommenhoek		
8		0600	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	S3	D.K.
			SP 4 Bonack by PFC Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-6		
9		0630	(U) 1ST Lt. Pattinson	MFR	D.K.
			and SP4 Krommenhoek		
			off duty.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL

Signature:

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 3 | No of Pages 13

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF.	LZ BEACH BT- 537073	0001	21 AUG 70	2400	21 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
10		0635	(C) LATE ENTRY TOI-210610	5 2/3	DK.
			Score 73 on Qualification		
			VR Box 44 and 34.		
			Sgt. Jark by PFC Auel		
11		0638	(U) 1ST LT JONES AND SGT RAMIA OFF ON DUTY	MFR	DR
12		0650	(C) SNIPER 73 completed VR of Box 44-34 with NVA Results Capt Muller By PFC Greci	5 2/3	DR
13		0700	(U) SIT Reps For 5/46 11 INF to SAV GANG By PFC Greci Annex A P-7	AR/V	DR AE
14		0720	(C) CO TOI 20/2225-JC had one MA Outside Sweep area at First Light- Results	5 2/3	DK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 4 | No of Pages 13

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5th 46th INF 198 INF	AT-537073	0001	21 AUG 70	2400	21 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
14	Con		1 DOG KIA		
			SAWYER R. PFC GREC		
15		1755	(c) LARP's inserted into	5th/3	DK
			Box 21 at 21/5700		
			AT-512021		
			Sgt Lark To Sgt Rowe		
16		0800	(u) Lt Ross Ln 5/46th Inf to	mm	DK
			1SG Gann Ln PFC CADEC	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-8		
17		0900	(u) Lt Ross Ln 5/46th Inf to	mm	DK
			1SG Gann Ln PFC GREC	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-9		
18		1000	(u) Lt Ross Ln 5/46th Inf	mm	DK
			to 1SG Gann Ln PFC CADEC	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-10		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL | Signature:

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — Page No 5 — No of Pages 13

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5th/13 SBn 4/Engr 198 Lib	LZ Birch BT-537073	0001	21 Aug 70	2400	21 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
19		1015	(c) Heli 93	5th/13	DR
			Air Strike - grid BS 246959		
			TOT 0910 - complete 0930		
			23 - 500 lb bombs		
			100% coverage on target		
			75% with 30 meters		
			Neg Findings		
			SITREP by PFC Cruz		
20		1025	(c) Sniper extraction	5th/13	DR
			PZ 405054 at 1017		
			LZ Schlei at 1022		
			SITREP by PFC Cotton		
21		1100	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46th Inf to	MM	DR
			SITREP by PFC Elrod	ARTY	TB
			Ammo A / P II		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL

Signature:

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 6 | No of Pages 13

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S/3 5Bn 46Inf 198Bde	BT-537073	0001	21 Aug 70	2400	21 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
22		1120	(U) From Co - TOI 1050	S3/3	DK
			Requested urgent D/O		
			for 6 VN - 4 with Lnd		
			injuries and 2 minor		
			injuries - VN Truck		
			Mined down hill and		
			hit tree all Locks		
			and trunk stripped mtr		
			DTR Team - 4 urgent urgent		
			Tabasco Plat and Tr 27th		
			Lusa - Complete at 1105		
			DFC Chaplain Lt Pfc Bro		
23		1200	(U) Sit Rep fr 5/4 th Inf Tr	M	DK
			SP/4 Cal Loggins Bn DFC Grtd	AKTV	TB
			Annex D P-12		
24		1230	Air Cav Box 44	S3/3	DK
			220500 To 222000		
			AL 3803 AR 5078		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG | Page No 7 | No of Pages 13

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 Rm 46 Inf 198 Inf	LZ Bronco BT-537073	0001	21 Aug 70	2400	21 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
24	Cont		Night Hawk Ran 48	S-3	DM
			211900 to 220600		
			LL 4499 LR 5794		
			Roster By Lt Jones		
			2 Pvt Pltn To PFC Each		
25		1300	(L) S-1 Reps For Month to FD	M	DR
			Staff Meeting By PFC Gaffney	ARTY	TB
			Damage D 0-13		
26		1400	(L) Int Reps for S-1 Mth Rpt to	M	DR
			Staff Meeting by PFC Gaffney	ARTY	TB
			Ammo A P-14		
27		1425	(C) Intell Sum from Bde	S-3	DM
			Agent Report 191700 Aug		
			170 VC KIA 02 Bn located		
			BT-387064 - Phuoc Thanh		
			Admin Kg Thin Vill		
			Mission cont		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 8 | No of Pages 13

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 Bn 46th Inf 198th Bde	BT-537073	0001	21 AUG 70	2400	21 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
27	0001		Agent Report 191730	S-2/3	DH
			50 VC of 409 VC Bn		
			Located BT-272130 Ky Quoc		
			~~50 VC~~ OK will mission		
			to rocket and harass		
			Ky Nahia LZ at inspection		
			further note.		
			Agent Report 191800		
			70 VC of 1/2 Co Company		
			and 20 RCN personnel		
			of Ky Chanh, Ky Sanh, Ky		
			Quang BT-409050		
			Mission - to send 20 RCN		
			personnel to obtain food		
			and medicine at L.T.R.A		
			Hamlet, Tien Xuan Hamlet		
			By Chanh Hill. Quang		
			Tin Hamlet, Ky Khuong		
			from 21 AUG till 24 AUG		
			SP4 Cruz To PFC Greci		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 9 | No of Pages 13

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S Bn 46th Inf Bde (LT)	RT-537073	0001	21 Aug 70	2400	21 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
28		1500	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46th INF TO	~~~	DK
			S3 PM MISTEN BY PFC GRECI	ARTY	TB
			ANNEX A P. 15		
29		1600	(U) SIT Rep for 5/46 th Inf to	~~~	DK
			S3 PM Mistan By PFC GRECI	ARTY	TB
			ANNEX A P-16		
30		1700	(U) SIT Rep for 5/46th Inf to	~~~	DK
			S3 PM Mistan By PFC GRECI	ARTY	TB
			ANNEX A P-17		
31		1800	(U) Called NDPs and sit Rep	~~~	DK
			for 5/46 Th Inf to Bde to	ARTY	TB
			S3 PM Mistan By PFC GRECI		
			ANNEX A P-18,19		
32		1850	(U) LT JONES AND SGT RAMOS	MER	DK
			OFF DUTY		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — Page No 10 — No of Pages 13

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S3/3 5Rm 4/6 Inf 198 Inf	BT-537073	0001	21 Aug 70	2400	21 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
33		1919	(L) LATE ENTRY	S3/3	DK
			SNIPER INSERT TRACKED		
			ETA 22/1230		
			FAKE INSERTION BT-415020		
			INSERTION BT-44015		
			SNIPER FACTION BT-443015		
			EXTRACTION BT-445015		
			SPH PICKED BY SET RAIDS		
34		1830	(C) 1st Lt. Allinson and	MFR	D.K.
			SP4 Kommerack on duty.		
35		1850	(C) TOI-211730 DCO found	S3/3	D.K.
			1 POTATOES FIELD 60METERS		
			by 100 meters, ready		
			for harvest. Potatoes		
			were dug upand		
			put into piles. DCO		
			is waiting fuel to		
			burn potatoes.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 11 | No of Pages 13

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S3/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Lib	LZ BERL BT-537073	0001	21 AUG 70	2400	21 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
35	"CONT"	1850	(c) GRID OF INCIDENT-		
			BT-208074.		
			Sgt. Jones ~~sent~~ by PFC Abel.		
36		1900	(c) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	m	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonack by PFC Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-20		
37		1932	(c) Target Mission Force	S3/3	D.K.
			String 7 5 personell		
			moving W-E metal		
			detected time detected-		
			BT-420059 EXP- 6x105		
			Sp4 Bonack by Sp4 Kommenhek		
38		1935	(c) Foxhole Report	S3/3	D.K.
			HHC 10/161 3/25 0/0 15/131 0/5		
			A 2/110 0/0 0/6 2/94 0/10		
			B 4/109 2/75 0/2 2/19 0/12		
			C 2/120 2/69 0/15 0/24 0/12		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer on Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 9 | No of Pages 13

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5-20 46th Inf 198th Bde	BT-537073	2000	21 Aug 70	2400	21 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
38	"COW"	1935	(c) D 3/102 2/72 0/9 0/12 1/9	5-3/3	D.K.
			ER 0/33 0/25 0/0 0/4 0/4		
			EM 2/74 0/2 1/51 0/10 1/6		
			TOTAL 3/109 0/28 1/89 1/294 3/58		
39		2000	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonsack by PFC Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-21		
40		2100	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonsack by PFC Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-22		
41		2200	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonsack by PFC Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-23		
42		2300	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonsack by PFC Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-24		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG | Page No 13 | No of Pages 13

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 BN. 46 INF. 198LIB	BT- 537073	0001	21 AUG. 70	2400	21 AUG. 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
43		2400	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	m	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack by PFC Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-25		
44		2400	(U) 1ST LT Pattinson and SP4 Krommenhoek off duty.	MFR	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

Signature: William Wimberley

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 3rd Battalion, 7th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-BCZ 21 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-2
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:
Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931 and PF Platoon #171.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 201000 to 211000 August 1970.
201410 Co D at BT211076 while on patrol rec SAF from enemy sniper; ret SAF, swept area, neg results; 1xUS WIA by friendly M-79.

201955 3/C at BT397116 rec unk amt SAF, ret SAF, rec neg clearance for arty & illum, neg results.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 211700to 221700 August 1970.
TF(-) conducts food denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Sabres and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams operated in Box 11.

Co A: Conducts retrain at Chu Lai.

Co B: Conducts daylight observation and night manned and mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2014 & BT2709 using small unit tactics.

Co C: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in conjunction with PF Platoon #171 in area bounded by BT3712 & BT4209 using small unit tactics.

Co D: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2009 & BT2805 in conjunction with an element of RF Co #931.

Co E:
Recon: Conducts daylight observation & night & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT3615 & BT3912, using multiple small unit tactics.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270
1 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PRS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational at FSB FAT CITY
NOTE: Sniper team Travis extracted by sabers on 210900.
4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A w/67 personnel at Chu Lai

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 1 US WIA
Enemy - None

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 21 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #233-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 20 to 21 August 70

Intel fr LY-TIN, C/3 rat, 191530, on 181800 there were 2 VC plt loc at BT406007, they had 3 nurses, 60 men strength, intention to attack PF and enter Hamlets: 4, 5, 6 belonging to KY-Sanh (V), collect food, organize VCI, capture children and force them to follow them. Weapons: 1-60m, 1-30 cal MG, and individual weapons.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 200700 to 210700 August 70

a. 201410, D Co while on patrol rec unk amount of SAF form estimated 1 sniper- prox 100m W, engaged with SAF, swept area with neg res. 1 US WIA by friendly M79 fire, RS bird D/O to Chu Lai. BT211079.

b. 201510, Blues inserted into grid BT439046, found 2 bouncing betty mines, dest them.

c. 201955, 3/C rec SAF and returned with SAF, neg friendly casualties unk enemy casualties. Arty requested with neg clear from LY-TIN Ill called neg clear, enemy evaded SW prox 400m, didn't sweep, neg Ill. BT37116.

d. 202225, 1/C had 1 MA detonated at BT400118, will not check it tonight but will sweep area at first light. Checked area found 1 dog.

3. (U) RADAR: 200700 to 210700 August 70: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 200700 to 210700 August 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 21 to 22 August 70

BENT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0543	0631	1906	1953	2215	1021	79	21 August 70
0543	0631	1905	1953	2259	1119	70	22 August 70

Acknowledge

WERESZYNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

Hatcher
HATCHER
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 1 | No of Pages 1

Organization or Installation: 5th Bn 46th Inf, 198th Inf Bde

Location: Chu Lai, RVN BS538071

Period covered: From Hour 0001 Date 21Aug70 To Hour 2400 Date 21Aug70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	MFR	
			ASG: O - 29, WO - 1, EM -707, TOT -737		
			PDY: O - 27, WO - 1, EM -659, TOT -687		
4.	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel.	MFR	
			2 - 11B40 E5 Co D		
5.	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7.	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: JAMES D HAMILTON 1LT Adjutant

Signature: James D. Hamilton

DA FORM 1594

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG

Page No	No of Pages

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 2/3 SB 46 Inf 198 LIB	BT 533073 LZ Bosch	0001	21 Aug 70	2400	21 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			Summary		
			E Marches - 11th &		
			1 Hwy sec 1, 11 270 & FSB		
			Fat City		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG CONFIDENTIAL | Page No | No of Pages

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 LIB	BT 537073 LZ Beach	0001	21 Aug 70	2400	21 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			Summary		
			ACo - Chulai Refit		
			BCo - Conducts opns in AO		
			bounded by BT 2014 & BT 2709.		
			B - NDP - BT 226119 - Ambushes		
			1/B - BT 235123, 2/B - BT 237117.		
			CCo Conducts opns in AO		
			bounded by BT 3712 & BT		
			4209. C - NDP - BT 395145		
			Ambushes 1/C - BT 394129, 4/1/C -		
			BT 397119, 3/C - BT 411108, 4/3/C -		
			BT 408104.		
			DCo - Conducts opns in AO		
			bounded by AO BT 2009 &		
			BT 2805. D - NDP - BT 208076.		
			Ambushes 2/D - BT 263077, 4/2/D -		
			BT 269080		
			ERecon Conducts opns in AO bounded		
			by BT 3615 & BT 3912. ER - NDP		
			BT 384156. ERA - BT 388153		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL | Signature: Don Callman

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 1 | No of Pages 12

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 2/3 5BN. 46INF. 198LIB.	LZ BEACH BT- 537073	0001	22AUG.70	2400	22AUG.70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1		0001	(U) Journal Opened by	MFR	D.K.
			1ST Lt Pattinson and		
			Sp4 Krommenhoek		
2		0044	Target Mission Force	5 2/3	D.K.
			String 4 unk. number		
			personell, stationary		
			YT 9097 BT 433016		
			Expenditures - 6 x 105 rds		
			4 x 4.2 rds		
			Act. Tark by PFC Abel		
3		0100	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Soneack by PFC McIntosh	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-1		
4		0158	(C) Target Mission Force		
			String 4 unk. number		
			personell moving N-S		
			metal detected T.D. - 0155		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL

Signature

GROUP — 4 — Downgraded at 3 — intervals; Declassified — years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG | Page No 2 | No of Pages 2

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 2/3 5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB	LZ BEACH BT- 537073	0001	22AUG 70	2400	22AUG. 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
4	"CONT"	0158	(C) YT 9096 BT- 450014		
			Expenditures - 12x105 rds.		
			Lt. Mizell by Sp4 Hammintree		
5		0200	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	O.K.
			Sp4 Bonoack by Pfc McIntosh	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-2		
6		0300	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonoack by Pfc McIntosh	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-3		
7		0400	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonoack by Pfc McIntosh	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-4		
8		0500	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonoack by Pfc McIntosh	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-5		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 3 | No of Pages 12

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 2/3 5BN. 46INF. 198LIB.	LZ BEACH BT-537073	0001	22AUG 70	2400	22AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
9		0600	(c) Stores for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonsack by Pfc McEntosh	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-6		
10		0605	(c) 4.2 Report	5 2/3	D.K.
			1) 4 5) 35		
			2) 1 6) 2		
			3) 18 7) 4		
			4) 23 8) 41		
			Sp4 Bonsack by Sp4 Krommenhoek		
11		0625	(c) Salve 72 on station	5 2/3	D.K.
			VR Box 32.		
			Sp4 Bonsack by Pfc Abel		
12		0630	(c) 1ST LT. Rattinson and	5 2/3	D.K.
			Sp4 Krommenhoek off		
			duty.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 4 | No of Pages 5

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 Bn 46th Inf 198 Lib	LZ Bench BT-537073	0001	22 Aug 70	2400	22 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
13		0430	(U) 1st Lt Pattinson and SGT Rowa on duty	MFR	DR
14		1700	(U) SIT Reps for 5/46 Inf To S04 Mission By PFC Greci Annex A P-7	MFR Dirty	DR TB
15		0745	(C) Request for ARVN Air Strike BT 335121 at 221150 Cleared I.W.M.W.U nearest Prov to Friendly FK to S.W. Complete To PFC Greci	5/3	DR
16		0810	(U) SIT Reps for 5/46 Inf To S04 Mission By PFC Greci Annex A P-8	MFR Dirty	DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 5 | No of Pages 12

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 Bn 46th Inf 198 Lt Bde	LZ Beach BT-537073	0001	22 Aug 70	2400	22 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
17		0900	(a) Sit Rpt Fm 5/46th Inf To	Sent	DK
			S/Sgt Mastin By PFC Sprecl	Acty	AE
			Annex A p. 9		
18		0945	(c) Request AO Ext 88	5th/13	DK
			To be effectn until		
			15 Sept.		
			Lt Hoesch By Lt Patterson		
19		1010	(c) AO Time Ext For Ltr 88	5th/13	DK
			Approved		
			Lt/4 Plato ~~&~~ To Sgt Rawn		
20		1015	(a) Sit Rpts Fm 5/46th Inf To	Sent	DK
			Sgt Pickens By PFC Oberg	Acty	AE
			Annex A p. 10		
21		1100	(a) Sit Rpts Fm 5/46th Inf To	Sent	DK
			S/Sgt Mitchum By PFC Oberg	Acty	AE
			Annex A p. 11		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — Page No 6 — No of Pages 12

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 SFG 5 Bn 46 Tk Inf IRUART-537075	L2 Bench	0001	22 Aug 70	2400	22 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
22		1120	(C) VC mobile recon-patrol detained 1 male VN approx age - 35 - 40 years with no ID. Was passing information to VC. Tried to locate VC detained VN will be turned to IPW. (Hu Loi BT-391127 CPT Mathes Bn PFC Greci	S2/3	DR
23		1121	(C) LRRP Box #8 29/1800 To 30/1200 VL 2796 LR 7193 Mission - OP Sgt Cruz To PFC Greci	S2/3	DR
24		1200	(C) L.T. Rpt Ln 5 1/4 Nb Jnl to SFC Cubacia Bn PFC Greci Arrival 1-12	ARTY	DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty — Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 7 | No of Pages 12

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5th/3 SBn 46th Inf 198	LZ Beach BT-537073	0001	22 Aug 70	2400	22 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
25		1300	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46th Inf to	rm	DK
			BDE Cub Hqtrs By PFC Creed	ADTY	AE
			Annex A P-13		
26		1305	(U) Report Air Strike	5th/3	DK
			Grid BT-~~25 DE~~ 35181		
			TOT-1225 TOUT 1240		
			Exp - 2 1x500 lbs 100 Mg		
			on target. 100 to south		
			50m Rec RDA		
			BDE Cub Hqtrs By PFC CREED		
27		1400	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46th Inf to	rm	DK
			BDE Cub Hqtrs By PFC Creed	ADTY	AE
			Annex A P-14		
28		1500	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46th Inf to	rm	DK
			BDE Cub Hqtrs By PFC Creed	ADTY	AE
			Annex A P-15		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 8 | No of Pages 13

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 Bn 46th Inf 198th Bde	AT-537073	0001	22Aug70	2400	22Aug70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
29		1525	(C) D Co TAC 22/1400	S3/3	DR
			3/0 with RESTRICTING A POTATO FIELD FOUND 3 BEAR TRAPS IN THE MIDDLE OF THE FIELD. ONE HAD BEEN SPRUNG - THE TRAPES WERE REMOVED IN PLACE GRID AT-208075 S3/4 Coordinated By PFC ERB)		
30		1535	(C) D Co TAC 22/1100 To 22/1500 D FOUND 3 POTATO FIELDS READY FOR HARVEST AT GRID AT 207076 POTATOES WERE PICD AND WILL BE RECEIVED WHEN FUEL IS ACQUIRED - TWO FIELDS WERE 10 mx 20m THE OTHER FIELD 20m x 40m S3/4 Coordinated By PFC ERB	S3/3	DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 9 | No of Pages 12

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S3/3 5 Bn 46th Inf 198 LIB	LZ Beach BT-537073	0001	23 AUG	2400	23 AUG 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
31		1600	(U) Sit Rep From 5/46th Inf to S3/3	m	DM
			2PM Callsign By PFC GRECI	DNTY	TB
			Annex A P16		
32		1700	(U) Called MOPs + Sit Reps for	m	DM
			5/46th Inf to Bde to	DNTY	TB
			8PM Callsign By PFC GRECI		
			Annex A P-17,18		
33		1730	(C) ER TOE 1655 called	S3/3	DM
			Routine D/O for one PAK		
			suspected Tonsilitis		
			GRID- BT-368131		
			D/O complete at 1725		
			evac to 27th Surg		
			Name - Samuel GILLEY		
			E Co By PFC GRECI		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 6 | No of Pages 12

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 3/3 5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT-537073	0001	22 AUG. 70	2400	22 AUG. 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
32		1800	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	DR
			Sp4 Culpepper by Pfc Greci	ARTY	T.B
			Annex A P-19		
33		1826	(C) Sniper Insertion	S2/3	D.R.
			1st LZ 1814		
			2ND LZ 1825		
			Sp4 Culpepper by Sgt. Rawa		
34		1830	(U) 1st Lt. Jones and	MFR	D.R.
			Sgt. Rawa off duty		
35		1830	(U) 1st Lt. Pattinson and	MFR	D.R.
			Sp4 Krommenhoek on duty.		
36		1900	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.R.
			Sp4 Bonsack by Pfc Abel	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-20		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL | Signature:

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 11 | No of Pages 12

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198LIB	LZ BEACH BT- 537073	0001	22AUG 70	2400	22AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
37		1915	(C) TOI- 221800 2/0 had 1 mech. ambush, with 2 claymores, detonate Results- 4VC/NVA KIA Ages- one was 22, the three others were between 18-20 yrs. 1-M16, 1 SKS, 2 AK47s, 3 CCHG's, 3 U.S. type hand grenades, 4 blasting caps, 3 U.S. pistol belts, 1 canteen, 2 covers, 1 cup, 1 Bayonet 1 pair of binoculars. SP4 Bonack by PFC Abel. GRID BT266079		
38		2000	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonack by PFC Abel Annex A P-21	M ARTY	O.K T.B.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 12 | No of Pages 12

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 Bn 46th Inf 198 Lt Bde	LZ Beach BT-533073	2400	22 Aug 70	2400	23 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
39		2100	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack My PFC Abel	ARTY	T.B
			Annex A P-23		
40		2200	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack My PFC Abel	ARTY	T.B
			Annex A P-22		
41		2300	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF	M	DK.
			SP4 Bonack My PFC Abel	ARTY	T.B
			Annex A P-24		
42		2400	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF	M	DK.
			SP4 Bonack My PFC Abel	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-25		
43		2400	(U) Journal Closed	MFR	D.K.
			My 1ST LT Patterman and		
			SP4 Krommenacker		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

Signature: William M. Wimberley

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 22 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #234-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 21 to 22 August 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 210700 to 220700 August 70

211730, D Co found 1 potato field 80m by 100m, ready for harvest, potatoes are dug up and put into piles, D Co is waiting for fuel to burn spuds. BT208074.

3. (U) RADAR: 210700 to 220700 August 70: NONE

4. (C) TMF REPORTS: 210700 to 220700 August 70

211932 grid BT420059 1 personnel moving WE w/metal. Exp 6-105 rds.

212044 grid BT433016 unk number of personnel stationary. Exp 6-105 rds & 4-4.2 rds

220158 grid BT450014 unk number of personnel moving NS. Exp 12-105 rds.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 22 to 23 August 70

BENT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0543	0631	1905	1953	2259	1119	70	22 August 70
0543	0631	1904	1952	2347	1217	59	23 August 70

Acknowledge

WERESZYNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

for HATCHER
S2

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 22 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:
Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931 and PF Platoon #171.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 211000 to 221000 August 1970, NONE

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 221700 to 231700 August 1970.
LF(-) conducts food denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Sabres and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams operate in Box 11.

Co A: Moves by vehicle on 221500 to area bounded by BT4208 & BT4704 to conduct linear saturation ambushes and daylight observation, emphasis placed on mechanical ambushes.

Co B: Moves by air from PZ at BT228115 on 231000 to LZ at Chu Lai East to conduct retrain.

Co C: Conducts daylight observation and night manned and mechanical ambushes in conjunction with PF Platoon #171 in area bounded by BT3712 & BT4208, using small unit tactics.

Co D: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2009 & BT2805 in conjunction with an element of RF Co #931.

Co E:
Recon: Conducts daylight observation & night & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT3615 & BT3812, using multiple small unit tactics.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270
1 tl tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational at FSB FAT CITY

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: At 231100 Co B at Chu Lai w/72 personnel

6. (C) CASUALTIES: NONE

William M. Wimberley
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS538071	0001	22Aug70	2400	22Aug70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	MFR	
			ASG — PDY		
			O - 29 — O - 27		
			WO - 1 — WO - 1		
			EM -705 — EM -661		
			TOT -735 — TOT -689		
4.	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel	MFR	
			2 - 11B40 E6 Co D 1 - 94B40 E7 HHC		
			1 - 94B20 E6 HHC 1 - 63C40 E6 HHC		
			1 - 91C20 E6 HHC		
5.	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7.	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: JAMES D HAMILTON 1LT Adjutant

SIGNATURE: James D. Hamilton

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. — ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/305

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No 1	No of Pages 2
ORganization or Installation 5 2/3 5BN 46 INF 198BDE TST 537023		Location LZ BEACH		Period Covered From: Hour 0100, Date 22 AUG 70 To: Hour 2400, Date AUG 70	
Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			SUMMARY		
			PLANS AND SUMMARIES		
			COA CONDUCT SATURATION		
			AMBUSHES IN AREA BOUNDED		
			BY BT 4208 + BT 4704		
			AT GRIDS 445062, 443054		
			441063, and 449058.		
			COB CONDUCTS PATROLS		
			AND NIGHT AMBUSHES W/L 2014		
			LR 2709. GRIDS 226119		
			237117 AND 235127		
			COC CONDUCTS DAYLIGHT		
			OBSERVATION AND NIGHT MAN		
			NED AMBUSHES IN BOX 3712		
			AND 4208. AT GRIDS 395145		
			412115, 412110, 393119.		
			D CO. CONDUCTS PATROL		
			& NIGHT AMBUSHES IN AREA		
			BOUNDED BY ~~3665~~ 2009		
			2805 AT GRIDS 208076		
			263,077 269080		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: GEORGE F. JONES 1LT

Signature: George F. Jones

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY ORDER LOG	Page No 2	No of Pages 2

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5 BN 46 INF. 198 BDE	LZ BEACH BT-537073	0100	22 AUG 70	2400	22 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			SUMMARY		
			ER CONDUCTS PATROLS		
			AND NIGHT MANNED AND		
			MECHANICAL AMBUSHES		
			IN BOX 3615 3312		
			AT AMBUSH GRIDS 363128		
			AND 365135		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
GEORGE F. JONES 1LT.	George F. Jones

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 1 | No of Pages

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT- 537.073	0001	23 AUG. 70	2400	23 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1		0001	(U) Journal Opened by 1ST LT. Pattinson and SP4 Krommenhoek	MFR	D.K.
2		0100	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonnack Op/FC McIntosh Annex A P-1	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.
3		0200	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonnack Op/FC McIntosh Annex A P-2	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.
4		0245	(C) Outl. from LT Dinh ITEM #1 from S-2 C-3 rating date rec. 21 1630 Aug. 70 On 20 1800 AUG. 70 there was 1 V.C. co. title Sector 130 belonging to recon of Quang	S 2/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No 2	No of Pages
ORganization or Installation 5 2/3 5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.		Location LE BEACH BT 537073	Period Covered From Hour: 0001 Date: 23 AUG 70 To Hour: 2400 Date: 23 AUG 70		

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
4		0245	(c) Tam commanding Vy Hong from Quang Nam province. They moved to BT-457008. Intentions - Loads mortar by Dinh District Hdqs. Chu Lai air field, attack P.F.s, R.D.s, in Ky Anh now to 24 AUG. 70 uniform mixed. wpns.- 2-60mm, 1-81mm, 1-30 cal. machine gun and individual weapons. Strength nine. ITEM #2 from S-2 C-3 rating 191600 AUG. 70 There was 1 V.C. team of 4 V.C., commanded by Thanh, appeared	5 2/3	D.K

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 3 | No of Pages

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	42 BEACH BT- 537073	0001	23 AUG. 70	2400	23 AUG. 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
4		0245	(C) at BT- 434044	5 2/3	D.K.
			Intentions unk.		
			Comment- maybe they		
			belong to recon		
			element of VT 20.		
			Lt. Harris by PFC McIntosh		
5		0300	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-3		
6		0400	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-4		
7		0405	(C) Foxhole Report 22 AUG.		
			HHC 18/64 3/26 0 15/34 0/4		
			A 3/109 2/17 0/7 1/17 0/8		
			B 4/109 2/14 0/3 2/21 0/11		
			C 3/119 2/25 0/15 1/14 0/15		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			Page No 4	No of Pages
ORganization or Installation: S 2/3; 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	Location: LZ BEACH; BT-537073	Period Covered From Hour: 0001 Date: 23AUG 70	To Hour: 2400 Date: 23AUG 70	

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
7		0445	D 3/104 2/76 0/11 0/11 1/6	S 2/3	D.K.
			EM 2/74 0/3 1/56 0/10 1/6		
			ER 0/33 0/25 0 0/4 0/4		
			TOTAL 33/712 11/355 1/92 19/211 2/54		
8		0430	(c) 4.2 Report	S 2/3	D.K.
			1) 3 5) 26		
			2) 0 6) 2		
			3) 17 7) 3		
			4) 20 8) 31		
			Lt. Mizell by SSG Krommenhoek		
9		0500	(c) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	m	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonsack by Pfc Bonsack	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-5		
10		0600	(c) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	m	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonsack by Pfc McIntosh	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-6		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 5 | No. of Pages

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 2/3 5 BN, 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT- 537073	0001	23AUG 70	2400	23AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
11		0630	LT. JONES (OIC) (C) 1ST ~~H. Pattinson~~ and SGT Krommenhoek off duty	MFR	D.K.
12		0630	(U) 1ST PATTINSON AND SGT RAWA ON DUTY	MFR	DR
13		0780	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP/4 MASTEN BY SP/4 BLANSETT ANNEX A P-7	m ARTY	DR AE
14		0800	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO Sgt BUSLING BY SP/4 BLANSET Annex A P-8	m ARTY	DR TB
15		0821	(C) AIR STRIKE TO GO IN AT 1000hrs AT GRID BT 415003. SP/4 PLATOON TO SP/4 BLANSETT	5 2/3	DK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG | Page No 6 | No of Pages

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S/3 S Bn 46 Inf 198 LIB	LZ Bench BT-537073	0001	23 Aug 70	2400	23 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
16		0846	(U) Sniper Team Extraction	S-2/3	DR
			DZ BT-449024 - 0835		
			LZ Chulai - 0845		
			S2/4 Mission By PFC Greci		
17		0900	(U) Sit Reps For S/4 6th Inf To S2/4	—	DR
			Mission By Spl4 Fiegler	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-9		
18		1000	(U) Sit Reps For S/4 6th Inf To	—	DR
			S2/4 Mission By SP4 Blansett	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-10		
19		1100	(U) Sit Reps For S/4 6th Inf To	—	DR
			S2/4 Mission By SP4 Blansett	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-11		
20		1200	(U) Sit Reps For S/4 6th Inf To	—	DR
			S2/4 Gano By PFC Greci	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-12		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — Page No 7 — No of Pages

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S2/3 SBn 46 Inf 198 LIB	LZ Bench BT-537073	0001	23 Aug 70	2400	23 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
21		1232	(C) Intell from Bde-Agent report	S2/3	DR
			#1. B/3 rating - 21/0930 Aug 70		
			180 VC of 125th VC Battalion		
			Commanded by NGON		
			were located at BT-334090		
			at Duc Phu Hamlet		
			Mission UNK		
			#2 - B/3 rating 21/0700		
			Aug 70 170 VC of 409th		
			Sapper Battalion were		
			located at BT-232138 in		
			Phuoc Loi Hamlet Ky Knus		
			village - MISSION UNKNOWN		
			LT-Horsch To SP/4 Fulton		
22		1243	(C) 0 Co To E 231130 - D(-)	S2/3	DR
			ambush patrol tripped		
			a trip frag - But did not		
			detonate - Trip frag will		
			be blown in place		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty — Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 8 | No of Pages

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 LIB 5/3	LZ Beach BT-537073	1001	23 AUG 70	2400	23 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
22	Cont		SP/4 Grad Rpt SP/4 Blansett R10 BT 300073		
23		1334	(C) D Co Tot 23/0830 - 23/1130	5/3	DM
			D Co while on patrol found 2 military structures (8'x10') 1 bamboo (6'x6'x4') 1 helmet liner, 1 pair NVA combat boots 4 ammo boxes with clothing (address on one of those parachute) 1 US map with acetate, 1 NVA canteen, 1 set socks, 5 bear traps, 1 105 mm round 1-45 caliber round, 1 Box M16 ammo, 5 magazines M16 ammo, 1 Box papers & books 54 - SKS rounds, 1 US machete 2 spoons, 1 knife, 3 canteen cups, 3 VC machetes, 1 entrenching tool (US type) 2 pot & pans 45 Rifles, 1 M-1 carbine		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG		Page No 7	No of Pages
ORganization or Installation S/3 5/Bn 46 Inf 198 LIB	Location LZ Bench BT-537073	Period Covered From: Hour 0600, Date 23 Aug 70 To: Hour 2400, Date 23 Aug 70	

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
23	cont		1 us blasting cap with 3 inches of Ch Com fuse - 100 - 51 cal. rounds, 3 potato fields 40x60 meters. 1 bag smoke grenade strikers - All items destroyed except 5K5 ammo documents, M-1 carbine 51 caliber Ammo - GRID 2020775 SP/4 Ian By SP/4 Felger	S 2/3	DR
24		1400	(U) SIT Reps For 5/46th Inf To SP/4 Ganio By PFC Greci Annex A P-14	Am Arty	DR TB
25		1500	(U) SIT Reps For 5/46th Inf To SP/4 Ganio By P-15	Am Arty	DR TB
26		1501	(C) C Co TOC 1450 - called unsat D/O for 105 PAK who has no Fire Direction	S 2/3 C Co	DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 10 | No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Lib	BT-537073	0001	23 Aug 70	2400	23 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
26	Cont		O/O complete 1500 - each	S-3	DM
			& 9 ea at - Ammo Roster	C Co	
			Nordstrom - GRIDBT 395145		
			C Co Ry RFC GRID		
27		1535	(C) From Ly Tin - RF operations	S-3	DM
			RF Co 104 231800 To		
			24/1800 - GRIDS BT-357120		
			To 362120 To 366132 To		
			362134		
			RF Co 196 - 23/1800 To		
			24/1800 - GRIDS BT 354136		
			To 395140 To 353147		
			SP/4 GRAD To SP/4 BLANCETT		
28		1610	(C) E-MEDEVAC - called URGENT	S-3	DM
			D/O For 1 LIS Pack - while	S-1	
			disconnecting a claymore	E Co	
			Det detonated a trip flare		
			which ignited the claymore		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer on Official or Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No. 11 | No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5/Bn 46 Inf 198 Lib	LZ Bench BT-537073	0001	23 Aug 70	2400	23 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
28	cont		Pvt caught part of the backblast from claymore to back - results - burns to back. C/O called 1600 complete 1610 - Cmd to 9/set Cmd - Name Moss, WILLIAM S-1, E-Co - By PFC GRECI To RDO To SP/4 PLETEN By PFC GRECI	S-2/3	DR
29		1700	(b) SIT REPS FOR 5/46th/INF To SP/4 PLETEN By SP/4 BLANSETT ANNEX A D-17	do DUTY	DR JB
30		1740	(c) STRING 2 - UNK No. Eo PAKS STATIONARY - METAL CONSTRUCTED GRID BT-415054 - FOOT DK NEG Political Incidence LT HORSH By SP/4 BRENDOLL SP/4 PLETEN By SGT RAUM	S-2/3	DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No. 12 | No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Lt Bde	BT-537073	0001	03 Aug 70	2400	03 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
31		1830	(c) C Co CA	S 2/3	D.K.
			1st Pz 397147 comp. 1708		
			1st Lz 389035 " 1725		
			2nd Pz " 1730		
			2nd Lz " 1738		
			B Co CA		
			1st Pz 228115 comp. 1749		
			1st Lz Chulai " 1805		
			2nd Pz " 1811		
			2nd Lz " 1820		
			Sp4 Pleten in/ Sp4 Birdsell		
32		1830	(U) 1st Lt. Jones and	MFR	D.K.
			Sgt. Kawa off duty.		
33		1830	(U) 1st Lt Pattinson and	MFR	D.K.
			Sp4 Koomenhoek on duty		
34		1840	(c) URI - BS 323962 CODE C	S 2/3	D.K.
			URI - BT-255096 CODE C		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 13 | No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S Bn 46 Inf 198 Lib	BT-537073	0001	23 Aug 70	2400	23 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
34	"CONT"	1840	(c) Lt. Zbrock Inj PFC Abel	S 2/3	D.K.
35		1900	(c) Target Mission Force String 7 4 pers moving E-W metal detected YT 9076 BT- 408052 time detected 1855 Sp4 Bonack Inj PFC McIntosh	S 2/3	D.K.
36		1900	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonack Inj PFC Abel Annex A P-20	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.
37		2000	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonack Inj PFC Abel Annex A P-21	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.
38		2005	(c) Rpt. Msg. 27 RF Co. 196 231800 – 241800	S 2/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 14 | No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 LIB	LZ Bench BT-537073	0001	03 Aug 70	2400	03 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
38	"cont"	2005	(c) BT 348144 to BT 353147 to BT 353136 to BT 368140 Act. Tank Log 504 Kommenced	S 2/3	D.K.
39		2010	(c) Foxhole Report		
			HHC 16/171 2/26 0/0 14/142 0/3		
			A 1/109 1/80 0/6 0/14 0/9		
			B 4/110 0/0 0/3 4/97 0/10		
			C 3/119 3/67 0/18 0/17 0/17		
			D 3/104 2/75 0/11 0/12 1/6		
			EM 2/16 0/2 6/50 1/9 1/6		
			ER 0/31 0/25 0/0 0/4 0/2		
			TOTAL 29/720 7/275 0/97 19/285 2/33		
39		2045	(c) Req msg. #34 Expenditures of UR1's 27 x 105 rds. on each grid. Lt. Horock Log PFC Abel	S 2/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 5 | No. of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 2/3	LZ Bonack				
5Bn46InfRT98LIB	RT-537073	0001	23Aug70	2400	23Aug70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
40		2050	(c) Rpt. Msg. #35	5 2/3	D.K.
			Expenditures on TMF,		
			String 7 6x 105 rds.		
			Lt. Zborack by PFC Abel		
41		2100	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			504 Bonsack by PFC Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-22		
42		2200	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			504 Bonsack by PFC Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-23		
43		2300	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			504 Bonsack by PFC Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-24		
44		2400	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			504 Bonsack by PFC Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-25		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 16 | No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S2/3 SBN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEAC H BT-537073	0001	23 AUG. 70	2400	23 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
45		2400	(U) Journal Closed by 1st Lt. Pettineo and SP4 Hommenbolk	MFR	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

Signature: William M. Wimberley

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 23 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY
Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931 and PF Platoon #171.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 221000 to 231000 August 1970.
221800 2/D at BT266079 had MA detonate, res: 4xVC/NVA KIA, 1xM16, 1xSKS, 2xAK47s CIA.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 231700 to 241700 August 1970.
TF(-) conducts food denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Sabres and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams operate in Box 11.

Co A: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT4208 & BT4704.

Co B: Continues to conduct daylight observation night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2014 & BT2510, using multiple small unit tactics.

Co C: Conducts daylight observation and night manned and mechanical ambushes in conjunction with PF Platoon #171 in area bounded by BT3712 & BT4208, using small unit tactics.

Co D: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2009 & BT2805. Operates in small units.

Co E:
Recon: Conducts daylight observation & night & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT3615 & BT3912.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270
1 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational at FSB FAT CITY

NOTE: Sniper team Crockett inserted on 241600 by Sabres at grid BT403072.

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A w/79 personnel vicinity south of FAT CITY

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - NONE
Enemy - 4 VC/NVA KIA

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 23 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTS UM #235-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 22 to 23 August 70

Intel fr Ly-Tin, 220245, C/3 rat, on 201800 there was 1 VC Co sector 130 belonging to recon of Quang Nam, commanded by Hong from QN Province, they moved to BT457008, intention to mortar Ly-Tin District HQ, Chu Lai Air Field and attack F's, RD's in Kysanh; they have 2-60mm, 1-81mm, 1-30 cal machine gun and individual weapons.

Intel fr Ly-Tin, 220245, C/3 rat, on 191600 there was 1 VC team of 4 VC commanded by Thanh appeared at BT434044, intention unk, comment maybe they belong to recon of V20.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 220700 to 230700 August 70

a. 1/C while on patrol detained 1 male VN approx age 35-40 with reg ID, VN was carrying a woodcutting implement, VN tried to evade, 1/C detained, evac to IPW Division. (Detained 221035 at BT391123)

b. 221400, 3/D while dest a potato field found 3 bear traps in the middle of the field, one had been sprung, traps were blown in place, BT208075.

c. 221500, D Co found 3 potato fields ready for harvest BT207076, potatoes were piled and will be burnt when fuel is acquired, 2 fields were 10mx20m, other field 20mx40m.

d. 221800, 2/D had 1 MA with two claymores detonate, Res: 4 VC/NVA KIA ages, 1 was 22, the 3 others were 18-20. 1 M16, 1 SKS, 2 AK47, 3 CCH, 3 US pistol belts, 1 canteen, 1 bayonet, 1 pair binoculars, 1 bandlier M16 mag (full), 2SKS mag (full) CIA, were wearing green shirts and black shorts. 1 wore a NVA uniform, BT266079.

3. (U) RADAR: 220700 to 230700 August 70: NONE

4. (U) THF REPORTS: 220700 to 230700 August 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 23 to 24 August 70

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0544	0631	1904	1952	2347	1217	59	23 August 70
0544	0631	1904	1951	----	1316	49	24 August 70

Acknowledge

WERESZNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

HATCHER

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES
1	1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS538071	0001	23Aug70	2400	23Aug70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	MFR	
			ASG 0 - 27 PDY 0 - 25		
			WO - 0 WO - 0		
			EM -710 EM -663		
			TOT -737 TOT -688		
4.	1300		(C) Incoming personnel	MFR	
			3 36K20 E3 HHC 1 36K20 E4 Co D		
			2 94B20 E3 HHC 1 63B20 E3 HHC		
			1 -63A10 E3 HHC 1 76Y20 E5 HHC		
5.	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.		
7.	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
JAMES D HAMILTON 1LT Adjutant	James D. Hamilton

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE.

CONFIDENTIAL

☆GPO: 1969 O—343-783/365

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

Proposed Plans For 23-29 Aug 70

Co A: To conduct spoiling attacks, eagle flights/combined aeroscout operations, and area reconnaissance of VC/NVA known and suspected locations with emphasis on possible rocket sites, interdiction of enemy LOC in an area bounded by UL BT4008 and LR BT4601.

Co B: Return to Chu Lai for refit on 23 Aug 70. Will be inserted in multiple LZs on 27 Aug 70 in or vicinity of grid square BT2809 to conduct food denial operations and manned and mechanical ambushes along the enemy's LOC. Reaction force for Battalion while in Chu Lai.

Co C: To conduct spoiling attacks and eagle flights/combined aeroscout operations against known and suspected enemy locations. Will conduct manned and mechanical ambushes in connection with Ly Tin District PFs in an area bounded by UL BT3612 and LR BT4208. Battalion reaction force.

Co D: Will conduct food denial operations and route interdiction in an area bounded by UL BT2012 and LR BT2407.

Co E Rcn: Will conduct combined operations with the popular forces on HILL 54 with emphasis on route interdiction in an area bounded by UL BT3615 and LR BT3912.

Co E Mtrs: 1 lt tm & hvy sec on HILL 270 and 1 lt tm & hvy sec on FSB FAT CITY.

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 at HILL 270 and 1 AN/PPS-5 at FSB FAT CITY.

RF Co #931: Will continue to be employed in combined operations in the KY TRA area.

Sniper Teams: Will be employed on a continuing basis in response to intelligence and in accordance with current directives.

Forward TOC: Remains at KY TRA.

Projected Plans: LRRPS will be used to conduct area surveillance throughout the AO.

RF Group #118: Will be OPCONned to 5-46th Inf during the latter part of August by Provience Headquarters at TAM KY. To be inserted in area BT2105 and BT2502. Personal liasion between the Provience Chief and CO, 5-46th Inf will continue.

ARVN Mobile Battalion #102 from TAM KY: Will be OPCONned to 5-46th Inf during latter part of August or early September. Area of operations to be determined by Province Chief, TAM KY, and 5-46th Inf.

Continued coordination on a daily basis with LY TIN District Headquarters to provide PF Platoons for combined operations in rice operation and ambushes. Flame drops will be continued in an attempt to destroy enemy food stuffs. Additional defoliation grids will be submitted. Air Cav boxes of known and suspected VC/NVA locations will be submitted on a continuous basis.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No | No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 2/3 5 BN 46 INF 198 LIB	BT 533073 LZ Beach	0001	23 Aug 70	2400	23 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			Summary		
			A Co - Conducts ops in AO		
			bounded by BT 4208 & BT 4704.		
			A - NDP - Fat City - Ambushes -		
			1/A - BT 440071, 2/A - BT 452073.		
			4/2/A - BT 444073, 3/A - BT 443061,		
			4/3/A - BT 446057		
			BCo - Chu Lai for Refit		
			CCo - Operating vic Hill		
			410 - NDP - BT 386035		
			DCo - Conducting ops in AO		
			bounded by BT 2009 & BT 2805.		
			D - NDP - BT 208076. Ambushes		
			3/D - BT 267079, 4/2/D - BT 272082.		
			E Recon - Conducts ops in AO		
			bounded by BT 3615 & BT 3912.		
			ER - NDP - BT 384128, ERA -		
			BT 380125.		
			E Mortars - 1LT Tm & Hvy Sec		
			17, 11 270 & FSB Fat City		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

Dan Callinan

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. / No. of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S3/3 5BN 46INF 198LIB	LZ BEACH BT-537073	0001	24AUG 70	2400	24AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1		0001	(U) Journal Opened by	MFR	D.K.
			1ST LT Pattinson and		
			SP4 Krommenhoek		
2		0100	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack by PFC McEntosh	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-1		
3		0200	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack by PFC McEntosh	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-2		
4		0300	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack by PFC McEntosh	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-3		
5		0400	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack by PFC McEntosh	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-4		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 2 | No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S3/3 5BN. 46 INF. 198LIB.	LZ BEACH BT- 537073	0001	24 AUG 70	2400	24 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
6		0500	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			S04 Bonpack by PFC McIntosh	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-5		
7		0510	(C) H.2 Report	S3/3	DK.
			1) 3 5) 35		
			2) 0 6) 5		
			3) 19 7) 8		
			4) 22 8) 48		
			S04 Bonpack by S04 Krommenbeek		
8		0600	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			S04 Bonpack by PFC McIntosh	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-6		
9		0610	(C) Secure 72 on station	S2/3	D.K.
			for VR Box 44 AND 32		
			S04 Bonpack by PFC McIntosh		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 3 | No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S3/3 5Bn 46Th Inf 198Lib	LZ Bench RT-537073	0001	24 Aug 70	2400	24 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
10		0630	(U) LT Pattinson and SP4 Kammenhuber off duty	MFR	DK
11		0630	(U) LT Jones and SGT Rocha on duty	MFR	DR
12		0700	(U) SIT Reps Fm 5/46th Inf To SP4 Culpepper By SP4 Blansett Annex A P-7	Fm ORTY	DR TB
13		0750	(C) LRRP Team Michigan Extracted 240700 BT-310018 From Box 21 SP4 Culpepper By PFC Greci	S3/3	DR
14		0800	(U) SIT Reps For 5/46th Inf To SP4 Culpepper By PFC Greci Annex A P-8	Fm ORTY	DR AE

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 4 | No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour Date	To Hour Date
5Bn 46th Inf 198Lib	BT 537073	1000 24 Nov 70	2400 04 Nov 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
15		0830	(C) LRRP Box #8 - NO LONGER	S-2/3	DK
			IN EFFECT		
			LT Hoesch To SP/4 FELGAR		
16		0900	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46 TH INF TO	m	DK
			SP/4 PIETEN By PFC GRECO	ARTY	AE
			Annex A P. 9		
17		0920	(C) PASSED NEW INSERTION	S-2/3	DK
			GRID FOR SNIPERS		
			BT-397077		
			SP/4 PIETEN By PFC GRECO		
18		1000	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46 TH INF TO	m	DK
			SP/4 CULPEPPER By SP/4 FELGAR	ARTY	AE
			Annex A P-10		
19		1100	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46 TH INF TO	m	DK
			SP/4 CULPEPPER By SP/4 BLANCETT	ARTY	AE
			Annex A P 11		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 5 | No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
5 Bn 46th Inf 198 Lt Bde	BT-537073	0001 24 Aug 70	2400 24 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
20		1000	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46th INF TO	M	DR
			SPY MASTER By SGT RAWA	ARTY	ALE
			Annex A P-12		
21		1300	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46th INF TO	M	DR
			SPY MASTER By SPY FEKLER	ARTY	ALE
			Annex A P-13		
22		1400	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46th INF TO	M	DR
			SGT RUSLING By SPY BLANKET	ARTY	ALE
			Annex A P-14		
23		1415	(C) D Co - TOT 241200	5 9/3	DR
			while on patrol 3/2/D		
			Found and Destroyed		
			2 Military Structures		
			10'x15' and 2 Bunkers		
			4'x4'x6' Area had		
			Recently Been used		
			Grid BT-265087		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			Page No 6	No of Pages
Organization or Installation 5 2/3 5 Bde 46 Bn/INF 198 LIB	Location LZ Beach BT-532073	Period Covered → From Hour 0001	Date 24 Aug 70	To Hour 2400	Date 24 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
23	CO	T	SGT BOSLING By SP/4 FLOAK		
24		1500	(L) SIT REPS FOR 5/46 B/INF TO SGT BOSLING By SP/4 BLANKETT ANNEX D P-15	5 2/3 M NCT	OK AE
25		1505	(C) N Co TOT: 24/1320 D- while getting water heard voice coming from a hoot-stand BT-234074 D- engaged with hand frag - Result: VN female age 26 WIA. She received frag wounds to the head. There was also one babyson age 3 to 6 in the bunch. We had no enquiries. Both Poks had negative ID. Priority D/O called 1320	5 2/3	OK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 1 | No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 Bn 46th Inf 198 LIB	LZ Bird BT-537073	0001	24 Aug 70	2400	24 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
25	cont		O/O 89 completed O/O at 1347 - Both pax evac to 91st evac S/Sgt Masten By SP/4 Blanchett	S 2/3	DM
26		1600	(U) St Rep for 5/46th Inf to S/Sgt Masten By SP/4 Blanchett Annex D P-16	Sm ARTY	DM JB
27		1700	(U) St Rep for 5/46th Inf and naps to Bde to S/Sgt Masten By SP/4 Blanchett Annex A P17,18	Sm ARTY	DM JB
28		1725	(U) Divert A/S at Grid BT-215125 TOT 1600 Expend Tubes 5 DTs 1Bs 50 HBs Enemy - BDA Neg Sgt Bressling By SP/4 Blanchett	S 2/3	DM

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 8 | No of Pages

Organization or Installation: S 2/3, 5 Bn 46th Inf 198 Lt Bde
Location: LZ Birch, BT-537073
Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date 24 Aug 70; To Hour 2400 Date 24 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
29		1800	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46th INF TO S2/4	MM	DR
			PLETON BY SP4 BINNSETT	APT	AB
			ANNEX A P. 18		
30		1830	(U) LT JONES AND A/SGT RAWA	MFR	DR
			OFF DUTY		
31		1830	(U) 1ST LT. Pattinson and	MFR	D.K.
			SP4 Krommenhoek on duty		
32		1830	(C) Sniper Insertion	S 2/3	D.K.
			PZ CHU LAI 1815		
			LZ BT 402073 1822		
			FALSE LZ 406055 1825		
			BLUES AZ 402073 1830		
			FALSE PZ 406055 1835		
			Bomdock by SP4 Birdsell		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 9 | No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 2/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Lt Bde	LZ Bosch BT-537073	0001	24 Aug 70	2400	24 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
33		1900	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonoack by PFC Abel	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-20		
34		2000	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonoack by PFC Abel	ARTY	T.B
			Annex A P-21		
35		2050	(C) TOT-242040 Aug Fire	S 2/3	D.K.
			had a M.A. detonate		
			at bottom of hill		
			200 meters west of		
			their position.		
			Will sweep area at		
			first light		
			Sgt. Lark by PFC McIntosh		
36		2055	(C) Air Strike	S 2/3	D.K.
			BT-255096 Call sign		
			of bird "Gun Fighter 593"		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 10 | No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 2/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Lt Bde	BT 537073	0001	24 Aug 70	2400	24 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
36		2055	(C) Time to go in	S2/3	D.K.
			0900		
			Apt Lark by PFC Abel		
37		2100	(U) Stress for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack by PFC Abel	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-22		
38		2105	Foxhole Report	S2/3	D.K.
			HHC 16/172 2/25 0/0 14/144 0/3		
			A 2/109 1/80 0/6 1/15 0/8		
			B 4/110 0/0 0/3 4/96 0/11		
			C 3/120 3/65 0/24 0/14 0/17		
			D 3/105 2/75 0/13 0/11 1/6		
			EM 3/75 0/4 1/56 0/9 1/6		
			ER 0/31 0/23 0/0 0/6 0/2		
			TOTAL 30/722 8/272 1/102 19/295 2/33		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR ~~DUTY OFFICER'S LOG~~ | Page No. 11 | No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S2/3 5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT- 537073	0001 / 24AUG 70	2400 /

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
39		2200	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. AP4 Bonnack by PFC Abel Annex A P-23		
40		2245	Intell. from Bde. C/3 rating a new Bn. called 104 Apon Bn. has been staying in Dinh Trung Hamlet vic. BT 427962. Also in same area there is a hospital. Commander unk. strength 250 men weapons - AK-47s uniforms are green and yellow. Mission unk. H. Harris by PFC Abel	S 2/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 12 | No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
S2/3 5BN 46INF 198LIB.	LZ BEACH BT- 537073	0001	24AUG. 70	2400	24AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
41		2300	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonack My Pfc Awl	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-24		
42		2400	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonack My Pfc Awl	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-25		
43		2400	(U) Journal Closed My	MFR	D.K.
			1st Lt Pattinoovand		
			Sp4 Kommenoek		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: WILLIAM M. WEBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

Signature: W M Weberley

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

193th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 24 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
193th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:
Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931 and PF Platoon #171.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 231000 to 241000 August 1970
231130 Co D at2@0073 tripped enemy timp frag, did not detonate, frag was blown in place.

231130 Co D 200075 found 2 military structures, confiscated 1xM1 Carbine, assorted military equipment- destroyed.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 241700 to 251700 August 1970.
TF(-) conducts food denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Sabres and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams operate in Box 11.

Co A: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT4200 & BT4704.

Co B: Conducting retraining at Chu Lai.

Co C: Conducts search & clear operations in area bounded by BT3708 & BT4203, emphasis on manned & mechanical ambushes.

Co D: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2009 & BTa805. Operates in small units.

Co E:-
Recon: Conducts daylight observation & night & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT3615 & BT3912.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270
1 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational at FSB FAT CITY

NOTE: Sniper team Crockett inserted on 241800 at BT397077, false insertion, BT406055.

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co B at Chu Lai w/76 personnel

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 1 US wounded (Accidential)
Enemy - NONE

Richard Beale, 1st Lt
for WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY

GROUP - 4

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 24 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #236-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 23 to 24 August 70

. Agent report 231232, B-3 rat, on 210930 180 VC of 125th VC Bn commanded by NGON were located at BT334030 at Duc Phu Hamlet, mission unk.

Agent report 231232, B-3 rat, on 210730 170 VC of 409th Sapper Bn were loc at BT232138 in Phuoc Loi Hamlet Ky Kue Village, mission unk.

Unknown 231840 BT323962. E-p 27-105 rds.

Unknown 231840 BT255096. E-p 27-105 rds.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 230700 to 240700 August 70

a. 231130, D Co while on patrol tripped a trip frag but did not detonate, will be blown in place. BT200073.

b. 231130, D Co while on patrol found 2 military structures (8' 10'0 1 bunker (6'6' 4'), in side were: 1-105mm rd, 1-45 cal rd, 1 bo 160 ammo, 5 mags M-16 ammo, 54-SKS rds, 1 M-1 carbine, 1US blasting cap with 3' Chi Comm fuse, 100-50 cal rds, 1 bag smoke grenades (10), 3 patato fields 40'-60'w, and assorted misc items. All items dest except SKS ammo, documents, M-1 carbine, 50 cal ammo. BT202075.

3. (U) RADAR, 230700 to 240700 August 70: NONE

4. (C) TMT REPORTS: 230700 to 240700 August 70

231720 grid BT415054 unk personnel stationary w/metal.

231900 grid BT408052 4 personnel moving E-W w/metal. E p 6-105 rds.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 24 to 25 August 70

EENT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0544	0632	1904	1951	----	1316	49	24 August 70
0544	0632	1903	1951	0038	1413	38	25 August 70

Acknowledge

WERESZNSKI
LTC

1 Incl Order of Battle
DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL
Hatcher
HATCHER
S2

WEEKLY ORDER OF BATTLE SUMMARY 24 August 1970

UNIT	STRENGTH	LOCATION	DATE	SOURCE
402 Sapper Bn	210	BT3806	19 Aug 70	AR
78th RKT Bn	150	BS4399	19 Aug 70	AR
V/20 LF Co	50	BT4005	19 Aug 70	AR
V/14 LF Co	60	BT2913	28 July 70	AR
706 LF Co	60	BT2811	15 July 70	CH
V/18 LF Co	30	BT2714	15 July 70	CH

ENEMY INITIATED ACTIVITY

Enemy initiated activity remained light over the reporting period and continue to be characterized by mine and booby trap incidents.

S-2 ASSESSMENT

Enemy activity should show an increase during the coming week. This increase should be in conjunction with election day (30 Aug) and Independence day (2 Sep). Illumination will continue to decrease during the week thus enhancing the possibility of small scale ground attacks. Recent Agent reports also indicate the possible beginning of the fall-winter offensive during the coming week.

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.			PAGE NO. 1	NO. OF PAGES 1
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	LOCATION Chu Lai, RVN BS538071	PERIOD COVERED FROM: HOUR 0001 DATE 24Aug70 TO: HOUR 2400 DATE 24Aug70		

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	MFR	
			ASG: O - 27, WO - 0, EM -712, TOT -744		
			PDY: O - 25, WO - 0, EM -668, TOT -693		
4.	1300		(C) Incoming personnel	MFR	
			1 - 76X40 E6 Co B 1 - 71B20 E4 HHC		
			1 - 94B20 E4 HHC 1 - 11C40 E5 Co E		
			1 - 91B40 E5 HHC		
5.	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7.	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
JAMES D HAMILTON 1LT Adjutant	James D. Hamilton

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. — ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/305

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No. | No of Pages

Organization of Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 LIB	BT 537073 LZ Beach	0001	29 Aug 70	2400	29 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			Summary -		
			ACo Conducts opns in AO		
			bounded by BT 4208 & BT 4704.		
			A-NDP- Fat City. Ambushes		
			2/A-BT 444054, 4/2/A-BT 442052,		
			1/A-BT 433057, 3/A-BT 437053,		
			4/3/A-BT 434052.		
			BCo-Chu Lai for refit		
			CCo-Conducts opns in AO		
			bounded by BT 3708 & BT 4203		
			C-NDP- BT 379050 Ambushes		
			4/1/C-BT 378054.		
			DCo-Conducts opns in AO		
			bounded by BT 2009 & BT 2805.		
			D-NDP-BT 235075 Ambushes		
			3/D-BT 267029, 4/2/D-BT 272082.		
			ERecon-Conducts opns in AO		
			bounded by BT 3615 & BT 3912. ER-		
			BT 387136. Ambushes ERA-BT 388130		
			Snipers-Crockett 'A'-BT 398079		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty — CONFIDENTIAL | Signature — Don Pallman

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No.	No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
S 2/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 199 LIB	BT 530073 LZ Beach	0001	29 Aug 70	2400	29 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			Summary		
			E Moelars 1 Lt tm ÷ 1 hr		
			SSG 11.11 270 ÷ FSB Fat City		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 1 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5 BN. 46 INF - 198 AIB	LZ BEACH BT - 537073	0001	25 AUG 70	2400	25 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1		0001	(U) Journal Opened by 1st Lt. Pattinson and Sp4 Krommenhoek	MFR	D.K.
2		0100	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh Annex A P-1	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.
3		0200	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh Annex A P-2	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.
4		0205	(C) LATE ENTRY TOI - 0050 Sabre 22 on station for VR Box 35. Sabre 22 did not comp. Box 35 due to weather conditions and broke station at 0105. Sgt. Lark by PFC McIntosh	S 2/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No. 2 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
S 2/3 5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT- 537073	0001	25 AUG 70	2400	25 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
5		0300	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack by Pfc McIntosh	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-3		
6		0400	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack by Pfc McIntosh	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-4		
7		0500	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack by Pfc McIntosh	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-5		
8		0515	(C) TOI - 250455 C Co	S 2/3	D.K.
			heard 20-30 explosions		
			approximately 600 meters		
			NW of their location		
			suspected to be mortar		
			rds. Neg. friendly		
			mortars fired at		
			that time. Did not		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG CONFIDENTIAL | Page No. 3 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S3/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT-537073	0001	25AUG70	2400	25AUG70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
8	"CONT."	0515	(c) request artillery due to proximity to an ambush location. proximity to ambush 250 meters. Friendly grid-BT 379050 Sgt. Lark log Sp4 Commenback		
9		0550	(c) 4.2 Report 1) 3 5) 32 2) 0 6) 5 3) 20 7) 10 4) 23 8) 47 Sgt. Lark by Sp4 Bransford	S3/3	O.K.
10		0600	(c) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonack by Pfc McEntoon Annex A P-6	M ART'Y	O.K. A.E.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 4 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 2/3 SBN46 INF 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT- 537073	0001	25AUG.70	2400	25AUG.70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
11		0605	(C) Warlord 9 on station VR Box 32 and 44. Sgt. Yark by SP4 Krommenhoek	5 2/3	D.K
12		0630	(U) 1st Lt. Pattinson and SP4 Krommenhoek off duty.	MFR	D.K.
13		0655	(U) Reference MSG 35, 24 Aug Results of MA which do not have 24 2040 hrs - Sniper Team sweep area - Found 1 cat KIA PFC Bansack By PFC ORECI	5 2/3	DK
14		0700	(U) SIT Rpts For 5/46 Th Inf To PFC Bansack By SP4 Bansett Annex A P-7	M. Arty	DK AE

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 5 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 2/3 SBn 4GTh Inf 82d AB	LZ Beach BT-537023	0001	25 Aug 70	2400	25 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
15		0701	(U) Warlords Broke Station	S 2/3	DK
			0700 - Nec Findings		
			SP4 Pleiton By SP4 Blansett		
16		0750	(C) From Ly Tin - 35/0900 To 1800	S 2/3	DK
			RF - Operation RF Co 196		
			Grids BT-370160, 380160,		
			380145		
			RF Co 104 Grids BT-375142		
			384129, 395134		
			SGT Bessing By SP4 Blansett		
17		0800	(U) SGT Peek of 5/46 Inf To	m	DK
			SP4 Cruz By SP4 Blansett	Ref	TB
			Annex A P. 8		
18		0805	(U) Extraction of Snipers	S 2/3	DK
			PZ-BT-393085 - 0755		
			LZ Chu Lai 0805		
			SP4 Culpepper By SP4 Burkett		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFT JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 6 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 Bn 4 CAV INF 1ST AVN BDE	BT 537073	2400	25 AUG 70	2400	25 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
19		0900	(W) SIT REPS FOR 5/4 CAV INF TO	M	OK
			SP4 CALPEPPER BY SP4 BLANCETT	ARTY	TB
			ANNEX A P-9		
20		0920	(C) HELIX 29 - AIR STRIKE	5 2/3	DM
			AT BT-255096 TOT 0900		
			COMPLETE - 0912		
			EXPENDITURE - 8 - 500 LBS BOMBS		
			1,600 RDS OF 20 MM		
			BDA - NEG SUFFICIENT RESULTS		
			SP4 PETERS BY SGT RAWA		
21		1000	(W) SIT REPS FOR 5/4 CAV INF TO	M	OK
			SGT BESSLING BY SP4 FERGAR	ARTY	TB
			ANNEX A P 10		
22		1010	(C) AIR CAV BOX 21	5 2/3	DM
			26/0500 TO 26/2000		
			UL 2015 LR 2310		
			APPROVED BY LT JONES		
			SGT BESSLING TO SP4 FERGAR		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 7 | No of Pages 7

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Lib	BT-537073	0001	25 Aug 70	2400	25 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
23		1100	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO	M	DR
			SP/4 CULPEPPER BY SPEC GRESH	ARTY	TB
			ANNEX A P-11		
24		1200	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46 TH INF TO	M	DR
			SP/4 GRAND BY SGT BROWN	ARTY	TB
			ANNEX B P-12		
25		1230	(C) INTELL FROM BN	S-2/3	DR
			409 VC BN R/3 Rating		
			24/0630 Aug 180 VC OF		
			409 VC BN were located		
			at BT-300050 at Hoa		
			My Thuong Stream		
			Mission - Currently		
			preparing for up coming		
			autumn offences		
			Sufficient Mission UNK		
			O/H Cmts to SP/4 BLANSETT		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No. 8 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S2/3 5Bn 46Th Inf 198Th Lib	LZ Bearcat BT-537073	0001	25Aug70	2400	25Aug70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
26		1250	(C) URI - BT/245069	S2/3	DK
			CODE BRAVO		
			SP/4 Cruz To SP/4 Fe[illegible]ar		
27		1300	(U) SIT Reps For 5/46 Th Inf To	m	DK
			SP/4 Gano By SP/4 Fe[illegible]ar	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-13		
28		1400	(U) SIT Reps For 5/46 Th Inf To	m	DK
			SP/4 Plete By PFC Greci	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-14		
29		1500	(U) Sit Reps For 5/46 Th Inf To	m	DK
			SP/4 Gano By PFC Greci	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-15		
30		1501	(C) Blue Ghost 26 Will Be	S2/3	DK
			working in Northern		
			Rocket Pocket 1500 To 1700		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No. 9 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5/7/3 SBn 46Th Inf 198 LIB	LZ Beach BT-537077	0001	25 Aug 70	2400	25 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
31		1530	(C) TOT 1413 - From Bde		
			APD Mission 26-8 - Time		
			Frame - 26/0600 To		
			26/1800 GRIDS UL BT 2000		
			LR BS 3094		
			Request Free Fire Mission		
			Clearance Intl. HJW		
			5/7 Pletcher To 5/7 Blanchett		
32		1600	(U) SITREPS For 5/46Th Inf To	M	OIC
			5/7 Grid by 5/7 Fekar	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-16		
33		1630	(C) D Co TOT 1520 - 3/2/D	5/7/3	OIC
			while moving to there		
			OP - saw and engaged		
			one VC w/SAF - Results		
			one VC WIA - 1 AK47 CIA		
			3 MAGAZINES, 2 chicoms		
			~~1 Hammock~~ OR 1 Hammock		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 10 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 2/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Lt Bde	LZ Beach BT 537073	0001	25 Aug 70	2400	25 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
33	Cont'd		small amount of Food & 1 first aid pouch with Bandages. VC age 15 or 16 was wearing NVA type clothing. There was no unit designator on his clothes. Slow motion L completed D/O at 1550 to 91st EVAC - GR10 BT 268084 ~~BT 226076~~ OTR SP/4 BRO By SP/4 BLANSETT	5 2/3	DR
34		1645	(C) C Co TOT 1430 called casualty D/O for one pax with Leat Casualty. D/O complete 1440 exact 27th Surg NAME ISENHART C Co By SP/4 BLANSETT	5 2/3 C Co	DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — Page No. 11 No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S2/3 5Bde 46th Inf 198 LIB	LZ BEACH RT-537073	0001	25 Aug 70	2400	25 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
35		1700	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH/INF TO	M	DK
			SP/4 CRUZ By SP/4 BINNSETT	DUTY	TB
			ANNEX A P-17		
36		1730	(C) SNIPER TEAM BOMB'S GRIDS	S2/3	DK
			FALSE INSERTION RT405072		
			INSERTION - RT-415022		
			AMBUSH - RT-417023		
			BOMB EXTRACTION RT-421022		
			SP/4 PIETEN By SP/4 BIRDSALL		
37		1750	(C) IR MISSION		
			IH 3771 AR UL2311 LR2805	S2/3	DK
			IH 3770 AR UL2000 LR3591		
			SP/4 CRUZ BSR SP/4 FULGAR		
38		1800	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46th INF TO	M	DK
			SP/4 CRUZ By SP/4 BINNSETT	DUTY	AB
			ANNEX A P-18		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty — Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 12 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 Bn 46th Inf 198 LIB	BT-537073	0001	25 Mar 70	2400	25 Mar 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
39		1810	(C) D- TOT- 251730 while	S2/3	DK
			on patrol had point man	DCO	
			hit a booby trapped trip	S-1	
			flare. Approx 2" x 3" above	Rdio	
			ground. Pack took shrapnel		
			to left arm. Priority D.O.		
			requested. Dust off 1800		
			1500 to 27th Surg		
			DNAME, LAMONT SRD 226076		
			S-1, SP4 Cruz By PFC Gruel		
40		1830	(U) LT. Jones and Set Crawn off	MFR	DK
			Duty		
41		1830	(U) 1ST LT. PATTENSON AND SP4	MFR	D.K.
			KROMMENHOEK ON DUTY.		
42		1845	(C) Dustoff Report	S2/3	D.K.
			HHC 16/172 3/25 0/6 13/144 0/3		
			A 3/110 1/18 0/6 0/18 0/8		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 13 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
S 3/3	LZ BEACH	Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	BT- 573073	0001	25 AUG 70	2400	25 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
42	"CONT"	1845	(c) B 4/11 0/6 0/3 4/95 0/3	S 3/3	D.K
			C 3/18 3/63 0/21 9/8 0/16		
			D 3/107 2/75 0/13 0/12 1/4		
			E 2/78 0/3 1/58 0/11 1/6		
			ER 0/33 0/23 0/6 0/7 0/3		
			TOTAL 31/729 9/267 1/101 19/305 2/56		
43		1900	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF	M	D.K.
			Sgt. Fark by PFC Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-19		
44		2000	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Sgt. Fark by PFC Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-20		
45		2000	(C) Intell from Le Dinh	S 3/3	D.K.
			C-3 rating 241800		
			1VC Lt. title and		
			commander appeared		
			at BT 527018		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 14 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
S 2/3	LZ BEACH	0001	25AUG 70	2400	25AUG 70
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	BT-537073				

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
45	"CONT."	2000	(C) F-2 rating 20AUG 70	S 2/3	D.K.
			1 V.C. s/c. V/20 led by		
			Khanh hiding at		
			BT-388098 combined		
			with rocket unit		
			at grid BS 432991		
			C-3 rating 24AUG 70		
			12 V.C. sighted, leader		
			and unit unk.		
			assaid at grid		
			~~BT-422028~~ BT 395 313		
			C-3 rating 241900		
			2 V.C. Plt of V/30		
			leader unk. assaid		
			at grid BT-422028		
			Sp4 Masten by PFC McIntosh		
46		2005	(U) NDP's called to	M	D.K.
			Bde. P-21	ARTY	A.E.
			Sp4 Masten by Sp4 Bromford		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | 15 | Page No. 15 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 2/3 5BN. 46 INF 198LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	25AUG 70	2400	25AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
47		2100	(C) Sitrep for 5/46 INF	M	O.K.
			SP4 Masten by PFC Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-22		
48		2200	(C) Sitrep for 5/46 INF	M	OK
			SP4 Masten by PFC Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-23		
49		2240	(C) TOI - 251700 Hill 270	S 2/3	DK
			1 par (US) was standing		
			on a bunker. He fell		
			off onto an		
			engineering stake		
			and recived		
			lacerations to the		
			collar bone.		
			Called Routine D/O at		
			1830 D/O Comp. at		
			2200. Patient taken		
			to 27th Surg. ~~BT 335440~~		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 16 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
S 2/3 5BN. 46INF. 198LIB	LZ BEACH BT- 537073	Hour 2001	Date 25AUG 70	Hour 2400	Date 25AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
49	"OUT"	2240	(C) PAKS NAME - BOTTS		
			SP4 Maden by PFC Abel		
50		2245	(C) RF CO. 931 70-25 2125	S 2/3	DR.
			while on patrol		
			enroute to ambush		
			site, element from		
			RF. CO. 931, 1 pak stepped		
			on a mine BT 292083		
			Recieved partial		
			amputation to right		
			leg. Urgent D/O called		
			at 2130 D/O comp. at		
			2200 by Dustoff 56,		
			DEST. - 27th Surg.		
			Grid - BT 315100		
			SP4 Maden by PFC Abel		
51		2300	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF	M	DK.
			SP4 Maden by PFC Abel	ARTY	A.E.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

...LY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 17 | No. of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S 2/3 SBN 46 INF 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT- 537073	0001 / 25 AUG 70	2400 / 25 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
51	"CUT"	2300	(U) Annex A P-24		
52		2400	(U) Situation IOI 5/46 INF	M	D.K.
			504 Maten Avy Rec Avel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-25		
53		2400	(U) Journal Closed by	MER	D.K.
			1ST Lt. Pattinson and	~~ARTY~~	
			SP4 Krommenhoek		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 25 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:
Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931 and PF Platoon #171.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 241000 to 251000 August 1970.
250455 Co C at BT379050 heard 20-30 explosions 600 meters NW of their location, believed to be enemy 60mm mortars, did not return fire.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 251700 to 261700 August 1970.
TF(-) conducts food denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Sabres and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams operate in Box 11.

Co A: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in conjunction with PF unit on HILL #69 in area bounded by BT4708 & BT4203.

Co B: Conducting retraining at Chu Lai.

Co C: Conducts search & clear operations in area bounded by BT3708 & BT4203, emphasis on manned & mechanical ambushes.

Co D: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2009 & BT2805. Operates in small units.

Co E:
Recon: At 251000 moves from present location by truck to FSB FAT CITY. Proceed on foot to vicinity of sensor string 7 to conduct night ambushes and daylight observations in area bounded by BT4007 & BT4204.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270
1 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational at FSB FAT CITY

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co B at Chu Lai w/76 personnel

6. (C) CASUALTIES: NONE

Richard Becker, Maj

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 25 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #237-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 24 to 25 August 70

Intel fr Ly Tin 240830, C/2VC meeting was conducted BT432038, this meeting was conducted by NGOAN the commander of Chu Lai front. All Co commanders & Plt Ldrs were to be present. Subject of the meeting was to order all units present to attack all outpost belonging to Ly Tin (d). A Sapper unit fr Southern Tam Ky District is designated to destroy bridges and culverts. Specifically the An Tan, Ong Bo and Ba Lau bridges. This action is to take place fr now until 30 Aug 70.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 240700 to 250700 August 70

a. 241200, D Co while on patrol found and dest 2 military structures 10'x15' and 2 bunkers 4'x4'x6'. Area had recently been used, BT265087.

b. 241320 D Co while getting water heard voices coming from a hooch at BT234074, they engaged with a hand frag, res: 1 VN female age 26 WIA, 1 baby a/s 3-6 mos injuries, neg ID cards, D/O to 91st Evac.

c. 242040, Snipers had MA detonate at bottom of hill 200m west of their position, MA detonated by small animal. BT397079.

d. 250455, C Co had 20-30 explosions approx 600m NW of their loc suspected to be motar rds. Neg friendly mortars being fired at that time, did not request arty due to proximity to ambush loc. Proximity to ambush 250m. BT379050.

3. (U) RADAR: 240700 to 250700 August 70: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 240700 to 250700 August 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 25 to 26 August 70

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0544	0632	1903	1951	0038	1413	38	25 August 70
0544	0632	1903	1950	0131	1507	29	26 August 70

Acknowledge

WERESZNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL
Hatcher
HATCHER
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.	PAGE NO. 1	NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS538071	0001	25Aug70	2400	25Aug70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	MFR	
			ASG PDY		
			O - 28 O - 26		
			WO - 0 WO - 0		
			EM -735 EM -679		
			TOT -753 TOT -705		
4.	1300		(C) Incoming personnel.	MFR	
			1 - 11C40 E6 Co E		
			1 - 11F40 E6 Co E		
			1 - 11F40 E5 Co E		
			1 - 11C40 E5 Co A		
			2 - 11B40 E5 Co D		
5.	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7.	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
JAMES D HAMILTON 1LT Adjutant	James D. Hamilton

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/305

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No.	No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S2/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 LIB	BT 537073 17 Beach	0001	25 Aug 70	2400	25 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			Summary		
			ACo - Conducts ops in AO		
			bounded by BT 4708 & BT 4203		
			A - NDP H.11 69 Ambushes		
			1/A - BT 446047, 2/A - BT 442056		
			4/2/A - BT 444054, 3/A - BT 438045,		
			4/3/A - BT 441043.		
			BCo - Chu Lai for Refit		
			CCo - Conducts ops in AO		
			bounded by BT 3708 & BT 4203		
			C - NDP - BT 398075. Ambush -		
			3/1/C - BT 398078.		
			DCo - Conducts ops in AO		
			bounded by BT 2009 ~~224078~~ & BT 2805.		
			D - NDP - BT 224078. Ambushes		
			2/D - BT 267079 4/2/D - BT 272082		
			E Recon. Conducts ops in AO bounded		
			by BT 4007 & BT 4204 NDP BT 425067		
			E Mortars 1Ltm & Thuysec H.11 270		
			& FSB Fat City		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature Don Callman

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG	Page No/	No of Pages 19

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S2/3 5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT- 537073	0001	26 AUG 70	2400	26 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1		0001	(C) Journal opened by	NFR	D.K.
			1ST Lt. Pattinson and		
			SP4 Krommenhoek		
2		0100	(C) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Masten by PFC Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-1		
3		0200	(C) Sitrep for 5/46 INF	M	D.K.
			SP4 Masten by PFC Abel	ARTY	T.B. A.E.
			Annex A P-2		
4		0300	(C) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Masten by PFC Abel	ARTY	T.B. A.E.
			Annex A P-3		
5		0335	(C) Blue Ghost 43 on	~~AT~~ S2/3	D.K.
			station for NH Box 35	~~ARTY~~	
			set Lark by SP4 Krommenhoek		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 2 | No of Pages 19

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From	To
5 2/3 5BN. 46INF. 198LIB.	LZ BEACH BT- 537073	Hour 0001 Date 25AUG.70	Hour 2400 Date 25AUG.70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
6		0400	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF	M	D.K
			SP4 Maton by PFC Abel	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-4		
7		0415	(C) IR TARGET	5 2/3	DK
			IH 3771 AR		
			TOT- 260015 TO 260035		
			grid BT-277083		
			1 EMISSION Bde requested		
			artillery on grid.		
			Neg. clearance due		
			to friendlies.		
			Lt. Harris by SP4 Krommenhoek		
8		0425	(C) Blue Ghost 43	5 2/3	DK
			broke station comm.		
			NH Box 43 Neg. results		
			Lt. Mizell by SP4 Krommenhoek		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 3 | No of Pages 19

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5 2/3	LZ BEACH	0001	26AUG 70	2400	26AUG70
5BN. 46 INF. 198LIB.	BT- 537073				

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
9		0430	(C) LATE ENTRY- TOR- 1045	5 2/3	DK
			Confidential - Flash		
			Flash from 24 Corps		
			to Americal		
			Recent report and		
			numerous documents		
			tend to include from		
			26 AUG. to 4 Sept.		
			increased activity		
			High points - expected		
			30 AUG. Senatorial		
			election date, 2 Sept.	3RD	
			and 4 Sept. first		
			anniversary of Ho		
			Chi Minhs death		
			Targets:		
			Quang Ngai Dist. Seat		
			" " City BS 6072		
			Tan An BS-7747		
			Rui Be BS-5762		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 4 | No of Pages 7

Organization or Installation: 5 2/3 — 5BN 46 INF 198 LIB

Location: BLZ BEACH — BT-537073

Period Covered: From 2001 26 AUG 70 To 2400 26 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
9	"CONT."	0430	(c) Nghia An 65-5969 other targets in paragraph 12E (5) Oper. Order H-235-70 dtd 24 Aug. CG - desires all Co. to note the above and take action. Lt. Harris by Lt. Pattinson Passed to fowd toc		
10		0500	(c) Sitreps for 5/46 INF SP4 Maxton by PFC Abel Annex A P-5	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.
11		0600	(c) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Maxton by PFC Abel Annex A P-6	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 5 | No of Pages 7

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5 2/3	LZ BEACH	0001	26 AUG 70	2400	26 AUG 70
FBN 46 INF 198 LIB	BT-537073				

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
12		0615	(C) Warlord 5 on station for UR Boxes 32 and 44 Apt Beesling by SP4 Krommenhoek	5 2/3	D.K.
13		0630	(O) 1ST Lt. Pattinson and SP4 Krommenhoek off duty	MER	D.K.
14		0630	(C) LT JONES AND SGT RAUCH on duty	MER	DK
15		0635	(S) E-Mortars 4.2 Report 3, 0, 20, 23, 34, 4, 5, 43 SP4 Platen By SP4 Krommenhoek	5 2/3	DK
16		0700	(W) SIT Reps for 5/46 Inf To SP4 Gano By SP4 Fields Annex A P-7	M ARTY	D.K. TB

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 6 | No of Pages 12

CONFIDENTIAL

Station or Installation: 5RM 46 INF 198 LIB | Location: BT-537073 | Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date 26 AUG 70 To Hour 2400 Date 26 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
17		0800	(a) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO	M	DR
			SP/4 GANO BY SP/4 BLANSETT	ARTY	DE
			ANNEX A P-8		
18		0812	(c) CO TOE-260750 FOUND	S2/3	DR
			A TUNNEL COMPLEX 30M LONG		
			3M WIDE - IT HAD NOT		
			BEEN USED FOR PUBLIC AND		
			IT WAS CALLED IN GRIDRT		
			398075		
			SGT BASSLINE BY PFC GRECI		
19		0800	(a) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO	M	DR
			SP/4 PLETEN BY PFC GRECI	ARTY	DE
			ANNEX A P-9		
20		1600	(a) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO	M	DR
			SP/4 PLETEN BY SP/4 BLANSETT	ARTY	DE
			ANNEX A P 10		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 7 | No of Pages 17

Station or Installation: 5 BN 46 INF 198 LIB | Location: BT-537073 | Period Covered: From 0001 26 AUG 70 To 2400 26 AUG 70

CONFIDENTIAL

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
21		1100	(U)SIT REPS FOR 5/46 TH INF TO	M	DR
			5D/4 GRND BY PFC GRECI	ARTY	AE
			ANNEX A P 11		
22		1125	(C) AIR CAV - 270500-272000	5 2/3	DR
			BX 44 UL 3803 LR 5098		
			APPROVED BY LT JONES		
			NIGHT HAWK - 261900-270600		
			BX 42 UL 4898 LR 5393		
			BX 48 UL 4499 LR 5394		
			BOTH DISAPPROVED		
			SET BASELINE BY PFC GRECI		
23		1200	(U)SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO	M	DR
			SD/4 GRND BY PFC GRECI	ARTY	AE
			ANNEX A P 12		
24		1300	(U)SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO	M	DR
			SD/4 C/ OPERATION BY SD/4 BLANCETT	ARTY	AE
			ANNEX B P-13		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 8 | No of Pages 19

n or Installation: 5/2/3 CONFIDENTIAL | Location: [redacted] | Period Covered — From: Hour 0001, Date 26 AUG 70 — To: Hour 2400, Date 26 AUG 70

5 Bn 46 Inf 198th Lib | BT-537073

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
25		1400	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46th INF TO	M	DK
			SP/4 PLETEN BY PFC GRECI	ARTY	AE
			ANNEX A P-14		
26		1435	(C) Saber 73 - TOI 26/1350	5 21/3	DM
			while flying over A.O.		
			spotted approx 200		
			to 250 cattle moving		
			in box BT 4302 4403		
			at 423020 spotted		
			a camp site w/ pots		
			pans firewood and		
			clothing. He also spotted		
			2 VN at BT-423024 the		
			Saber team went down		
			to check VN - found out		
			they had neg ID then		
			proceed to evac'd them to		
			IPW PSO-PZ Time 1401		
			SP/4 PLETEN BY SP/4 FALGAT		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG	Page No 9	No of Pages 19

Unit or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5/3					
SBn 46 Inf 198 Lib	RT-537073	0001	26 Aug 70	2400	26 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
27		1500	(U) SIT Reps For 5/46th Inf To	M	DR
			SP4 Culpepper By SP4 Folgar	ARTY	AE
			Annex A 15		
28		1540	(C) Sabre 73 while on VR	5/3	DR
			spotted one military		
			age male at grid		
			RT-438025, at 1535		
			assisted his Husband		
			picked VN up. VN had		
			ID card but failed to		
			improperly. EVACED		
			To Chu Lai.		
			SP4 Cmg By SP4 Folgar		
29		1600	(U) SIT Reps For 5/46th Inf To	M	DR
			SP4 Pletten By SP4 Folgar	ARTY	AE
			Annex A P-16		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

...L OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 10 | No of Pages 19

...on or Installation: 5 2/3 | Location: LZ Beach

Period Covered — From: Hour 0001, Date 26 Aug 70 | To: Hour 2400, Date 26 Aug 70

SRA 46 Inf 198 LIB | RT-537073

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
30		1627	(C) SABRE 73 26/1600	5 2/3	DM
			SABRE 73 while on UR		
			MADE A PICK UP AT GRID		
			RT-457073 ONE LVN		
			MALE - MILITARY AGE		
			LVN WAS BROUGHT TO 1PLT		
			PRO. HAD ID WITHOUT		
			PICTURE - ACTED SUSPICIOS		
			SP/4 CULPEPPER BY, SP/4 FIELDS		
31		1630	(C) E-RECON TOT REQUEST	5 2/3	DM
			PRIORITY D/O FOR ONE		
			DAK who ACCIDENTLY		
			SHOT HIMSELF IN LEG		
			D/O Complete AT 1600		
			EVAC TO 27 SURG		
			NAME - ERVEN, DONALD		
			E-CO - S-1 BY, SP/4 BLANSET		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

...L OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG	Page No 11	No of Pages 19

...on or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 Bn 46th Inf 198 LIB	BT-537073	0001	26 Aug 70	2400	26 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
32		1700	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO	M	DK
			SP/4 CRUZ BY SP/4 FEGAN	ARTY	TB
			ANNEX A P 17		
33		1806	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO	M	DK
			SP/4 PLETON BY SP/4 FELSON	ARTY	TB
			ANNEX A P-18		
34		1820	(C) LR MISSION	S 2/3	DK
			IH 3770		
			UL BT 2000 LR BT 2591		
			SP/4 PLETON BY SP/4 FELSON		
35		1830	(U) 4 JONES AND SGT RAWA	MFR	DK
			OFF DUTY.		
36		1830	(U) 1ST K. PATTERSON AND	MFR	D.K.
			SP4 ROMMENHOLT ON DUTY.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

...AL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 12 | No of Pages 19

...ion or Installation: 5th CONFIDENTIAL | Location: Phu Cat | Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date 26 Aug 70 To Hour 2400 Date 26 Aug 70

5 Bn 46th Inf 149411 | BT-537073

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
37		1845	(C) Journal Report	S 2/3	D.K.
			HHC 16/172 3/25 0/0 13/144 0/3		
			A 3/111 2/80 0/6 1/20 0/5		
			B 4/114 3/77 0/3 1/18 0/16		
			C 3/118 0/0 3/87 0/6 0/16		
			D 3/109 2/77 0/13 0/12 1/7		
			EM 2/76 0/3 0/55 1/12 1/6		
			ER 0/30 0/24 0/0 0/4 0/2		
			TOTAL 31/730 10/286 3/164 1/22 2/54		
38		1900	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack by Pfc Abel	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-19		
39		1905	(U) NDP's passed to Bde	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack by SP4 Branford	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-20		
40		1907	(C) Target Mission Force	S 2/3	D.K.
			String #4 5 pars		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

...NAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 13 | No of Pages 19

...ation or Installation: S 2/3 | Location: 22 Bench | Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date 26 Aug 70 To Hour 2400 Date 26 Aug 70

SRm 46th Inf 198th Bde | RT-537073

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
40	"CONT."	1907	(c) moving E to W		
			metal detected T.D.- 1901		
			YT 9099 BT 453019		
			Neg. Political Clearance		
			SP4 Bonsack by PFC Abel		
41		1910	(c) Air Strikes for 27 AUG.	S 2/3	D.K.
			0900 - BT 313037		
			1100 - BT 222119		
			SP4 Bonsack by SP4 Bransford		
42		2000	(c) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonsack by PFC Abel	ARTY	T.R.
			Annex A P-216		
43		2015	(c) Reference Co's night	S 2/3	D.K.
			location: After returning		
			from operation, C.O. 5/46		
			decided to give Co a		
			rest since they		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

...NAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 1/4 | No of Pages 1/4

CONFIDENTIAL

...ation or Installation: 5th/3rd | Location: L2 Beach | Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date 26 Aug 70 To Hour 2400 Date 26 Aug 70

5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Lt Inf Bde | BT-537073

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
43	"CONT"	2005	(C) Arrived at Tat	5 3/3	D.K.
			City late. Co will		
			move into their D.K.		
			AO Box tommorow		
			27 AUG.		
			Passed to Major Wickery		
			by Captain Wimberly		
44		2100	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonack by PFC Abel	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-21		
45		2145	(C) Confidential - Flash	5 3/3	D.K.
			Flash message from		
			24 Corp CG.		
			indicates period of		
			intensified activity		
			with particular		
			emphasis to operations		
			during the Viet		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

...NAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 15 | No of Pages 19

CONFIDENTIAL

...ation or Installation: 5/3 | Location: LZ BEACH | Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date 26AUG70 To Hour 2400 Date 26AUG70

SBn 4/6 Inf 198th LIB | BT 537073

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
45	"OUT"	2145	(c) Named elections - stress pre-empting by an aggressive counter-surge of friendly unit activities throughout Corp area. All units in Americal ~~AREA~~ will increase intell. gathering to obtain more timely target data. Conduct interdiction operations against known enemy bases, assembly points, line of communications, readdy points, positions from which enemy can launch indirect fire and	5/3 D.K.	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

AL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 16 | No of Pages 19

ation or Installation: 5th/3 | Location: 2 Bde | CONFIDENTIAL

Period Covered — From: Hour / Date | To: Hour / Date

5Bn 46th Inf 198th LIB | BT-537077 | 0001 26 Aug 70 | 2400 26 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
45		2145	(c) ground attacks—	5 2/3	D.K
			stress use of saturation		
			patrols, day and night		
			ambushes and multiple		
			M.A. Also 198 BDE.		
			will interdict routes		
			in N AND S ridge AO		
			and N AND S pockets,		
			provide company		
			size (actionary) on 30 minute		
			notice armament		
			against ~~confirmed~~ O.K confirmed		
			rocket firing sites		
			2) to interdict		
			enemy infiltration		
			into Quang Ngai City		
			3) to interdict enemy		
			infiltration route to		
			Tam Ky		
			4) Co-ordinate with		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

AL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 17 | No of Pages 19

Division or Installation S2/3 | Location LE BEACH | Period Covered From Hour 0001 Date 26 AUG 70 To Hour 2400 Date 26 AUG 70

5 BN 46 INF 198 LIB | BT-537073

CONFIDENTIAL

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
45	CONT'D	2145	(c) RF and PF forces to insure securing of bridges (Special attention to bridges in Ly Dinh Dist. 3) emphasis on 1st and last light VR's for early warning on ~~site assembly~~ or assembly sites 6) maximum use of eagle flights to accompany above C.G. desires all C.O.s to be made personally aware of this likely increased activity 26 AUG - 4 SEPT and co-ordinate to take nec. prev D.K. necessary preventive	S 2/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

...AL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No/8 | No of Pages/9

...tion or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S2/3 5BN. 46INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT- 537073	0001	26 AUG 70	2400	26 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
45	CONT'D	2100	(C) measures.	S 2/3	D.K.
			Direct co-ordination		
			of C.O.S is directed		
			Important dates-		
			AUG. 29, 30 SEPT 2, 3		
			Lt. Harris by Lt. Pattinson		
46		2200	(C) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonsack by PFC Abel	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-23		
47		2300	(C) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonsack by PFC Abel	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-24		
48		2400	(C) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Bonsack by PFC Abel	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-25		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 19	No of Pages 19

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 2/3 5 BN, 46 INF 198 LIB	LZ BEACH BT- 537073	0001	26 AUG 70	2400	26 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
449		2400	(U) Journal Closed by 1ST Lt. Pattinson and SP4 Krommenhoek	MFR	DK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFT JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 1 | No of Pages 2

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 LIB S 2/3	BT 537073 LZ Bond	0001	26 Aug 70	2400	26 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			Summary		
			A Co - Conducts opns in AO bounded by BT 4708 & BT 4203. A - NDP 17.11 69 BT 467068. Ambushes 1/A - BT 442058, 2/A - BT 448058, 4/2/A - BT 445063, 3/A - BT 442065, 4/3/A - BT 438063.		
			B Co. Conducts opns in Southern Rocket Pocket. B - NDP - BT 541968. Ambushes 1/B - BT 547986, 1/1/B - BT 544984, 2/1/B - BT 543977		
			C Co - Conducts opns in AO bounded by BT 3708 & BT 4203. C - NDP - Fat City. Ambushes 3/1/C - BT 428076, 4/3/C - BT 430084.		
			D Co. Conducts opns in AO bounded by BT 2009 & BT 2805 D - NDP - BT 224089		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			Page No 2	No of Pages 2
Organization or Installation S 2/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 LIB	Location BT 537073 LZ Bead	Period Covered From: Hour 0001, Date 26 Aug 70 To: Hour 2400, Date 26 Aug 70		

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			Summary		
			Ambushes 4/2/D - BT 234075, 2/D - BT 240075		
			ER Recon Conducts ops in AO bounded by BT 4007, BT 4207. ER - NDP - BT 421052, ERA - BT 419053.		
			Emplrs - 1 Hvy Mtr Sec H, 1 2/0 & FSB Fat City		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

Don Pallman

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Headquarters, 3d Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCT 26 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:
Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931 and PF platoon #171.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 251000 to 261000 August 1970.
251520 3/2/D while moving to OP eng one VC w/SAF, one VC WIA, 1 AK47 CIA, BT268084.

251730 at BT226076 Co D had pointman hit booby trapped trip flare, priority dustoff requested.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 261700 to 27100 August 1970
TF(-) conducts food denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Sabres and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams utilized.

Co A: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in conjunction with PF unit on HILL 69 in area bounded by BT4708 & BT4203. AO BOX: BT4200 to BT4508 to BT4505 to BT4605 to BT4601 to BT4201 to START.

Co B: Co B moves to TRI BINH area by vehicle at 261160 to conduct daylight observation and night manned & mechanicall ambushes.

Co C: Completed current search & clear operations today. Moves into new area bounded by BT3414 to BT3614 to BT4108 to BT3608. Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes.

Co D: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2010 & BT2806. Operates in small units.

Co E:
Recon: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT4007 & BT4204.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270
1 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational at FSB FAT CITY

*Sniper team Bowie 32 inserted 261800 at BT415022.

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.
5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co B at Chu Lai w/76 personnel
6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 1 US WIA
Enemy - 1 VC WIA CIA

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVCF-BOZ 26 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #238-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 25 to 26 August 70

Intel fr Ly Tin, C/3 rat, 241300 1 VC appeared at BT527018.

Intel fr Ly Tin, F/2 rat, 201800 1 VC Co, V/20 led by Khanh hiding at BT 388098 combined with rocket unit at BT432991.

Intel fr Ly Tin, C/3 rat, 241800 12 VC sighted at BT395113.

Intel fr Ly Tin, C/3 rat, 241900 2 VC plt V/30 appeared at BT422028.

Unknown 251250 BT245069.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 250700 to 260700 August 70

a. 251520, 3/2/D while moving to there OP saw and engaged one VC w/SAF res: 1 VC WIA, 1 AK47 CIA, 2 mags, 2 Chicoms, 1 first aid pouch with bandages. VC age 15 or 16 & was wearing NVA type clothing, Slow Motion 1 completed D/O.

b. 251730, D Co while on patrol had pointman hit a booby trapped trip flare, approx 2"-3" above ground, Priority D/O to 27 Surg, BT226076.

c. 252125, RF 931 while on patrol enroute to ambush site, 1 man stepped on a mine BT292083, D/O completed by D/O 56 to 27th Surg.

3. (U) RADAR: 250700 to 260700 August 70: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 250700 to 260700 August 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 26 to 27 August 70

EENT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0544	0632	1903	1950	0131	1507	29	26 August 70
0544	0632	1902	1949	0224	1557	20	27 August 70

Acknowledge

WERESZNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

Hatcher
HATCHER
S2

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS538071	0001	26Aug70	2400	26Aug70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	MFR	
			ASG 0 - 28 PDY 0 - 26		
			EM -726 EM -685		
			TOT -754 TOT -711		
4.	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel	MFR	
			1 - 11F40 E5 Co E 1 - 11E4W E6 Co E		
			1 - 11B40 E5 Co B 1 - 11C40 E5 Co B		
5.	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7.	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: JAMES D HAMILTON 1LT Adjutant

SIGNATURE: James D. Hamilton

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/365

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 1 | No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5 2/3	LZ BEACH				
5BN. 46INF. 198 LIB.	BT- 537073	0001	27AUG.70	2400	27AUG70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1		0001	(U) Journal Opened	MFR	D.K.
			by 1ST Lt. Pattinson		
			and SP4 Krommenhoek		
2		0100	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack by Pfc Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-1		
3		0200	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack by Pfc Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-2		
4		0300	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack by Pfc Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-3		
5		0400	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack by Pfc Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-4		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 2 | No of Pages 8

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
5 2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEAK II BT- 537073	0001 / 27 AUG. 70	2400 / 27 AUG. 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
6		0500	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			504 Bonsack by PFC Abel	ART 4	A.E.
			Annex A P-5		
7		0507	(C) Blue Ghost 43 on station for NH Box 48	5 2/3	D.K.
			504 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh		
8		0520	(C) Blue Ghost 43 broke station come NH Box 48	5 2/3	D.K.
			504 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh		
9		0535	4.2 Report	5 2/3	D.K.
			1) 3 5) 31		
			2) 0 6) 3		
			3) 17 7) 2		
			4) 20 8) 36		
			504 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 3 | No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5BN. 46INF. 198 LIB. 5 2/3	LZ BEACH BT- 537073	0001	27AUG. 70	2400	27AUG. 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
10		0555	(c) Warlord 15 on station VR Boxes 32 and 44. Sgt. Lark by PFC Abel	5 2/3	D.K.
11		0600	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonsack by PFC Abel Annex A P-6	M. ARTY	D.K. A.E.
12		0615	(C) TOI-270545 3/1/C while in ambush sight spotted 2-3 VC at a proximity of 150 meters. 3/1/C engaged with S.A.F. and V.C. fled N.W. Swept area with neg results. BT-428076 Sgt. Lark by PFC Abel	5 2/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 4 | No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S/3 5Bn 4th Inf 198th Bde	LZ Buick BT-537073	0001 27 Aug 70	2400 27 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
13		0630	(U) 1st Lt Patterson and SP4 Krommenhoek off duty	DMFR	DK
14		0630	(U) 1st Lt Jones and SGT Kawa on Duty	DMFR	DK
15		0700	(U) Sit Reps For 5/46th Inf To SP4 Culpepper By PFC Greci Annex A P-7	DMFR DPTY	DK AE
16		0800	(U) Sit Reps For 5/46th Inf To SP4 Culpepper By PFC Greci Annex A P-8	DMFR DPTY	DK AE
17		0810	(C) Results From OPD-26-8 261600 To 261800 Hot Spots BS-204955, BS 203967 BS 203973 BS 267983 BS 268979 BS 300973 One Continuous Reading	S/3	DK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 5 | No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 LIB	LZ Bench BT-537073	0001	27 Aug 70	2400	27 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
17	CONT	0810	READING - BS-203974 TO	S 2/3	DR
			BS 201979		
			SP/4 CRUZ TO SP/4 BLANCHETT		
18		0835	(C) PRE-PLANNED AIR STRIKE	S 2/3	DR
			GRID BT-313037 - 0900		
			BT-322119 - 1100		
			SP/4 PLOTTER TO PEC GRID		
			PASSED TO FWD TOC		
19		0900	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46 BN INF TO	RM	DR
			SP/4 CULPEPPER BY PEC GRID	ARTY	TB
			ANNEX A P-9		
20		0930	(C) HELO 24 AIR STRIKE	S 2/3	DR
			AT GRID BT-313037 TOT 0900		
			TOT 0910		
			EXPENDED 8 MARK 82's 500LBS		
			100% ON TARGET WITHIN 50 METERS		
			BDA NEG		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 6 | No of Pages 8

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S/3 5Bn 46Th INF 198 LIB	LZ Beach BT-537073	0001 27 AUG 70	2400 27 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
20	Cont		SP/4 PIETEN By PFC GRECI		
21		0945	(C) DO Tot 230845 while on PATROL ENGAGED 3 VC INIA bunker. VC RETURNED FIRE with one CCHG. 1 US PACK RECEIVED minor SHRAPNEL WOUNDS To hand D/S NOT REQUIRED. ENEMY RESULTS - 1 VC Female KIA AGE 20-28 - 1 - MALE CIA AGE 40-60 - 1 - MALE EVADED possible INIA AGE 20-36 - EVADED N/W GRID BT-230094 SP/4 PIETEN By PFC GRECI	S/3	DC
22		1000	(U) SIT REPS FOR S/46TH/INF TO SP/4 CULPEPPER By PFC GRECI Annex A D-10	SM DRT	DC AC

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 7 | No of Pages 8

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S 3/3 5 Bn 46 INF 198 LIB	LZ BEACH BT-537073	0001 27 AUG 70	2400 27 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
23		1050	(C) C Co TOT 1050 - called in for priority D/A for LPAK (CARPENTER) Cause HEAT EXHAUSTION D/A complete 1050 EVAC to 27 sing; GRID 405131 C-Company - By SP/4 BLANSCETT	S 3/3 C Co	DK
24		1100	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF TO S0/4 CULPEPPER By PFC GREEN Annex A D-1½	MM ARTY	DK TB
25		1125	(C) D Co TOT 271100 D- while on patrol at grid 227096 received approx 120 rounds of AK 47. The fire came from 3 directions north, west, and east at a prox of 100m.	S 3/3	DK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 8 | No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation: 5th 2/3 CONFIDENTIAL
5 Bn 4 Inf 198 Lt Bde (Sep)(Abn)

Location: LZ Beech

Period Covered — From: Hour 0001 Date 27 Aug 70 — To: Hour 2400 Date 27 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
25	cont		D- returned SDF and calling arty. They are sweeping area. NVA friendly casualties SP/4 Cruz By SP/4 Blanset	5th 2/3	DK
26		1128	(U) Hel w 98 - TOT 1033 AIR STRIKE GRID BT-232119 TOT 1100 - EXPEND 20- SAD IB SP/4 PIETEN By DFC GREEN	5th 2/3	DK
27		1200	(U) STRIKES For 5/46th Inf To SP/4 CRUZ By SP/4 BLANSETT Annex A P-12.	mn MKY	DK TB
28		1220	(C) Co TOT 1155 requested urgent D/O Lo 1 Pak with Heat STRAKE (Name Reed D/O complete at 1218	5th 2/3 Co	DK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 7 | No of Pages 8

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation: S 2/3, 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 LIB | Location: LZ Bench, YT-537073 | Period Covered: From Hour 1000 Date 27 Aug 70, To Hour 2400 Date 27 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
28	Cont		EVAC to 27th Surg C Co By SP/4 Blankett		DR
29		1305	(U) S-2 Recs for 5/46 LIB Inf To SP/4 Platen By SP/4 Blankett Annex A P 13	NR ARTY	DR TB
30		1307	(C) Reference MSG # 25 Results of Sweep. 1 VC KIA GRID-BT-227096 SP/4 Cruz By SP/4 Blankett	S-2/3	DR
31		1308	(C) D Co TOL 1130 - Dog and Tracker dog team while Tracking VC WIA (Reference MSG # 21) Discovered The Body of VC with NO WEAPON VC was escaping Rte #1 & GRID BT 234095 SP/4 Cruz By SP/4 Blankett	S-2/3	DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 10 | No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S 2/3 5BN 46 INF 198 LIB	LZ BEACH XT-537073	0001 27 Aug 70	2400 27 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
32		1325	(C) D^CO TOI 27/1215 D-	S 2/3	DK
			requested an urgent D/O	S-1	
			for a tracker dog with	D^CO	
			a temperature of 106°		
			D/O 52 completed the		
			D/O at 1256 D/O also		
			took one US pak with		
			multi channel wound		
			to hand, reference MSG		
			21 GRID 224089 - EVAC		
			To 27 SURG DOKS NAME		
			MOLINA		
			SGT BASDEN B/ 5/14 BLOOD TY		
33		1335	(C) FROM BDE - AGENT REPORT	S 2/3	DK
			26/0820 120 VC at 1/20	FWD TOL	
			company were located		
			at XT-375102 - MISSION		
			to harass. SONG BO		
			BRIDGE AND MORTAR MU		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 11 | No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S-2/3 SQDN 46 INF 198 LIB	LZ BEACH BT-537073	0001	27 AUG 70	2400	27 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
33	cont	D	MLEU O.P. on 27 AUG	S-2/3	DH
			AGENT REPORT	FWD TOC	
			250 VC of 409 VC Bn		
			were located at		
			BT-300068 - at My Dan		
			Hamlet Weapons 12		
			Bangalore Torpedoes		
			Mission UNK		
			SP/4 CRUZ By SP/4 BLANSETT		
34		1400	(U)SIT REPS FOR 5/46th INF To	M	DH
			SAVMASTER By PFC SPECI	ARTY	TB
			ANNEX A P-14		
35		1424	(C) C CO TOT 1405 - requested	S-2/3	DH
			Priority D/O For one PAK		
			CASES - HEAT CASUALTY		
			NAME - TATE D/O complete		
			1424 EVAC To 27SUPS GRID BT 384115		
			C CO By SP/4 BLANSETT		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 12 | No of Pages 16

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 LB	LZ BETTY BT-537073	0001	27 AUG 70	2400	27 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
36		1500	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46th INF TO	m	DM
			SGT RUSSLING BY SP/4 BENNETT	ARTY	TB
			ANNEX A P-15		
37		1501	(C) CO TOI 27/1445 - while on patrol found and destroyed one 81mm Round BT-378117 SP/4 MASTEN BY SP/4 PARKER	SGT	OK
38		1600	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46 TH INF TO	m	OK
			SP/4 PLATEN BY PFC SREC	ARTY	RE
			ANNEX A P-16		
39		1630	(C) AIR STRIKES SUBMITTED	S2/3	OK
			BY BN CO BT-285065		
			BT-266107 (DIVERTS		
			LT HOWARD BY LT BECKER		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG | Page No 3 | No of Pages 18

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S3/3 5BN. 4L INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT-537073	1001	27 AUG 70	2400	27AUG. 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
40		1700	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/4L INF TO	M	DR
			SP4 MASTEN BY SGT. RAWA	ARTY	A.E.
			ANNEX A P-17		
41		1800	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/4L INF TO	M	DR.
			SP4 MASTEN BY PFC GRECI	ARTY	AE
			ANNEX A P-18		
42		1830	(U) LT. JONES AND SGT RAWA	MFR	DR
			OFF DUTY		
43		1830	(U) 1ST LT. Pattinson and	MFR	D.K.
			SP4 Krommenhoek on		
			duty		
44		1835	(C) Foxhole Report	S3/3	D.K.
			A 16/171 3/25 0/6 13/43 1/3		
			B 3/111 2/80 0/6 1/20 0/5		
			C 3/118 3/61 0/23 0/19 0/15		
			D 3/107 2/74 0/13 0/12 1/6		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 14 | No of Pages 18

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LE BEACH BT- 537073	0001	27AUG. 70	2400	27AUG. 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
44	"CONT."	1835	(c) EM 3/18 9/3 1/54 9/14 1/7		
			FR 9/30 9/23 9/6 9/5 9/2		
			TOT 31/328 13/338 1/99 31/326 11/55		
45		1849	Target Mission Force	5 3/3	D.K.
			String 11 O.K. ~~had~~ a 10 ars		
			making west to		
			east, metal detected		
			BT- 433163 Req.		
			Political Clearance		
			504 Bonnack Inf 504 Brangor		
46		1900	(c) Sitrep for 5/46 INF	M	D.K.
			504 Bonnack Inf Acc Alert	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-19		
47		1930	(c) TOT - 271905 B Co submits	5 3/3	D.K.
			on patrol spotted 12 VC		
			at proximity of 500 meters		
			moving to the east		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 14 | No of Pages 18

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 3/3 5 BN, 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT-537073	0001	27AUG70	2400	27AUG70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
47	"CNT"	1930	(C) Bco engaged with SAF and called artillery. Bco distinguished two weapons sniper type VC fled south Bco swept area, Neg. results. EG. 530940 Sgt. York by PFC Abel		
48		1935	(U) Passed NDPs to Bde Spt Bomback by PFC Abel Annex A P-20	M ARTY	O.K. A.E.
49		2000	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. Spt Bomback by PFC Abel Annex A P-21	M ARTY	O.K. A.E.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 15 | No of Pages 18

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5/3 5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	28 AUG 70	2400	27 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
50		2100	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	O.K.
			504 Bonnack Wy Ac Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-22		
51		2200	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	O.K.
			504 Bonnack Wy Ac Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-23		
52		2220	(C) - Outell from LZ	5/3	O.K.
			Dink		
			ITEM #1 C-3 rating		
			On 261900 AUG 70		
			1 VC squad 72ND		
			Battalion leader		
			HUONG appeared at		
			BT 422066 and BT 427061		
			strength 10 MEN		
			armed 1-.82mm 2-.30 CAL.		
			machine GUNS, IND. WPNS.		
			Communications - Radio		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 16 | No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5/3 5Bn 46 INF 198 LIB	L-2 Bench BT-537073	0001	27 AUG 70	2400	27 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
52	"INT"	2220	(C) stand. uniforms-	5 3/3	D.K.
			yellow and blue		
			intentions- attack		
			PF and RD teams at		
			Ky Ann Village		
			or mortar Hill 76		
			now to 30 AUG 70		
			Comment- information		
			was reliable		
			ITEM #2 C-3 rating		
			26 1800 AUG 70 60 VC		
			still V-20 commander		
			Khann appeared at		
			at BT 388059 and		
			BT 383062 combined		
			with 1 recon squad		
			of 10 men led by		
			KHACH and NGHIEU		
			stength 70 men		
			intentions- attack		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG | Page No 17 | No of Pages 18

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 3/3 5BN. 4 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT-537073	0001	27AUG 70	2400	27AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
52	"CONT."	2220	(C) Org Bn Brigade or mortar Hill 35 now to 30 Aug 70 uniforms - gray and blue wpns 1-60mm, 1-30 CAL. MACHINE GUN and ind. wpns. remarks - good information. VC can increase activities and create problem election date 30 AUG 70 need precaution. H. Harris by Pfc McEntoch	5 3/3	O.K.
53		2300	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. 504 Bonnoce by Pfc Abel Annex A P-24	M ARTY	O.K. A.E.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 18 | No of Pages 18

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S-2/3 5BN. 46INF. 198LIB.	LZ BEACH BT-537073	0001	27AUG70	2400	27AUG70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
54		2400	(U) Mitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			504 Log Pac Avl	ARTY	A.E.
			Armd P-25		
55		2400	(U) Journal Closed Maj	MER	D.K.
			1ST LT. Pattinson and		
			504 Krommenack.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

Signature: William M. Wimberley

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 27 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:
Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 261000 to271000 August 1970.
270545 3/1/C at BT420076 while in ambush eng 2-3xVC at prox 150meters, swept area, neg results.

270045 Co D at BT230094 eng 3xVC in hooch w/SAF, res 1xVC female KIA, 1xMAM CIA, 1xMAM wounded, evaded NE.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 271700 to 281700 August 1970.
TF(-) conducts food denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of re-supply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Sabres and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT4208 to BT4508 to BT4505 to BT4605 to BT4601 to BT4201.

Co B: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in AO extensions bounded by BT5100 & BT5793.

Co C: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT3414 to BT3814 to BT4108 to BT3608.

Co D: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2010 & BT2806. Operates in small units.

Co E:
Recon: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT4007 & BT4204.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270
1 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational at FSB FAT CITY

Sniper team Bowie 32 inserted 271800 at BT415022.

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A w/79 personnel at BT445062

CONFIDENTIAL

DATE 27 Aug TIME 1300

THIS FORM WILL BE COMPLETED BY THE DUTY OFFICER AND DUTY NCO ON DUTY AND USED TO BRIEF THE INCOMING DUTY OFFICER, DUTY NCO, AND RTO'S. THE PERSONNEL CONCERNED WILL AFFIX THEIR SIGNATURES TO THIS DOCUMENT AND PRESENT IT TO THE S-3 UPON TERMINATION OF THEIR SHIFT.

SOI CHANGE 2400 TONIGHT
COLONEL MEETING IN LY TIN
TOMORROW WITH DAI WEN
UR BIRD FOR CHARLIE CO
UR BIRD 0630
UR BIRD ER 7 "B" CO
MINE DOG TO DELTA CO.
LT BEVILLE SUNDAY AFTERNOON
WILLCOME TO CHU LAI
FULL URN COFFEE, 2 PITCHERS OF
KOOL AID AND EDIBLES COOKIES etc
FOR 1000 Tomorrow. CALLED MESS HALL
AND SET COLOFF

TOC DUTY OFFICER (DAY)

TOC DUTY OFFICER (NIGHT)

TOC DUTY NCO (DAY)

TOC DUTY NCO (NIGHT)

CONFIDENTIAL

Journ

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 27 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #238-70 (U)

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 26 to 27 August 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 260700 to 270700 August 70

a. 260750, C Co found a tunnel complex 30mx3m, it had not been used for a while and it was caved in, BT398075.

b. 261350, SABRE 73 while flying over AO spotted approx 200 to 250 cattle moving at BT423020, spotted a camp site with 2 VN at BT423024, SABRE team went down to check VN found out they had neg ID, then proceed to the IPW pad with 2 VN.

c. 261540, SABRE 73 while on VR spotted one military-age male at BT438025, inserted Blues and picked up VN, bringing VN to Chu Lai, VN had ID card but filled out improperly.

d. 261600, SABRE 73 while on VR made a pick up at BT457023, 1 VN male military age, VN was brought to IPW pad, had ID without picture, acted suspicious.

e. 270545, 3/1/C while in bush sight spotted 2 to 3 VC at prox 150m, engaged VC and VC fled NW, swept area new res, BT428076.

3. (U) RADAR: 260700 to 270700 August 70: NONE

4. (C) TNF REPORTS: 260700 to 270700 August 70

261907 grid BT453019 5 personnel moving E to W w/metal.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 27 to 28 August 70

BENT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0544	0632	1902	1949	0224	1557	20	27 August 70
0544	0632	1901	1948	0319	1643	13	28 August 70

Acknowledge

WERESZNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

/s/ Hatcher
HATCHER
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS538071	0001	27Aug70	2400	27Aug70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	MFR	
			ASG PDY		
			0 - 28 0 - 25		
			EM -720 EM -678		
			TOT -743 TOT -703		
4.	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel.	MFR	
			1 - 11F40 E5 Co E		
5.	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7.	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
JAMES D HAMILTON 1LT Adjutant	James D. Hamilton

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. — ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/305

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No | No of Pages

Organization or Installation: 5/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Lt Inf

Location: BT 533073 LZ Beach

Period Covered — From: Hour 0001, Date 27 Aug 70 — To: Hour 2400, Date 27 Aug 70

Item No.	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			Summary		
			A Co Conducts ops in AO		
			bounded by BT 4208 - BT 4508		
			BT 467068		
			A - NDP - 17.11.69. Ambushes		
			1/A - BT 447058, 2/A - BT 448058, 4/2/A -		
			BT 445063, 3/A - BT 442065, 4/3/A - BT		
			438063		
			B Co. Conducts ops in AO bounded		
			by BT 5100 & BT 5793. B - NDP -		
			BT 549988, ~~1/B - BT~~ Ambushes:		
			1/B - BT 547986, 1/1/B - BT 544984,		
			2/1/B - BT 543977.		
			C Co: Conducts ops in AO bounded		
			by BT 3414 to BT 3814 to BT 4108		
			to BT 3608. C - NDP - Fat City, Ambushes		
			3/1/C - BT 428076, 4/3/C - BT 430084.		
			D Co: Conducts ops in AO bounded		
			by BT 2010 & BT 2806. D - NDP -		
			BT 224089, Ambushes 4/2/D - BT 234075,		
			2/D - BT 240075.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL

Signature: Don Pattison

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No	No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered — From: Hour / Date	To: Hour / Date
S2/3 5Bn 46Inf 198LTB	BT 537073 12 Beach	0001 / 27 Aug 70	2400 / 27 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			Summary		
			E Recon - Conducts ops		
			in AO bounded by BT 4007,		
			BT 4204 ER- NDP- BT 421052,		
	Ambush -		ERA- BT 419053		
			E Movings - 11th Inf & 1 Inf Sqd		
			Hill 270 & FSB Fat City		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature

Dan Patterson

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 1 | No of Pages 13

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 2/3 5BN. 46 INF. 198LIB.	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	28AUG. 70	2400	28AUG. 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1		0001	(C) Journal Opened by	MFR	D.K.
			1ST Lt. Pattinson and		
			SP4 Krommenbock		
2		0020	(C) Night Mission	S 2/3	D.K.
			Force		
			String 4 unit		
			number of personell		
			metal detector, daytime		
			T.O. 272345 YT 9097		
			433016 EXP. 12X 105		
			SP4 Bonack ~~OPS~~ HQ PK SP4 Bransford		
3		0050	(C) TOI-28005 HILL 270	S 2/3	D.K.
			1 US white H&I hand grenade	S-1 ECO	
			with Rec. Scrapnell		
			wounds to lower side		
			of chest. AR threw		
			grenade which deflected		
			off the top of a wire		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 2 | No of Pages 3

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5BN, 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT-537073	0001	28AUG 70	2400	28AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
3	"CAT"	0050	(c) In an effort to get everyone down he remained standing too long and received schrapnell. Called D/O at 0018 D/O comp. at 0045 DEST. 91ST EVAC PAKS NAME - TOMLINSON, RICHARD Sgt. Kark by SP4 Kommenhoek		
4		0100	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonack by PFC Abel Annex A P-1	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.
5		0200	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonack by PFC Abel Annex A P-2	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.
6		0300	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonack by PFC Abel	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 3 | No of Pages 13

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S2/3 5BN. 46INF. 198LIB.	LZ BEACH BT-537073	0001	28 AUG 70	2400	28AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
6	"CONF"	0300	(U) Annex A P-3		
7		0400	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K. T.B.
			SP4 Bonack by PFC Abel	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-4		
8		0500	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack by PFC Abel	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-5		
9		0515	(C) 4.2 Report	S2/3	D.K.
			1) 4 5) 40		
			2) 0 6) 7		
			3) 23 7) 5		
			4) 27 8) 52		
			Sgt. Kark by SP4 Krommenhoek		
10		0600	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack by PFC Abel	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-6		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 4 | No of Pages 13

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5/3 5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT-537073	0001	28 AUG 70	2400	28 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
11		0620	(C) warlord 9 on station for VR. Box 32 and 44 504 Bonnach and 504 Krommenhoek	5/3	D.K.
12		0630	1st Lt. Pattinson and SP4 Krommenhoek off duty.	MFR	D.K.
13		0630	(U) 1st Lt Jones and Sgt Rama on duty	MFR	DR
14		0700	(U) Sit Reps For 5/46th Inf To SP4 Martin By PFC Grieci Annex A P-7	MFR ARTY	DR TB
15		0745	(C) Warlord 9 To 280730 Grids RT 343058 To 28063 Spotted 16 Newly Constructed Bunkers Along Ridge. Warlords Destroyed 8 And Indicated That There	5/3	OK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 5 | No of Pages 13

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5/3 5Bn 46TA Inf 198 Lib	RT-537073	0001	28 AUG 70	2400	28 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
15	0001		BUNKERS WERE IN THE OPEN - WARLORD SUGGEST AIR STRIKE - SIZE OF OPENING 2 x 7' SPOT MESSAGE BY PFC GRECO	5/3	DR
16		0800	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP/4 MASTEN BY PFC GRECO ANNEX A P-8	M ARTY	DR AE
17		0900	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP/4 MASTEN BY SP/4 MASTEN ANNEX A P-9	M ARTY	DR AE
18		0930	(C) HELIX 01 - AIR STRIKE GRID RT-320072 TOT 0907 EXP 8 x 500 LBS, 1600 x 200 mm	5/3	DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 6 | No of Pages 13

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5/3 SBn 46th Inf 198 Lib	LZ Beech BT 537073	0001	28 Aug 70	2400	28 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
19		1000	(U) SIT Reps For 5/46th Inf To	M	DK
			S/Sgt Masten By SP/4 Blansett	ARTY	AE
			Annex A P-10		
20		1100	(U) SIT Reps For 5/46th Inf To	M	DK
			S/Sgt Masten By PFC Greci	ARTY	AE
			Annex A P-11		
21		1200	(U) SIT Reps For 5/46th Inf To	M	DK
			S/Sgt Gano By Sgt Rains	ARTY	AE
			Annex A P-12		
22		1300	(U) SIT Reps For 5/46th Inf To	M	DK
			S/Sgt Gano By SP/4 Blansett	ARTY	AE
			Annex A P-13		
23		1310	(C) APO Mission Request	5/3	DK
			By HHC American Division		
			APO 29-8		
			29/0800 To 29/1800		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER's LOG — CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 7 | No of Pages 13

ORganization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
S Bn 46 Inf 198 Lib	LZ Beach BT-537077	0001	28 Aug 70	2400	28 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
23	Cont		Area To Be Covered		
			UL BT-2007 LR BT-2902		
			Request Free Fire Clearance		
			Neg Clearance By Lt.		
			Beville		
			SP/4 Pleten By SP/4 Blansett		
24		1400	(U) Sit Recs For 5/46th Inf To	rm	DR
			SP/4 Gang By SP/4 Blansett	Arty	AE
			Annex A P-14		
25		1500	(U) Sit Recs For 5/46th Inf To	rm	DR
			SP/4 Gang By SP/4 Blansett	Arty	AE
			Annex A P-15		
26		1530	(C) T.M.F. - TAE 1520 String	S 2/3	DR
			11 5 Pks Moving W To E		
			Metal Detector Ers RT		
			473063 - Neg Political		
			Clearance - Invade Rd Line		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 9 | No of Pages 13

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S2/3 5BDE 46TH INF 198 LIB	LZ Bench BT-537073	1001	28 Aug 70	2400	28 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
27	cont		LT Horsch By PFC Grec		
28		1555	(c) Intell From BDE Agent Report	S2/3	DR
			① B/3 27/1100 Aug 70		
			82 VC of 402 VC Bn		
			Located BT-385025		
			Mission unk		
			② B/3 26/1400 Aug 70		
			100 VC of 409 SAPPER		
			Company - BT-370995		
			Mission UNK		
			③ B/3 27/0800 Aug 70		
			90 VC 402 VC Bn		
			BT-305048 Mission UNK		
			LT Moody To SGT Rawa		
29		1600	(a) Sit Reports For 5/46 Inf To	MM	DR
			S2/3 Cmd Gp By PFC Grec	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-16		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 9 | No of Pages 13

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5/13 5 Bde 46 Inf 198 LIB	ST-537077	0001	28 AUG 70	2400	28 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
30		1655	(U) AIR CAV 42 -	5/3	DK
			290500 To 292000		
			UL 2518 LR 3414		
			C/OIC LT DECKER		
			SP/4 PLETEN RL PFC GRECI		
31		1700	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO	m	DK
			SP/4 GANO RL PFC GRECI	ARTY	TB
			ANNEX A P-17		
32		1800	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO	m	DK
			SGT BUSHING BY PFC GRECI	ARTY	TB
			ANNEX A P-18		
33		1830	(U) LT JONES AND SGT RAWA	MER	DK
			OFF DUTY		
34		1830	(U) LT. PATTINSON AND SP4	MER	D.K.
			KROMMENHOEK ON DUTY		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 10 | No of Pages 13

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 Bn 46 Inf 198th Lt Bde	BT-537073	2400	28 Aug 70	2400	28 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
35		1850	(U) NDPs passed to Bde	M	DK
			SP4 Culpepper My PFC Abel	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-19		
36		1900	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF	M	DK
			SP4 Culpepper My PFC Abel	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-20		
37		1925	(C) Routine MD for	S-2/3 S-1	DK
			1 US from Recon	FSO	
			with wounding above		
			his eye. Dustoff		
			called at 1730 comp.		
			at 1920 Dust. 27th Surg		
			Pars name - Michael		
			McKinley.		
38		1930	(C) LATE ENTRY TOR-28 1832	S-2/3	DK
			I R TARGET IH 3821 AR		
			UL 3504 LR 4399		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — Page No. 11 — No of Pages 13

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S Bn 46 Inf 198 Lib	AT-537073	0001	28 Aug 70	2400	28 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
38	"CONT"	1930	(C) SP4 Pleton by SP4 Bramford		
39		1945	(C) Dozhol Report	S 2/3	DK
			HHC 16/69 3/26 0 13/41 1/3		
			A 3/119 2/82 0/6 1/19 0/3		
			B 4/112 3/73 0/8 9/15 1/16		
			C 3/118 3/73 0/21 0/10 0/14		
			D 3/106 1/72 0/12 1/13 1/9		
			EM 3/75 0/3 1/56 0/8 1/8		
			ER 0/31 0/26 0 0/3 0/2		
			TOTAL 3/721 17/354 1/103 14/209 4/55		
40		2000	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF	M	D.K.
			SP4 Culpepper by Pfc Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-21		
41		2100	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF	M	D.K.
			SP4 Culpepper by Pfc Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-22		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No. 12 | No of Pages 13

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 Bn 46 Inf 198th Lib	BT-537073	0001	28 Aug 70	2400	28 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
42		2120	(C) Snoopy Ghost	S-2/3	D.K.
			5-10 personell stationary		
			neg. political		
			clearance BT 430090		
			SP4 Culpepper by SP4 Bradford		
43		2130	(C) Snoopy Ghost	S-2/3	D.K.
			5-10 personell moving		
			Neg. political		
			clearance BT 432087		
			SP4 Culpepper by SP4 Bradford		
44		2300	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Culpepper by PFC Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-23		
45		2300	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Culpepper by PFC Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-24		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 13 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5/3 5Bn 46th INF 198LIB	LZ Buick AT-537073	2001	28 AUG 70	2400	29 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
46		2400	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Culpepper My Ptc Alert	ARTY	A.E.
			Armed P-25		
47		2400	(U) Journal Closed	MFR	D.K
			My 1st Lt. Rattinoon		
			and Sp4 Krommenhoek		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

28 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:
Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 271000 to 281000 August 1970.
271308 Co D at BT234095 and tracker team tracked 1xVC WIA, discovered body, neg-wpn.

271100 D(-) while on patrol rec approx 120xrds SAF, ret SAF, arty, swept area, res: 1xVC KIA.

271905 Co B at BT530940 spotted 12xVC at approx 500 meters, eng w/SAF & arty, swept area, neg res.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 281700 to 291700 August 1970.
TF(-) conducts food denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Sabres and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT4208 to BT4508 to BT4505 to BT4605 to BT4601 to BT4201.

Co B: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in AO extension bounded by BT5100 & BT5793.

Co C: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT3414 to BT3814 to BT4108 to BT3608.

Co D: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2010 & BT2806.

Co E:
Recon: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT4007 & BT4204.

Wpn Bars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270
2 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational at FSB FAT CITY

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A w/79 personnel at BT445062

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-DCZ 28 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #241-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 27 to 28 August 70

Intel fr Ly Tin, C/3 rat, 261900, 1 VC squad 72 in leader Huong, appeared at T422066 & DT427061, strength 10, weapons 1-82, 2-30 and individual weapons intentions attack PF and RD team at Ky Sanh (v) or mortar Hill 76 now till 30 Aug 70.

Intel fr Ly Tin, C/3 rat, 261800, 60 VC V/20 commander Khanh appeared T388059 & DT383062, combined with 1 recon squad of 10 men led by Khach and Nghieu, strength 70, intentions to attack ONGDO Bridge or mortar to Hill 35 from now toll 30 Aug 70, weapons 1-60, 1-30MG and individual weapons, good info.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 270700 to 280700 August 70

a. 270845, D Co while on patrol engaged 3 VC in hootch, VC returned fire with 1 CCMG, res: 1 US minor wounds, 1 VC female KIA age 20-28, 1 male CIA age 40-60, 1 male VC evaded NW, VC was found KIA at DT234095.

b. 271100, D Co while on patrol at T227036 rec appox 120 rds AK47, fire came from the N, W, E at a prox of 100m, D Co returned SAF and called Arty, swept area with neg friendly casualties, and 1 VC KIA.

c. 271215, D Co requested Urgent D/O for tracker dog with temp of 106, D/O 52 completed the D/O, also took 1 US as res of early contact, T224089.

d. 271445, C Co while on patrol found and dest 1-81mm rd, DT378117.

e. 271905, B Co while on patrol spotted 12 VC at prox 500m moving E, engaged SAF called Arty, spotted 2 wounds unk, swept area, neg res VC fled to the S, DT530940.

3. (U) RADAR: 270700 to 280700 August 70: NONE

4. (C) TBF REPORTS: 270700 to 280700 August 70

270020 grid DT433016 unk personnel stationary w/motal. Enc 12-105 rds.

271849 grid DT433063 10 personnel moving W-E w/motal. Neg clear.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 28 to 29 August 70

T	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
245	0632	1901	1948	0319	1643	13	28 August 70
245	0632	1900	1947	0411	1725	07	29 August 70

Acknowledge

WERESZNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. | No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 2/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 LIB	BT 53073 LZ Beach	0001	28 Aug 70	2400	28 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			Summary		
			A Co - Conducts opns in AO bounded by BT 4208 & BT 4508 & BT 4505 & BT 4605 & BT 4601 & BT 4201. A - NDP - BT 457029, Ambushes 2/A - BT 459024, 3/A - BT 451031, 4/3/A - BT 451026,		
			B Co - Conducts opns in AO bounded by BT 5100 & BT 5793. B - NDP - BT 526945. Ambushes 1/B - BT 541986, 2/1/B - BT 532983, 1/1/B - BT 539984, 3/B - BT 535947, 1/3/B - BT 530941		
			C Co - Conducts opns in AO bounded by BT 3414 to BT 3814 to BT 4108 to BT 3608. C - NDP - BT 381106. Ambushes - 1/C - BT 374106, 4/1/C - BT 371102		
			D Co - Conducts opns in AO bounded by BT 2010 & BT 2806		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. | No of Pages

Organization of Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
S2/3 5Bn 46Inf 198LIB	BT537073 LZ Bench	0001	28Aug70	2400	28Aug70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			Summary Cont.		
			D-NDP-BT 224089		
			Ambushes 3/D-BT 225085,		
			2/D-BT 240075, 4/2/D-BT		
			234075		
			E Recon-Conducts ops		
			in AO bounded by BT		
			4007 & BT 4204, ER-		
			NDP BT 416066 ER-		
			BT 416062.		
			E Mortes 1/6 tm & 1/bvy		
			Sec H.11 730 & FSB Fall City		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer on Official Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS538071	0001	28Aug70	2400	28Aug70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	MFR	
			ASG 0 - 28 PDY 0 - 24		
			EM -718 EM -675 TOT -746 TOT -699		
4.	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
5.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
6.	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
WILLIAM J WOLSKI 1LT Asst Adjutant	William J. Wolski

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. ☆ GPO:1969 O—343-783/365

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 1 | No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
5 2/3 5BN. 46INF. 198LIB.	LZ BEACH BT-537073	0001 / 29AUG70	2400 / 29AUG70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1		0001	(U) Journal Opened by	NFR	O.K.
			1ST Lt. Pattinson and		
			SO4 Koommenroek		
2		0010	(C) LATE ENTRY TOR-282320	5 2/3	O.K.
			CLDC sweep		
			BT-514102 TO 519081		
			500 meters outside		
			Chu Lai perimeter.		
			Lt. Nigell to Lt Pattinson		
3		0100	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M1	O.K.
			SO4 Bulpasser by PFC Abel	ARTY	AE.
			Annex A P-1		
4		0200	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M1	O.K.
			SO4 Culpasser by PFC Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-2		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 2 | No of Pages 5

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5 2/3	LZ BEACH	0001	29 AUG 70	2400	29 AUG 70
5BN. 46 INF 198 LIB.	BT-537073				

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
5		0300	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			Sp4 Culpepper My PFC Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-3		
6		0315	(C) Snoopy Ghost	5 2/3	D.K.
			3-5 personell moving		
			BT-454055		
			Req. political clearance		
			PFC Cruz My Sp4 Branford		
7		0320	(C) Snoopy Ghost	5 2/3	D.K.
			3-5 personell moving		
			BT-439046		
			Req. Political Clearance		
			PFC Cruz My Sp4 Branford		
8		0330	(C) Snoopy Ghost	5 2/3	D.K.
			3-5 personell moving		
			BT-433093		
			Req. Political Clearance		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 3 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
S 2/3	LZ BEACH	0001	29 Aug 70	2400	29 AUG 70
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	BT-537073				

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
8	"CONT"	0330	(C) PFC Cruz by SP4 Krominenhoff		
9		0400	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Culpepper by PFC Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-4		
10		0500	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Culpepper by PFC Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-5		
11		0600	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Culpepper by PFC Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-6		
12		0615	(C) Artil from Ly	S 2/3	D.K.
			Dinh		
			Reporting agency-		
			National Police		
			Rating F-2, 1VC unit		
			commanded by		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 3 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB. 52/3	LZ BEACH BT-537073	0001	29 AUG 70	2400	29 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
12		0615	(C) Dinh Nuguan moved from Quang Ngai moved OK to vic. of grid BT 423015 till 125. Intentions- General attack on Gov't of Viet Nam and U.S. military forces belonging to Ly Dinh District Dist. RD team at Khuong Tho at vic. BT-450073 Mortar Cru Lai airfield and Ly Dinh Dist Hqs. from now to 02 SEPT. uniforms- gray and black. Remarks- God. information.		
			PFC Cruz Ly 504 Bronsford		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 4 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5BN. 46INF. 198LIB. S 2/3	LE BEACH BT- 537073	0001	29AUG 70	2400	29AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
13		0630	(U) 1st Lt. Pattinson and Sp4 Krommenhoek off duty	MFR	D.K.
14		0630	(U) 1st Lt Jones and Sgt Rawa on duty	MFR	DR
15		0700	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46 INF TO Sp/4 GANO By PFC GRECI ANNEX A P-7	DO ARTY	DR AE
16		0750	(C) From Bde - V52 has negative elements close to AO Boundary extension Sp/4 GANO To PFC GRECI	S 2/3	DR
17		0755	(C) From Ly Tin Reference MSG #2 - CLOC SWEEP clear Thom - Highers and There will no searching	S 2/3	DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 5 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
5 Box 46 INF 198LIB	BT-537073	0001 / 29 AUG 70	2400 / 29 AUG 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
17	cont		of homes		
			SP/4 BLANSETT To Set Bassing		
19		0800	(u) SIT Reps For 5/46th Inf To	m	DK
			SP/4 GANO By PFC GRECI	DRTY	AE
			Annex A P-8		
20		0900	(u) SIT Reps For 5/46th Inf To	m	DK
			SP/4 PORTEN By PFC GRECI	DRTY	TB
			Annex A P-9		
21		0940	(c) Box 44 clear Time Frame	S 2/3	DK
			30/0500 To 30/2000		
			Political Clearance - By		
			CHANH - Approved By LT. Decker		
			Set Bassing By SP/4 BLANSET		
22		1000	(u) SIT Reps For 5/46th Inf To	m	DK
			SP/4 GANO By PFC GRECI	DRTY	TB
			Annex A P-10		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 6 | No of Pages 5

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S3/3 SBN 46 INF 198 LIB	LZ BEACH BT-533073	1001	29 AUG 70	2400	29 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
23		1015	(C) CLOC SWEEP FOR 29 AUG	S3/3	DR
			CANCELED		
			RESUBMIT FOR 30 AUG TO INCLUDE		
			2 NAT POLICE		
			LT HOWARD TO PFC GRECI		
24		1030	(C) HELIX 24 AIRSTRIKE	S3/3	DR
			GRID - BT 343058 TOT 1007		
			EXP - 8-500 LB NDS B.D.A.		
			100% ON TARGET WITHIN 50m		
			SPLY GAVD BY PFC GRECI		
25		1100	(C) FROM LZ TAU - PF OPERATIONS	S3/3	DR
			29/0600 TO 31/0800	FWD TOC	
			BT-4805 TO 4802 TO 5301 TO		
			5303		
			SPLY PLETON BY PFC GRECI		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 7 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Lt Inf Bde	LZ BEACH BT-537073	0001	29 Aug 70	2400	29 Aug 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
26		1101	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46 INF TO 5B/46 INF BY SP/4 BLANSETT ANNEX A P-11	MM ARTY	DK TB
27		1110	(C) FROM Bde - LRRP Bd 2 30/0600 TO 03/1200 UL 4199 LR 4595 LRRP TEAM ARKANSAS TORE INSERTED Bd #3 31/0600 TO 05/1200 UL 4815 LR 5014 PURPOSE OF B.T.H. BOXES RECEIVED SCHOOL TRAINING SP/4 PLATEN TO PFC EFFEC	5 7/3 FWD TOC	DK
28		1155	(C) REQUEST LRRP BDY UL 3607 LR 3804 31/0600 TO 05/2400 SP/4 CARRO BY SGT RAWA	5 7/3	DK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 8 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
5th/3 SBn 46 Inf 198 Lib	LZ Birch BT-537073	0001 / 29 Aug 70	2400 / 29 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
29		1800	(4) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO	M	DC
			SP/4 GRNG BY SP/4 BLANSETT	NCTY	TB
			ANNEX A P-19		
30		1905	(c) PF OPERATION 29/0600 - 31/0800	5th/3	
			132 RF GROUP BT 380175 TO	FWD TOC	
			360150 TO 360140 TO 410140		
			TO 405160 TO 415174		
			KY CHUNG PFS 420100 TO 420080		
			450080 TO 440100		
			KY SMNK BT 430030 TO 430015		
			TO 470015 TO 470035		
			KY LUEN 480050 TO 480020		
			TO 510015 TO 510040		
			SP/4 GRNG BY SP/4 BLANSETT		
31		1300	(4) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO	M	DC
			SP/4 MASTEN BY PFC GRECI	NCTY	TB
			ANNEX A P-12		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 9 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
S 2/3 SBn 46 Inf 198 Lt Inf Bde	BT 537073	0001	29 Aug 70	2400	29 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
32		1320	(C) D Co TOI 291200	S 2/3	DK
			2/0 HAD A MACHANICAL AMBUSH		
			DETONATE AT GRID BT 241075		
			RESULTS 2 VC KIA NEG WPNS		
			3 DOCUMENTS ON BODY AGES		
			25 AND 30 YEARS VC WERE		
			WEARING GREY PANTS AND		
			GREEN SHIRTS - DOCUMENTS		
			WILL BE EVAC'D TO CHU LAI		
			S/A PLATEN BY PFC GRECI		
33		1400	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO	MM	DK
			SP4 MASTEN BY SP4 BLANTERT	APTY	TB
			ANNEX A P-14		
35		1420	(C) V/C CAU IN CONJUCTION WITH	S 2/3	DM
			PFS EAGLE FLIGHT - TIME FRAME		
			29/0700 TO 30/1200		
			GRIDS 159236 TO 145220		
			TO 208175 ALONG NO. TO START		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer on Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFT JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 10 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S/3 SBn 46 Inf 198 LIB	LZ Bird RT-537073	0001 29 AUG 70	2400 29 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
35	cont'd		From 1/1C Toc To SP/4 BLANSETT To SP/4 PLETEN		
36		1430	(C) From 1/1 CAV. Blues of the 4/1 CAV will be operating in GRIDS 1st ORI 263141 2nd ORI 253150 - Time Frame 29/1400 To 1800 SP/4 PLETEN By SP/4 BLANSETT	S/3	DK
37		1500	(U) SIT Reps for 5/46th Inf To SP/4 MISTEN By RFC GRECO Annex A P-15	MM ARTY	DK TB
38		1530	(C) Reference MSG #28-LRRP Box Approach - It will be Box #4 SP/4 PLETEN OR To SGT RAUB	S/3 FWD Toc	DK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 11 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S/3	LZ Beech				
S/Bn 46 Inf 198th Lib	BT-537023	0001	29 Aug 70	2400	29 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
39		1600	(U) SIT REPS FOR S/46th INF TO	M	DR
			S2/3 MASTER BY PFC GRECI	ADR	TB
			ANNEX B P 16		
40		1630	(a) REFERENCE MSG #30	S2/3	DR
			PF BOX (PFS FROM KY SANC	FWD TOC	
			HAS BEEN CHANGED TO		
			BT 4503 TO 450015 TO		
			4703 TO 470015		
			LT. HATCHER TO SET RQWA		
41		1700	(U) SIT REPS FOR S/46th INF TO	M	DR
			S2/3 MASTER BY SP4 BENNETT	ADTY	TB
			ANNEX A P-17		
42		1735	(C) LRT BT-262112	S2/3	DR
			BN CP LARGER CODEC	FWD TOC	
			LT HORCH ~~OR~~ TO PFC GRECI		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 12 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From			
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
S/3 5/3 Bn 46 Inf 198-16	BT-537073	0001	29 Aug 70	2400	29 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
43		1500	(U) SGT Rees Fm 5/46 Inf To	M	DR
			S2/4 Mission By PFC Greci	ARTY	AE
			Annex A P-18		
44		1810	(C) Minute Man 27- YT 291745	S2/3	DR
			while leaving O-location with		
			Lock and Load took approx 15-20 rds		
			reported 30. cal fire. The fire		
			came from 100 m NNE O-location		
			man was flying 50 FT AGL		
			and 65 knot air speed. Pilot		
			reported negative hits - Coll Artys		
			GRID OF INCIDENT BT-538089		
			S2/4 Mission By PFC Greci		
45		1830	(U) 1LT Jones and SGT Rawls OFF	MMER	DR
			Duty		
46		1830	(U) 1st Lt. Pattinson and	MER	DR
			S04 Krommenhoek on duty		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 13 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
5 3/3 5BN 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT-537073	Hour 0001	Date 29 AUG 70	Hour 2400	Date 29 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
47		1835	(c) Sniper Insertion		
			PZ "CHU LAI" - 1815		
			LZ BT 415022 - 1830		
			FALSE LZ - BT-430045		
			504 Comeback via 504 Birdsall		
48		1835	(c) URI BT 229122		
			BN. C.P. Larger Arm		
			code c.		
			Lt. Horock to FC Abel		
49		1845	(c) Foxhole Report		
			HHC 16/169 3/35 0/6 10/141 3/3		
			A 4/108 2/81 0/8 1/14 1/5		
			B 11/110 3/78 0/10 0/14 1/13		
			C 3/118 2/77 0/16 1/11 0/14		
			D 3/102 1/72 0/12 1/12 1/6		
			EM 2/77 0/3 0/58 1/8 1/8		
			ER 0/33 0/26 0/2 0/3 0/2		
			TOTAL 32/717 11/357 0/106 14/203 7/51		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 14 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5 2/3 5BN. 46INF. 198LIB.	LZ BEACH BT-537073	0001	29AUG70	2400	29AUG70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
50		1900	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack by Pfc Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-19		
51		1905	(U) NDPs passed to Bde	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack by Pfc Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-20		
52		1956	(C) IR TARGET	5 2/3	D.K.
			IH 3821 AR		
			UK BT-3504 LR BS-4399		
			LT. Harris by Pfc McIntosh		
53		2000	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack by Pfc Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-21		
54		2100	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack by Pfc Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-22		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 15 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
S-3/3 5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT- 537073	Hour 2001	Date 29 AUG 70	Hour 2400	Date 29 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
55		2200	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonsack Sqy Pfc Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-23		
56		2300	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonsack Sqy Pfc Abel	ARTY	AE.
			Annex A P-24		
57		2400	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonsack Sqy Pfc Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-25		
58		2400	(U) Journal Closed	MFR	D.K.
			by 1st Lt. Pattinson		
			and SP4 Krommenack		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
196th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 29 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
196th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:
Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with HF Co #931.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 261000 to 291000 August 1970: NONE

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 291700 to 301700 August 1970.
TF(-) conducts food denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Sabres and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT4208 to BT4508 to BT4505 to BT4605 to BT4601 to BT4201. Conducts eagle flight on 301600 August PZ BT446047, LZs at BT315136, BT331114, & BT310125.

Co B: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in AO extension bounded by BT5100 to BT5793.

Co C: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT3414 to BT3014 to BT4108 to BT3608.

Co D: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2010 & BT2806.

Co E:
Recon: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT4007 & BT4204.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270
2 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational at FSB FAT CITY

NOTE: Sniper team Travis inserted by Sabre on 291600 at BT415022

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A w/79 personnel at BT445062

6. (C) CASUALTIES: NONE

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 29 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #241-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 28 to 29 August 70

Intel fr Ly Tin, F/2 rat, 290615, 1 VC unit commanded by Trinh Nuqan moved from Quang Ngai to vicinity of BT423015, strength 125, intention, general attack on Govt Vietnam and US Military Forces belonging to Ly Tin District. RD Team at Khuong Tho vicinity BT453073. Mortar Chu Lai Airfield and Ly Tin District Hqs from now until 02 Sep.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 280700 to 290700 August 70

280730, BT343058 to BT338063 Warlord 9 spotted 16 newly constructed bunkers along ridge, dest 8 and indicated that these bunkers were in the open, suggested AS, size of openings 2'x3'.

3. (C) RADAR: 280700 to 290700 August 70

282120 grid BT430090 5-10 personnel stationary. Neg clear.

282130 grid BT432087 5-10 personnel moving. Neg clear.

290315 grid BT454055 3-5 moving. Neg clear.

290320 grid BT439046 3-5 personnel moving. Neg clear.

290330 grid BT433093 3-5 personnel moving. Neg clear.

4. (C) TMF REPORTS: 280700 to 290700 August 70

281530 grid BT433063 5 personnel moving W-E w/metal. Neg clear.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 29 to 30 August 70

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0545	0632	1900	1947	0411	1725	07	29 August 70
0545	0632	1900	1947	0502	1803	03	30 August 70

Acknowledge

WERESZNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

Hatcher
HATCHER
S2

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES
1	1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS538071	0001	29Aug70	0730	29Aug70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	MFR	
			ASG PDY O - 28 O - 23		
			EM -715 EM -676 TOT -743 TOT -699		
4.	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel	MFR	
			1 - 11C40 E6 Co B		
5.	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7.	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
WILLIAM J WOLSKI 1LT Assistant Adjutant	William J. Wolski

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE.

☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/365

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG CONFIDENTIAL | Page No. 1 | No of Pages 2

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
S 2/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 LIB	BT 537073 LZ Beach	0001	29 Aug 70	2400	29 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			Summary		
			ACo - Conducts opns in AO bounded BT 4508 to BT 4505 to BT 4605 to BT 4601 to BT 4201.		
			A-NDP- BT 445029. Ambushes 1/A- BT 440030, 4/1/A- BT 444033, 4/2/A- BT 442026, 4/3/A- 448023.		
			BCo Conduct opns in AO bounded by BT 5100 & BT 5793.		
			B- NDP - BT 526958 Ambushes 3/B- BT 516950, 1/3/B- BT 523949, 1/B- BT 541986, 2/1/B - BT 533983, 3/1/B- BT 529982.		
			CCo Conducts opns in AO bounded by BT 3414 to BT 3814 to BT 4108 to BT 3608. C-NDP- BT 381106. Ambushes 1/C- BT 377102, 4/1/C- BT 378101, 4/3/C- BT 385095.		
			DCo. Conducts opns in AO bounded by BT 2010 & BT 2806.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG CONFIDENTIAL | Page No. 2 | No of Pages 2

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
S2/3 5Bn 46Inf 198LIB	BT 531073 CZ Bear	0001	29Aug70	2400	29Aug70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			Summary		
			D-NDP- BT 226089 Ambushes		
			2/D - BT 240075, 4/2/D - BT		
			234075.		
			E Recon. Conducts ops in		
			AO bounded BT 4007 & BT 4704.		
			ER-NDP- BT 405069, ER A-		
			BT 409068		
			Sniper - Travis 34 ~~ADP~~.		
			Ambush BT 417023		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 1 | No of Pages 14

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From			
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
S3/3 5BN, 46 INF. 198LIB.	LZ BEACH BT- 537073	0001	30 AUG. 70	2400	30 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1		0001	(U) Journal Opened by 1ST Lt. Pattinson and SP4 Krommenhoek.	MFR	D.K.
2		0100	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonsack by Pfc Abel Annex A P-1	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.
3		0200	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonsack by Pfc Abel Annex A P-2	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.
4		0300	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonsack by Pfc Abel Annex A P-3	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.
5		0400	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonsack by Pfc Abel Annex A P-4	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL

		Page No. 2	No of Pages 14

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From	To
5 3/3	LZ BEACH	Hour 0001 / Date 30 AUG 70	Hour 2400 / Date 30 AUG 70
5BN, 46INF, 198LIB.	BT-537073		

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
6		0500	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF		
			Sp4 Bonack by PFC Abel		
			Annex A P-5		
7		0515	(C) H-2 Report	5 3/3	O.K.
			1) 4 5) 20		
			2) 0 6) 7		
			3) 18 7) 6		
			4) 22 8) 33		
			Sgt. Kark by Sp4 Krommenbock		
8		0530	(C) Ref. Msg. #23 29AUG.	5 3/3	O.K.
			CLDC sweep 30 AUG.		
			3 NPFFS will be		
			waiting at gate 1		
			at 0730 to accompany		
			sweep.		
			Lt. Mizell by Sp4 Krommenbock		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 3 | No of Pages 14

Organization or Installation: S3/3, 5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.

Location: LZ BEACH, BT-537073

Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date 29 AUG 70 To Hour 2400 Date 30 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
9		0600	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack by Pfc Abel	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-6		
10		0620	(C) Warlord 31 on station	S3/3	D.K.
			for VR Boxes 32 and 44		
			H. Brown by SP4 Krommenhoek		
11		0630	(U) 1st Lt. Pattinson and	MFR	D.K.
			SP4 Krommenhoek off		
			duty.		
12		0645	(U) 1/LT Jones and SGT RAMA	MFR	DR
			on duty		
13		0700	(U) S.I Rep For 5/46th INF-T	M	DR
			SP4 GANO By SP4 BENNETT	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-7		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — Page No. 4 — No of Pages 1

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S/Sa 46 Inf LIB 198	BT-537073	0001	30 Aug	2400	30 Aug

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
14		0600	(c) SIT Reps For 5/46th Inf To	Sm	DK
			S/4 Sgt Bg By S/4 Blansett	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-8		
15		0845	(c) Requested LRRP Box #3	5/3	DK
			UL 3607 LR 3904		
			To Be Discontinued On		
			040600 Sept		
			S/4 Sgt Bg By PFC Greci		
16		0900	(c) SIT Reps For 5/46th Inf To	Sm	DK
			S/4 Bessling By S/4 Blansett	ARTY	DK
			Annex A P-9		
17		0901	(c) Arcau Box 43	5/3	DK
			310500 To 312000		
			UL 4796 To LR 5691		
			Approved By Lt Jones		
			S/4 Platoon By PFC Greci		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 5 | No of Pages 14

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 SFG 46 INF 19814 LIB	LZ BENCH BT-537073	0001	30 AUG 70	2401	30 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
18		0902	(C) BDE SUBMITTED BDA 22 AND 44 FOR CLEARANCE 31/0500 TO 31/2000 30/1900 TO 31/0600 NEC CLEAR LT. DECKER SP/4 GALLO BY PFC GRECI	5 ⁷/13	DR
19		0910	(C) ARCAS #44 30/0500 TO 2000 CLEARED BY LT TIN CHAC SP/4 GALLO BY SP/4 BLANCETT	5 ⁷/13	DR
20		0955	(C) AO #71 ASOP TO 301800 PURPOSE VULCAN EAGLE FLIGHT AREA TO BE COVERED BT-269140 TO 2814 TO 9812 TO 2512 ALONG AO BOUNDARY TO START CLEAR - COL. WERESCHAKI SP/4 BLETZ TO PFC GRECI	5 ⁷/13	DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 6 | No of Pages 14

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198th Inf	LZ Betty XT-537073	0001	30 Aug 70	2400	30 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
21		1000	(U) SIT Rpts For 5/46th Inf To	m	DR
			SGT Bessling By SP/4 Blansett	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-10		
22		1100	(U) SIT Rpts For 5/46th Inf To	m	DR
			SP/4 Grano By SP/4 Blansett	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-11		
23		1101	(C) Snipers Extraction	5/3	DR
			PZ 1050		
			LZ 1100		
			Sgt Bessling By PFC Grici		
24		1200	(U) SIT Rpts For 5/46th Inf To	m	DR
			Sgt Bessling By PFC Grici	ARTY	AE
			Annex A P-12		
25		1300	(U) SIT Rpts For 5/46th Inf To	m	DR
			SP/4 Culpepper By SP/4 Blansett	ARTY	AE
			Annex A P-13		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 7 | No of Pages 14

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S2/3 5Bn 46Inf 198thLIB	LZ Bench BT-537073	0001	30Aug70	2400	30Aug70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
26		1400	(a) SIT Reps For 3/46th Inf To S2/4 Culpepper By S2/4 Blanscett	m ARTY	DR AE
			Annex A P 14		
27		1415	(a) Blue Ghost Station 1410 VR Box 33 S2/4 Culpepper By PFC Greci	S2/3 S2/3	DR DR
28		1445	(URI) BT-240115 Rm CP Code B Expended 44 x 105 mm Lt Harsch To PFC Greci		
29		1500	(a) SIT Reps For 3/46th Inf To S2/4 Culpepper By PFC Greci Annex A P 15	m ARTY	DR AE
30		1510	(c) Blue Ghost 26 While on VR in Box 33 - Notice a Large Amount of VN	S2/3	DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 7 | No of Pages 4

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5Bn 46 Inf 198th Lib	BT-537073	0001	30 Aug 70	2400	30 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
30	cont		MALES - AGE 30-35 VN	S-2/3	DR
			FEMALES AND BABY SONS		
			AND WATER BUFFALO AT GRID		
			BT-533073 SPOTTED A CAMP		
			FIRE IN A CRATER HOLE		
			WHICH HAD BEEN USED		
			IN THE LAST 24 HOURS		
			AT GRID BT-417015 - SPOTTED		
			TWO VN DRESSED IN		
			BLACK PJ. THE VN EVADED		
			TO THE WOODLINE WHERE		
			BLUE GHOST 26 LOH WENT		
			TO INVESTIGATE - BLUE GHOST		
			ASKED FOR CLEARENCE TO		
			ENGAGE - THE VN EVADED		
			FURTHER INTO THE WOODLINE		
			AND HID IN LEATHER BUNKERS		
			OR TUNNELS - RESULTS NEG		
			SGT BESSLING BY SFC BLANSETT		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — Page No. 9 — No of Pages 14

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S2/3 SBn 46TH INF 198TH LIB	LZ BEACH BT-537023	0001	30 AUG 70	2400	30 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
31		1600	(U)SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO	SM	DR
			SGT BESSLING BY SP4 CRUCI	ARTY	TB
			ANNEX A P-16		
32		1700	(U)SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO	SM	DR
			SP4 CULPEPPER BY PFC CRUCI	ARTY	TB
			ANNEX A P-17		
33		1800	(U) CALLED NDPS AND SIT REPS	SM	DR
			FOR 5/46TH INF TO BDE TO	ARTY	TB
			SP4 CULPEPPER BY SP4 RINSEY		
			ANNEX A P-18,19		
34		1830	1ST LT JONES AND 2LT	MFR	D.R.
			RAWA OFF DUTY.		
35		1830	1ST LT. PATTINSON AND	MFR	D.R.
			SP4 KRUMMENACKER ON DUTY		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 10 | No of Pages 14

Organization of Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5/3 5Bn 46th Inf 198Lt Bde	LZ Bench BT-537673	0001	30 Aug 70	2400	30 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
36		1835	(C) TOI-301805 Co Juliet sitting in their NDP spotted 3 NVA moving toward the blue line Co engaged N.V. with 8 rd. 81 mm H.E. Direction- N W of NDP Prox- 0900 meters. Co sent a patrol out to check the area with neg results EG 369104 504 Artillery by SP Blastt	5 3/3	D.K.
37		1900	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. SP 4 Bonsack Arty PIC Abel Annex A P-20	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — Page No. 11 — No of Pages 14

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5Bn 46th Inf 198th	BT-537073	1001	30 Aug 70	2410	30 Aug 70

Item No.	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
38		1955	YD- 301830 D- located	5 2/3	D.K.
			a 60mm (D.K.) mortar trap		
			BT- 225094 device		
			made up of C-ration		
			cans with smoke		
			fuse as igniter,		
			set to detonate		
			by nylon trip		
			wire. Device		
			disarmed and will		
			be sent to Chu Lai.		
			GRID OF INCIDENT- BT 225094		
			SP4 Bonack by Pfc McTavish		
39		2000	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack by Pfc Abel	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-21		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 12 No of Pages 14

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5 Bn 46 Inf LIB 198th	BT-537073	0001	30 AUG 70	2400	30 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
40		2000	TOI-301845 D- at BT 230093 located 3 military structures 6'x8' made with stone wall. Under each structure were bunkers 5'x 7'x 4'. Area built up with trenches and stone wall. Also found assortment of rats and cans. Structures were not destroyed. 3 mech. ambushes were set upon avenues of approach. GRID OF INCIDENT - BT 230093 5th Bn Ack by Pfc McEntosh	5 2/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 13 | No of Pages 14

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
S-2/3	LZ BEACH	Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	BT-537073	0001	30AUG 70	2400	30AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
41		2005	Journal Report	S-2/3	DK
			HHC 16/170 3/30 0/0 10/137 3/3		
			A 4/108 2/82 0/8 1/14 1/4		
			B 4/112 3/77 0/8 0/14 1/13		
			C 3/118 2/78 0/18 1/10 0/12		
			D 3/103 1/73 0/11 1/13 1/6		
			EM 2/77 0/3 0/58 1/8 1/8		
			ER 0/31 0/25 0/0 0/4 0/2		
			TOTAL 32/719 11/368 0/103 14/200 7/48		
42		2100	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	DK
			SP4 Bonack by Pfc Abel	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-22		
43		2200	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack by Pfc Abel	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-23		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

4

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 14 | No of Pages 14

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S Bn 46 Inf 198th Lt Bde	Ft 537023	0001	30 Aug 70	2400	30 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
44		2300	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack My Ac Ltr	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-24		
45		2400	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack My Ac Ltr	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P-25		
46		2400	(U) Journal Closed	MFR	D.K.
			by 1st Lt. Pattinson		
			and SP4 Krommenhoek		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
196th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVIF-BCZ

30 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
196th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:
Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 291000 to 301000 August 1970:
291200 at BT241075 Co D had MA det, res: 2xVC KIA, neg wpns, 3xdoc CIA.

291745 at BT224089 Minute Man 27 resupply bird rec 15-20xrds enemy SAF, neg damage, called arty.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 301700 to 311700 August 1970.
TF(-) conducts food denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Sabres and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by UL BT4208 & LR BT4501. Conducts eagle flight w/1xplt on 1 Sep 0700-1000, PZ BT446047. LZs at BT295065 & BT278083.

Co B: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in AO extension bounded by BT5100 to BT5793.

Co C: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT3414 to BT3814 to BT4108 to BT3608. One platoon conducts eagle flight on 1 Sep 0700-1000 PZ at BT385113, LZs at BT260091 & BT275116.

Co D: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2010 & BT2806.

Co E:
Recon: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT4007 & BT4204.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270
1 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational at FSB FAT CITY

NOTE: Sniper team Travis extracted by Warlords 301100.
4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.
5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A w/79 personnel at BT445062.
6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - NONE
Enemy - 2 VC KIA

(W) [illegible]

Scan

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVBF-BCZ

30 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #242-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 29 to 30 August 70

Unknown 291735, BT262112.

Unknown 291835, BT229122.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 290700 to 300700 August 70

a. 291200, 2/D had a MA detonate at BT241075, res: 2 VC KIA, neg weapons, 3 documents on body, ages 25-30, documents will be evac'd to Chu Lai.

b. 291745, HM 27 while leaving D Co loc with backhaul took approx 15-20 rds of reported 30 cal fire, the fire came from 100m N of D Co loc. 27 was flying 50ft AGL & 65 knots air speed, pilot reported neg hits, called Arty, BT224089.

3. (U) RADAR: 290700 to 300700 August 70: NONE

4. (U) TAF REPORTS: 290700 to 300700 August 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 30 to 31 August 70

ENT	SR	SS	MENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0545	0632	1900	1947	0502	1803	03	30 August 70
0545	0632	1859	1946	0550	1838	01	31 August 70

Acknowledge

WERESZUSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

Fletcher
FLETCHER
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.		PAGE NO. 1	NO. OF PAGES 1
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	LOCATION Chu Lai, RVN BS538071	PERIOD COVERED FROM: HOUR 0001 DATE 30Aug70 TO: HOUR 2400 DATE 30Aug70	

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	MFR	
			ASG PDY 0 - 27 0 - 22		
			EM -717 EM -678 TOT -744 TOT -700		
4.	1300		(C) Incoming personnel.	MFR	
			1 - 76A10 E3 HHC 1 - 71H20 E3 HHC		
5.	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7.	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
WILLIAM J WOLSKI 1LT Assistant Adjutant	William J. Wolski

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/365

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. | No of Pages

Organization or Installation: S 2/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 I.B/Z Bde

Location: BT 537073

Period Covered — From: Hour 0001, Date 30 Aug 70 — To: Hour 2400, Date 30 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			Summary		
			ACo - Conducts opns in AO		
			bounded by BT 4208 to BT 4508 to		
			BT 4505 to BT 4605 to BT 4601 to		
			BT 4201. A - NDP - BT 454045.		
			Ambushes 4/1/A - BT 454049, 2/A -		
			BT 456036, 4/2/A - BT 456040, 3/A -		
			BT 445052, 4/3/A - BT 441056		
			BCo Conducts opns in AO bounded		
			by BT 5100 to BT 5793. B - NDP -		
			BT 526969, Ambushes 3/B - BT		
			521959, 1/B - BT 523982, 1/1/B - BT		
			521980, 2/1/B - BT 519984		
			CCo. Conducts opns in AO		
			bounded by BT 3414 to BT 3814 to		
			BT 4108 to BT 3608. C - NDP - BT		
			381105. Ambushes 3/C - BT 384094, 4/3/C -		
			BT 379093, 4/1/C - BT 376106.		
			DCo - Conducts opns in AO bounded		
			BT 2010 & BT 2866. D - NDP - BT 226089		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL

Signature: Donn Callmer

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. | No of Pages

Organization or Installation: S 2/3, 5 BN 46 INF 198 LIB | Location: BT 537073 1/2 Rock | Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date 30 Aug 70 To Hour 2400 Date 30 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			Summary Cont.		
			D Co - Ambushes 2/D - BT 227080		
			4/2/D - BT 229067		
			E Recon - Conducts ops in AO		
			bounded by BT4007 & BT4209.		
			ER - NDP - BT 416063 ER 7 - BT		
			416066		
			E Morales Hdtrs Hvy		
			Sec 1-1, 112700 & FSB Fab Cdty		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature: Don Callman

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 1 | No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5 Bn 46 Inf 198th LIB	BT-537073	0001	30 Aug 70	2400	30 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1		0001	(U) Journal opened by 1st Lt. Pattinson and SP4 Krommenhoek	MFR	O.K.
2		0015	(C) Blue Ghost 49 on station NH Box 36 Sgt. Lark by PFC McIntosh	S-3	O.K.
3		0045	(C) Blue Ghost 49 Break station coord. NH Box 36	S-3	O.K.
4		0055	(C) TOI-302345 PSDF (DO NOT HAVE ANY DESIGNATOR) VIC. of BT 436096 PSDF engaged at 20 V.C. at 100 meters. artillery illumination called. Enemy evaded west	S-3	O.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

Downgraded at 3 year intervals; Declassified after 12 years

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 2 | No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
5 2/3	LZ BEACH	Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5BN. 46INF. 198AIB.	BT- 537073	0001	31 AUG 70	2400	31 AUG

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			(c) Result: 1 PSDF W/A.		
			1 B-41 ROUND C/A		
			BT- 436096		
			SP4 Bonack by SP4 Bramford		
5		0100	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack by SP4 Bramford	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-1		
6		0200	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack by SP4 Bramford	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-2		
7		0300	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack by SP4 Bramford	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-2		
8		0400	(U). Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack by PFC Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-4		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — Page No. 3 — No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
S 2/3	LZ BEACH	0001	8/AUG 70	2400	31 AUG 70
5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	BT- 537073				

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
9		0500	(c) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack by PFC Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-5		
10		0505	(c) 4.2 Report	S 2/3	D.K.
			1) 5 5) 29		
			2) 0 6) 1		
			3) 9 7) 15		
			4) 14 8) 45		
			SP4 Bonack by SP4 Brangford		
11		0540	(c) Blue Ghost 21 on	S 2/3	D.K.
			station VR Boxes		
			32 and 44		
			Sgt. Lark by PFC McIntosh		
12		0550	(c) From Bde	S 2/3	D.K.
			Mid-Autumn		
			Festival		
			Children's Det held on		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 4 | No of Pages 2c

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5BN. 46INF. 198 D.K Bde LIB.	LZ BEACH BT-537073	0001	31 AUG. 70	2400	31 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
12	"CONT"	0550	(c) 15 sept. Unit messes will be alerted to prepare to bake cookies. Quotas will be forthcoming, voluntary pay officers will ask for contributions from individuals on company level. An officer from this location will collect and keep until someone from Bde comes to get it. 504 Bonnack by Pfc McIntosh		
13		0600	(c) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. 504 Bonnack by Pfc Abel Annex A P-6	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 5 | No of Pages 27

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
5/3 5BN. 46INF. 198LIB.	LZ BEACH BT-537073	Hour 0001	Date 31 AUG. 70	Hour 2400	Date 31 AUG. 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
14		0630	(U) 1ST LT. Pattinson and SP4 Krommenhoek on duty OIC OR	MFR	D.K.
15		0630	(U) 1LT JAMES AND SGT RAWA ON DUTY	MFR	DR
16 thru 17		0700	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP/4 PLETEN BY SP/4 ALDRIDGE ANNEX A P-7	MM ARTY	DR TB
17		0755	(C) LRRPS INSERTED INTO BOX #2 AT 0650 GRID BS 411968 SP/4 CULPEPPER TO 1ST SGT. PFC GRECO	5/2/3	DR
18		0800	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP/4 CULPEPPER BY PFC GRECO ANNEX A P-8	MM ARTY	DR TB

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 6 | No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 2/3 5 Bde 4/6 INF - 198 LIB	LZ Bench BT-537073	0001	31 Aug 70	2400	31 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
19		0900	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46 TK INF	M	DR
			ADR TO SP/4 CULPEPPER BY SP/4 BLANCHETT	ARTY	TB
			ANNEX A P-9		
20		0980	(C) AIR STRIKE AT GRID	S 2/3	DR
			BT 305048 FOR 1000		
			DIRECTION PROJ TO FRIENDLY 7,000m		
			NORTH - CLEAR H.T.W		
			SP/4 CULPEPPER BY PFC GRECI		
21		1000	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46 LT INF TO	M	DR
			SGT BESSING BY SP/4 BLANCHETT	ARTY	TB
			ANNEX A P-10		
22		1100	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46 TK INF TO	M	DR
			SP/4 CULPEPPER BY PFC GRECI	ARTY	TB
			ANNEX A P-11		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 7 | No. of Pages 20

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5/3 5Bn 46th Inf 198LIB	LZ BEACH BT-533073	0001	31AUG70	2400	31AUG70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
93		1120	(C) D^CO TOI 31/1000	5/3	DK
			D- while on patrol	S-1	
			at grid BT-231093 tripped	D Co	
			a booby trap CCHG		
			The CCHG was on top		
			of the ground with a		
			nylon trip wire		
			attached to it D called		
			D/a for 2 PAKS with		
			multiple frag wounds		
			to body. D/O 80 complete		
			D/O at 1025 Covers		
			27th Surg. CCHG left		
			neg craters hole.		
			PSK names UPTAIN -		
			LATIMER		
			SGT BERSING By SP/4 BLANSET		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No. 8 | No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S/3 5RM 46TH INF 198 LIB	LZ BENCH BT-537073	0001	31 AUG 70	2400	31 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
24		1200	(W) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO S2/4 MASTER BY PFC BLANSETT ANNEX A P-12	M NOTY	DR TB
25		1300	(C) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO S2/4 MASTER BY PFC BLANSETT ANNEX A P-1	M NOTY	DR RD
26		1310	(C) ~~WARNING~~ OF SABER 28 TOT 31/1210- NWilson VR-seen one M.A.F EVADING into treeline. She was carrying a package which she dropped while evading. Blues made contact and are searching for Package GRID BT 548505 EVAC MAF To Chulai IPW S2/4 MASTER BY SGT Rawa	S2/3	DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No. 9 | No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 Bn 46th Inf 198th Bde	BT-537073	0001	31 Aug 70	2400	31 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
27		1335	(C) URI BT-250122	5 2/3	DH
			INK IDENTY		
			LARGER THAN A CODE C		
			URI - RT-244120		
			BN C.P.		
			LARGER THAN A CODE C		
			CT. HORSCH TO SP/4 BLANKETT		
28		1400	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO	m	DK
			SP/4 MASTEN BY SP/4 BLANKETT	ARTY	TB
			ANNEX A P-14		
29		1500	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO	m	DK
			SP/4 MASTEN BY PFC GRECO	ARTY	TB
			ANNEX A P-15		
30		1600	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO	m	DK
			SP/4 MASTEN BY PFC GRECO	ARTY	TB
			ANNEX A P-16		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 10 | No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Lib	LZ Beach BT-537073	0001	31 Aug 70	2400	31 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
31		1610	(C) SNIPER TEAM - "TRAVIS"	S3/3	DR
			INSERTION GRID - BT-355147		
			AMBUSH GRID - BT-356143		
			SP/4 PLETEN BY SGT RAWA		
32		1625	(C) AIR STRIKE - GRID	S3/3	DR
			BT-305048		
			TOT 1040 EXP 8x500 lb		
			and 1600/20mm		
			100% within 100m NEG		
			BDA		
			SP/4 MASTEN TO SP/4 GRECI OR PFC		
33		1630	(C) TMF - STRING 4 - 4PKS	S3/3	DR
			MOVING ETOW - METAL		
			DETECTOR TARGET		
			GRID BT 453019 NEG		
			POLITICAL CLEARANCE		
			SP/4 SCHWARTZMAYER BY		
			SP/4 BARNETT		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 11 | No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5Bn 46Inf 198Lib	BT-537073	1001	31Aug70	2400	31Aug70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
34		1720	(C) Request ARD Mission 01-9 Time Frame 01/0600 To 01/1800 Area To Be Covered UL 39999 LR 4791 Request permission for free fire - Neg Clearance By Bn Comdr. SP/4 Pleten and SP/4 Blanset	S2/3	MC
35		1721	(C) A/C #47 01/0500 To 01/2000 From BT-1519 To 1710 To 2610 To 2614 To 1919 Along AO Boundry To Start Approved By Lt. Decker SP/4 Pleten To SP/4 Blanset	S2/3	OK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No. 12 | No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S/3 5Bn46Inf 198LIB	CT-537023	0001	31Aug70	2400	31Aug70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
36		1800	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46th INF TO SP/4 MASTEN BY PFC GRECI ANNEX A P-18	MM ORTX	DK DG
37		1810	(C) Reference MSG 35 AREA EXCLUDING LRRP BOX IS CLEAR - Bn CMDR SP/4 PLETEN BY PFC GRECI	S/3	DK
38		1820	(C) AIR CAV BOX 32+44 CLEAR - DIEN AND LT JONES - TIME FRAME 01/0500 TO 01/2000 SP/4 MASTEN BY SP/4 BLANSETT	S/3	DK
39		1830	(U) 1ST LT. JONES and Sgt. Lawa off-duty	MFR	DK
40		1830	(U) 1ST LT. Pattinson and Sgt Kronmenbock on duty.	MFR	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 8 | No. of Pages 20

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
S2/3	LZ BEACH	0001	31 AUG. 70	2400	31 AUG. 70
SBN. 4/6 INF. 198LIB.	BT- 537073				

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
41		1835	(C) Foxhole Report	S2/3	D.K.
			HHC 15/171 3/30 0/0 10/138 2/3		
			A 4/107 2/83 0/8 1/12 1/4		
			B 4/110 3/77 0/8 0/14 1/11		
			C 3/118 3/87 0/10 0/10 0/11		
			D 3/100 1/67 0/14 1/12 1/7		
			EM 2/79 0/6 1/58 0/8 1/7		
			FR 0/32 0/26 0/2 0/3 0/1		
			TOT 31/717 12/376 1/100 12/197 6/44		
42		1855	(C) L.R.R.P Box #3	S2/3	D.K
			Team Michigan		
			will be inserted		
			at first light on the		
			1ST Dept. Callsign		
			Amory Crooner 56		
			Freq. 68.75		
			Pri. LZ- 373066		
			Alt. LZ- 368065		
			Training team will		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 14 | No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
5 Bn 46th Inf 198 Lt B	BT-537073	0001 31 Aug 70	2400 31 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
42	"CONT"	1855	(C) SR inserted into Box #4 My Hook on 1 SEPT at 0800. Lt. Horock My Pfc Abel		D.K.
43		1900	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. 504 Bonnack My Pfc Abel Annex P-19	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.
44		1905	(U) NDPs passed to Bde 504 Bonnack My Pfc Abel Annex P-20	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.
45		1905	(C) LRI BT-310050 unknown identity Code C Exp. 18x 105RDS. 504 Bonnack My Pfc McKintosh	S-3/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG (R) | Page No. 15 | No of Pages 2

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5 2/3 SBn 46Th Inf 198 Lib	LZ Bench BT 537073	0001	31 AUG 70	2400	31 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
46		1950	(C) From Bde	5 2/3	D.K.
			DATED 30 1525		
			PW - NVA rank and		
			position PFC member		
			of production unit.		
			date and place of		
			capture - 30 AUG 1525H		
			BT - 272126. Capturing		
			unit D 4 Cav. He		
			was a member of		
			production unit		
			V/16 Japan Company		
			additional information -		
			PW states V/16 has		
			apprx 30 men		
			divided into 2 PLT.		
			They are equipped		
			with AK-47 and		
			grenades. The		
			production unit.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 16 | No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
5-3/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT-537073	Hour 0001	Date 31 AUG. 70	Hour 2400	Date 31 AUG. 70

Item No.	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
46	"CONT."	1950	(c) had 5 men armed with ~~Kit Gun~~ PIC 1 AK-47 and 1 carbine. Also there are 2 plots of land in Hamlet #2 Ky Que Ville BT-240101. Unit location BT 225124. Comment- O-B has received various reports that V/16 sapper battalion is now composed of 1 or 2 companies O-B Division feels this unit unlocated at this time. Hoi Chanh who rallied on 19 AUG. stated that V/16 had 2	5-3/3	DK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 17 | No. of Pages 22

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
S 3/3	LZ BEACH	Hour	Date	Hour	Date
BN. 46 INF. 198LIB.	BT- 537073	0001	31 AUG. 70	2400	31 AUG 70

Item	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
46	"CONT"	1950	(C) companies, 1 operating	S 3/3	D.K.
			with 70th Battlion		
			and 1 with 72nd		
			Battlion area mentioned		
			by source is old		
			base area for V/16.		
			Subject is presently		
			at Americal I.P.W.		
			Chu Lai.		
			Lt Borock by Pfc McBrock		
47		2000	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			304 Bonock by Pfc Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex P-21		
48		2020	(C) TOI-31 2000 D- Rad		
			movement off		
			perimeter at grid		
			BT-225090. Sent patrol		
			to check area. Rec.		

Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 18 | No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation	Location
5 2/3	LZ BEACH
5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	BT- 537073

Period Covered — From: Hour 0001, Date 31 AUG. 70 — To: Hour 2400, Date 31 AUG. 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
49		2020	(C) APPROX 15 RDS	5 2/3	D.K.
			AK-47 sniper fire		
			D.K. returned with		
			S.A.F. Neg. friendly		
			casualties. D co		
			patrol continued to		
			sweep at BT 223093		
			spotted 1 VC wading		
			from S to N proximity		
			75 meters. engaged		
			with S.A.F. results		
			1 VC KIA wearing		
			grn uniform		
			neg. weapon.		
			GRID OF INCIDENT- BT 223093		
			SP4 Bonsack Inf PFC Abel		
50		2100	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	M	DK
			SP4 Bonsack Inf PFC Abel	ARTY	AE
			Annex A P 22		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — Page No. 19 — No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
S3/3 SBN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	LZ BEACH BT-537073	0001	31 AUG 70	2400	31 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
51		2145	(c) From Bde Agent Report Quang Ngai C-2 ARVN VC will hit OP 4, fire support Nael Stinson, and OP George route. PFC Cruz by SP4 Krommenhoek	S3/3	O.K.
52		2200	(c) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonack by PFC Abel Annex A P-23	M ARTY	O.K. A.E.
53		2250	(c) Target Mission Force String 4 personell moving S to N metal detected, T.D. - 2245 YT-9098 BT-455017 expenditures - ~~60~~ PK. 6x60mm PFC Cruz by SP4 Krommenhoek	S2/3	O.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 20 | No of Pages 24

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
S 3/3	LZ BEACH	Hour 0001	Date 31 AUG 70	Hour 2400	Date 31 AUG 70
5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB	BT-537073				

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
54		2300	(U) SITREP for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack by PFC Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-24		
55		2400	(U) SITREP for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.
			SP4 Bonack by PFC Abel	ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A P-25		
56		2400	(U) Journal Closed by	MFR	D.K.
			1ST LT Pittinson AK		
			and SP4 Kommenhoek		
			Off duty.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty
WILLIAM N. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-DCZ 31 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:
Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 301000 to 311000 August 1970.
301805 Co C while setting up NDP eng 3xNVA proxim 0900 meters w/81mm, swept area, neg res at BT369104.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 311700 August to 011700 September 1970
TF(-) conducts food denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Sabres and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by UL BT4200 & LR BT4501. Conducts eagle flight w/1xplt on 1 Sep 0700-1100, PZ BT446047. LZs at BT315136, BT310125, BT295065, BT278083, & BT446047.

Co B: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in AO extension bounded by BT5100 to BT5793.

Co C: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT3414 to BT3814 to BT4108 to BT3608. One platoon conducts eagle flight on 1 Sep 0700-1100 PZ at BT385113. LZs at BT331114, BT385113, BT260091, BT275116, & BT385113.

Co D: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2011 & BT2806.

Co E:
Recon: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT4007 & BT4204.

Mortars: 1 1t tm & hvy sec HILL 270
2 1t tm & 1 hvy sec at FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational at FSB FAT CITY

NOTE: LRRP team enters Box 3 on 100600. Sniper team Travis inserted 311800 at BT355141.

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.
5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A w/79 personnel at BT445062.
6. (C) CASUALTIES: NONE

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3 officer

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 31 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #243-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 30 to 31 August 70

Unknown 301445 BT240115. Exp 44-105 rds.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 300700 to 310700 August 70

a. 301805, C Co while setting up their NDP spotted 3 NVA moving toward the blue line C Co shoot 8 rds of 81mm at the NVA, W of the NDP, C Co sent out a patrol to check the area, neg res. BT369104.

b. 301830, D Co loc a booby trap at BT225094, device madeup of c-ration cans with smoke fuse as lighter, set to detonate by nylon trip wire, device disarmed and will be sent Chu Lai.

c. 301945, D Co at BT230093 loc 3 military structures, 6'x8',wall made of straw, under each structure were bunkers 5'x7'x4', found assortment of pot and pans, structures were not dest, 3 MA were set up on avenues of approach.

d. 302345, PSDF engaged at BT436096, est 20 VC at 100m, Arty ILL called. enemy evaded E, res: 1 PSDF/WIA, 1 E/41 rd CIA.

3. (U) RADAR: 300700 to 310700 August 70: NONE

4. (U) TEF REPORTS: 300700 to 310700 August 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 31 August to 1 September 70

BMT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0545	0632	1859	1946	0550	1838	01	31 August 70
0545	0632	1858	1945	0637	1911	00	1 September 70

Acknowledge

WERESZNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

for Wesch
HLTCHER
32

CONFIDENTIAL GROUP - 4

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.	PAGE NO. 1	NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS538071	0001	31Aug70	2400	31Aug70

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	MFR	
4.			ASG PDY O - 27 O - 23		
			EM -713 EM -679 TOT -740 TOT -702		
4.	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
5.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
6.	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
WILLIAM J WOLSKI 1LT Assistant Adjutant	William J. Wolski

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/365

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No. 1 | No of Pages 2

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5/3 SBn 46 Inf 198 LIB	BT 53 X 073 LZ Beach	0001	31 Aug 70	2400	31 Aug 70

Item No.	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			Summary		
			ACo - Conducts opns in AO bounded by BT 4208 to BT 4508 to BT 4505 to BT 4605 to BT 4601 to BT 4201. A-NDP-BT 445652 Ambushes 1/A-BT 441059, 4/1/A-BT 438062, 2/2/A-BT 449058.		
			BCo - Conducts opns in AO bounded by BT 5100 to BT 5583 B-NDP-BT 530961. Ambushes 1/B-BT 529983, 1/1/B-BT 520978, 3/B-BT 522956.		
			C-Co - Conducts opns in AO bounded by BT 3414 to BT 3814 to BT 4108 to BT 3608. C-NDP-BT 381106. Ambushes 4/1/C-BT 392113, 3/C-BT 38095, 4/3/C-BT 380094.		
			D-Co Conducts opns in AO bounded by BT 2010 & BT 2806. D-NDP-BT 226089 Ambushes 2/D-BT 220880		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty — Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 2 | No of Pages 2

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5/3 5BN-46IN 198 LIB	BT537073 LZ Beach	0001	31 Aug 70	2400	31 Aug 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			Summary Cont.		
			DCo Ambushes 4/2/01 - BT 229067.		
			ERecon Conducts ops in AO bounded by BT4005 BT 4204. ER - NDP BT 413058.		
			ERA - BT 416056		
			E Mortars - 1 Ltm & 1 hvy SEC		
			Hill 270 & FSB Fat City		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: CONFIDENTIAL | Signature: Donn Pallmson

DA FORM 1594 (R)